CONTRACT DOCUMENTS and TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

FOR

200,000 GALLON EQUALIZATION BASIN
GRANT COUNTY SANITARY SEWER DISTRICT

GRANT COUNTY, KENTUCKY

EDITION: BIDDING

AUGUST 2021

Prepared By:

HMB Project #4310.00

3 HMB Circle, US 460
Frankfort, Kentucky 40601
(502) 695-9800

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 0 BIDDING AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

Section	00001	Project Title Page	1-1
	00010	Table of Contents	1-3
	00100	Advertisement for Bids	1-3
	00200	EJCDC C-200 Instructions to Bidders	1-11
	00410	EJCDC C-410 Bid Form (Base Bid with Alternates)	1-6
	00420	EJCDC C-430 Bid Bond	1-2
	00510	EJCDC C-510 Notice of Award	1-1
	00520	EJCDC C-520 Agreement Stipulated Price	1-6
	00550	EJCDC C-550 Notice to Proceed	1-1
	00610	EJCDC C-610 Performance Bond	1-3
	00615	EJCDC C-615 Payment Bond	1-3
	00617	Certificate of Insurance	1-2
	00620	EJCDC C-620 Contractors Application for Payment	1-4
	00625	EJCDC C-625 Certificate of Substantial Completion	1-1
	00650	Certificate of Owner's Attorney	1-1
	00700	EJCDC C-700 General Conditions of the Contract	1-65
	00800	Supplemental General Conditions	1-11
	00941	EJCDC C-941 Change Order	1-1

DIVISION 1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section	01010	Summary of Work	1-1
	01016	Occupancy	1-1
	01020	Allowances	1-2
	01026	Schedule of Values	1-2
	01041	Project Coordination	1-1
	01055	Construction Staking	1-2
	01151	Basis of Measurement and Payment – Lump Sum	1-1
	01200	Project Meetings	1-2
	01310	Construction Schedule	1-3
	01340	Shop Drawings and Product Data	1-7
	01410	Testing Laboratory Services	1-4
	01562	Dust Control	1-1
	01590	Field Offices	1-5
	01610	Transportation & Handling	1-1
	01640	General Equipment Stipulations	1-16
	01645	Manufacturer Services	1-2
	01655	Starting of Systems	1-3
	01710	Cleaning	1-4
	01720	Record Documents	1-3
	01730	Operating & Maintenance Data	1-3
	01740	Warranties & Bonds	1-2

DIVISION 2 SITEWORK

Section 02010 Subsurface Conditions 1-1
02100 Site Clearing..... 1-6
02140 Dewatering..... 1-2
02200 Earthwork..... 1-15
02221 Demolition and Salvage..... 1-2
02255 Crushed Stone and Dense Graded Aggregate..... 1-2
02510 Asphalt Concrete Paving..... 1-7
02513 Bituminous Concrete Paving 1-5
02523 Concrete Sidewalks and Driveways..... 1-5
02610 Yard Piping 1-10
02665 Water Mains and Accessories..... 1-25
02730 Sewers and Accessories 1-20
02933 Seeding..... 1-5
02957 Erosion Control and Stabilization..... 1-3

DIVISION 3 CONCRETE

Section 03300 Cast-in-place Concrete..... 1-25

DIVISION 5 METALS

Section 05500 Miscellaneous Metalwork..... 1-7

DIVISION 8 DOORS

Section 08310 Access Hatches 1-2

DIVISION 9 FINISHES

Section 09900 Paintings and Coatings EQ Piping & Appurtenances..... 1-11

DIVISION 11 EQUIPMENT

Section 11285 Sluice Gates and Slide Gates 1-10
11310 EQ Basin Pump Station 1-9
11372 EQ Basin Blower 1-12
11376 Air Diffuser System..... 1-8

DIVISION 13 SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

Section 13312 Fiberglass Products 1-3

DIVISION 15 MECHANICAL

Section 15110 Valves 1-10

DIVISION 16 ELECTRICAL

Section 16020 General Electrical Requirements..……1-20
Section 16100 Process Instrumentation…….1-7
Section 16442 Panelboards……1-3
Section 16483 Adjustable Frequency Drives…….1-7
Section 16900 Control Panels……...1-13

DIVISION 16 INSTRUMENTATION

Section 17200 SCADA RTU Hardware……1-3
Section 17400 SCADA Software……..1-4

APPENDIX A GEOTECHNICAL REPORT
APPENDIX B KDOW CONSTRUCTION PERMIT

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 0

BIDDING AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

200,000 GALLON EQUALIZATION BASIN
GRANT COUNTY SANITARY SEWER DISTRICT

GRANT COUNTY, KENTUCKY

Sealed Bids for the construction of the **200,000 Gallon Equalization Basin** will be received by the **Grant County Sanitary Sewer District** at the **Grant County Sanitary Sewer District Office, 1 Farrell Drive, Crittenden, KY. 41030**, until **11:00 am** local time on **September 30, 2021** at which time the Bids received will be publicly opened and read. The project includes, but is not limited to, the following:

> The construction of a 200,000 gallon equalization basin at the Grant County Wastewater Treatment Plant, 605 Claiborne Drive, Dry Ridge, KY 41035 and all related work as specified and shown on the Drawings.

Bids will be received for a single prime Contract. Bids shall be awarded as a "Total Lump Sum Bid Price" as indicated in the Bid Form. The work to be performed and the bid to be submitted shall include sufficient and proper sums for all general construction, installation, labor, materials, permits, licenses, insurance, etc., incidental to and required for the construction of the facilities.

Each bid must be enclosed in a sealed envelope bearing the title of the Project and the name and address of the Bidder. All bids must be submitted on the bid forms as identified in the Contract Documents and Specifications.

If forwarded by mail, the sealed envelope containing the proposal must be enclosed in another envelope and mailed to the Grant County Sanitary Sewer District, 1 Farrell Drive (P.O. Box 460), Crittenden, KY 41030, allowing sufficient time for such mailing to reach this address prior to the scheduled closing time for the receipt of proposals.

The CONTRACT DOCUMENTS consisting of drawings and specifications may be examined at the following places:

Grant County Sanitary Sewer District	HMB Professional Engineers, Inc.
1 Farrell Drive	3 HMB Circle, US 460
Crittenden, KY 41030	Frankfort, KY 40601

and must be obtained from Lynn Imaging (the "Issuing Office"), 328 Old East Vine Street, Lexington, KY 40507, phone (859) 255-1021 or 226-5850 upon receipt of a non-refundable payment as follows:

200,000 Gallon Equalization Basin
Grant County Sanitary Sewer District
Grant County, KY
$ **375.00** per set

Contract Documents will not be sold separate from any web-based service (i.e. **All Official Plan Holders will be required to purchase one (1) full size paper copy set that includes one (1) digital (.pdf) copy set through Lynn Imaging).** Bidding Documents can be shipped via UPS or FedEx but shall only be made using recipient's billing account number. Partial sets of Contract Documents, Specifications, and Drawings are not available. **Suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors wanting only the digital copy of the Documents may obtain same upon payment of $100.00 per digital download**. All payments are non-refundable**. Bids from anyone not on the Issuing Office Plan Holders list will be returned unopened.** Questions pertaining to this project may be directed to HMB Professional Engineers, Inc. at (502) 695-9800 or email to Benton Hanson at bhanson@hmbpe.com

All addenda, which may be issued for this Project, will be issued to each **Official Plan Holder** and others with a digital copy via email.

No refunds will be issued for this project.

The OWNER reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any and all informalities in bidding. Any bid may be withdrawn prior to the above scheduled time for the opening of bids or authorized postponement thereof. Any bid received after the time and date specified shall not be considered. NO bid may be withdrawn after the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids for at least ninety (90) days.

A pre-bid conference will be held **at 2:00 pm on September 9, 2021** at the Grant County Sanitary Sewer District, 1 Farrell Drive, Crittenden, KY 41030. Attendance at the pre-bid conference is highly encouraged but is not mandatory.

Bids shall be accompanied by a certified check or bid bond payable to the Grant County Sanitary Sewer District in an amount not less than five percent (5%) of the base bid. No bidder may withdraw his bid for a period of ninety (90) days after the date bids are opened.

A conditional or qualified Bids will not be accepted.

Award will be made to the low, responsive, responsible bidder. The low, responsive, responsible bidder must not be debarred, suspended, or otherwise be excluded from or ineligible for participation in federally assisted programs under Executive Order 12549.

All applicable laws, ordinances, and the rules and regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction over construction of the project shall apply to the project throughout.

Bids shall be properly and completely executed on bid forms included in the Specifications. The Owner may make such investigations as deemed necessary to determine the ability of the Bidder to perform the work and the Bidder shall furnish to the Owner all such information and data for this purpose as the Owner may request.

Each Bidder is responsible for inspecting the Project site(s) and for reading and being thoroughly familiar with the Contract Documents and Specifications. The failure or omission of any Bidder to do any of the foregoing shall in no way relieve any Bidder from any obligation with respect to its Bid.

Bidders must certify that they do not, and will not, maintain or provide for their employees any facilities that are segregated on the basis of race, color, creed or national origin.

Federal law prohibits discrimination on the grounds of race, color, national origin, religion, age, handicap, and sex in this project.

Owner: Grant County Sanitary Sewer District
By: Charles Givin
Title: Chairman

SECTION 00200 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

Article 1 – Defined Terms 2

Article 2 – Copies of Bidding Documents 2

Article 3 – Qualifications of Bidders 2

Article 4 – Site and Other Areas; Existing Site Conditions; Examination of Site; Owner's Safety Program; Other Work at the Site 2

Article 5 – Bidder's Representations 3

Article 6 – Pre-Bid Conference 4

Article 7 – Interpretations and Addenda 4

Article 8 – Bid Security 5

Article 9 – Contract Times 5

Article 10 – Liquidated Damages 5

Article 11 – Substitute and "Or-Equal" Items 6

Article 12 – Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others 6

Article 13 – Preparation of Bid 7

Article 14 – Basis of Bid 7

Article 15 – Submittal of Bid 9

Article 16 – Modification and Withdrawal of Bid 9

Article 17 – Opening of Bids 10

Article 18 – Bids to Remain Subject to Acceptance 10

Article 19 – Evaluation of Bids and Award of Contract 10

Article 20 – Bonds and Insurance 11

Article 21 – Signing of Agreement 11

Article 22 - Wage Rates Requirements 11

ARTICLE 1 – DEFINED TERMS

1.01 Terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated in the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions. Additional terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated below:

A. *Issuing Office* – The office from which the Bidding Documents are to be issued.

ARTICLE 2 – COPIES OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

2.01 Complete sets of the Bidding Documents may be obtained from the Issuing Office in the number and format stated in the advertisement or invitation to bid.

2.02 Complete sets of Bidding Documents shall be used in preparing Bids; neither Owner nor Engineer assumes any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.

2.03 Owner and Engineer, in making copies of Bidding Documents available on the above terms, do so only for the purpose of obtaining Bids for the Work and do not authorize or confer a license for any other use.

ARTICLE 3 – QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS

3.01 To demonstrate Bidder's qualifications to perform the Work, after submitting its Bid and within **[seven]** days of Owner's request, Bidder shall submit (a) written evidence establishing its qualifications such as financial data, previous experience, and present commitments, and (b) the following additional information:

A. Completion of Qualification Statement (if requested)

3.02 A Bidder's failure to submit required qualification information within the times indicated may disqualify Bidder from receiving an award of the Contract.

3.03 No requirement in this Article 3 to submit information will prejudice the right of Owner to seek additional pertinent information regarding Bidder's qualifications.

3.04 Bidder is advised to carefully review those portions of the Bid Form requiring Bidder's representations and certifications.

ARTICLE 4 – SITE AND OTHER AREAS; EXISTING SITE CONDITIONS; EXAMINATION OF SITE; OWNER'S SAFETY PROGRAM; OTHER WORK AT THE SITE

4.01 *Site and Other Areas*

A. The Site is identified in the Bidding Documents. By definition, the Site includes rights-of-way, easements, and other lands furnished by Owner for the use of the Contractor. Any additional lands required for temporary construction facilities, construction equipment, or storage of materials and equipment, and any access needed for such additional lands, are to be obtained and paid for by Contractor.

4.02 Existing Site Conditions

B. All items related to the Existing Site Conditions are shown on the Drawings or in the Specifications.

A. Underground Facilities: Information and data shown or indicated in the Bidding Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or contiguous to the Site are set forth in

the Contract Documents and are based upon information and data furnished to Owner and Engineer by owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, or others.

4.03 Site Visit and Testing by Bidders

C. Bidder shall conduct the Site visit during normal working hours, and shall not disturb any ongoing operations at the Site.

D. Bidder is not required to conduct any subsurface testing, or exhaustive investigations of Site conditions.

E. On request, and to the extent Owner has control over the Site, and schedule permitting, the Owner will provide Bidder access to the Site to conduct such additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, and studies as Bidder deems necessary for preparing and submitting a successful Bid. Owner will not have any obligation to grant such access if doing so is not practical because of existing operations, security or safety concerns, or restraints on Owner's authority regarding the Site.

F. Bidder shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations regarding excavation and location of utilities, obtain all permits, and comply with all terms and conditions established by Owner or by property owners or other entities controlling the Site with respect to schedule, access, existing operations, security, liability insurance, and applicable safety programs.

G. Bidder shall fill all holes and clean up and restore the Site to its former condition upon completion of such explorations, investigations, tests, and studies.

4.04 Owner's Safety Program

A. Site visits and work at the Site may be governed by an Owner safety program. As the General Conditions indicate, if an Owner safety program exists, it will be noted in the Supplementary Conditions.

4.05 Other Work at the Site

A. Reference is made to Article 8 of the Supplementary Conditions for the identification of the general nature of other work of which Owner is aware (if any) that is to be performed at the Site by Owner or others (such as utilities and other prime contractors) and relates to the Work contemplated by these Bidding Documents. If Owner is party to a written contract for such other work, then on request, Owner will provide to each Bidder access to examine such contracts (other than portions thereof related to price and other confidential matters), if any.

ARTICLE 5 - BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

5.01 It is the responsibility of each Bidder before submitting a Bid to:

A. examine and carefully study the Bidding Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Bidding Documents;

B. visit the Site, conduct a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and satisfy itself as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work;

C. become familiar with and satisfy itself as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work;

D. carefully study all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings, and (2) reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings;

E. consider the information known to Bidder itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; and the Bidding Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder; and (3) Bidder's safety precautions and programs;

F. agree, based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, that at the time of submitting its Bid no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of its Bid for performance of the Work at the price bid and within the times required, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents;

G. become aware of the general nature of the work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents;

H. promptly give Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder discovers in the Bidding Documents and confirm that the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Bidder;

I. determine that the Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for the performance and furnishing of the Work; and

J. agree that the submission of a Bid will constitute an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that Bidder has complied with every requirement of this Article, that without exception the Bid and all prices in the Bid are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 6 - PRE-BID CONFERENCE

6.01 If a pre-Bid conference will be held, the time and location will be stated in the invitation or advertisement to bid. Representatives of Owner and Engineer will be present to discuss the Project. Bidders are encouraged to attend and participate in the conference. Engineer will transmit to all prospective Bidders of record such Addenda as Engineer considers necessary in response to questions arising at the conference. Oral statements may not be relied upon and will not be binding or legally effective.

ARTICLE 7 - INTERPRETATIONS AND ADDENDA

7.01 All questions about the meaning or intent of the Bidding Documents are to be submitted to Engineer in writing. Interpretations or clarifications considered necessary by Engineer in response to such questions will be issued by Addenda delivered to all parties recorded as having received the Bidding Documents. All Addenda will be issued a minimum of 3 days prior to Bid Opening. Only questions answered by Addenda will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect.

7.02 Addenda may be issued to clarify, correct, supplement, or change the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 8 - BID SECURITY

8.01 A Bid must be accompanied by Bid security made payable to Owner in an amount of **five (5)** percent of Bidder's maximum Bid price (determined by adding the base bid and all alternates) and in the form of a certified check, bank money order, or a Bid bond (on the form included in the Bidding Documents) issued by a surety meeting the requirements of Paragraphs 6.01 and 6.02 of the General Conditions.

8.02 The Bid security of the apparent Successful Bidder will be retained until Owner awards the contract to such Bidder, and such Bidder has executed the Contract Documents, furnished the required contract security, and met the other conditions of the Notice of Award, whereupon the Bid security will be released. If the Successful Bidder fails to execute and deliver the Contract Documents and furnish the required contract security within 15 days after the Notice of Award, Owner may consider Bidder to be in default, annul the Notice of Award, and the Bid security of that Bidder will be forfeited. Such forfeiture shall be Owner's exclusive remedy if Bidder defaults.

8.03 The Bid security of other Bidders that Owner believes to have a reasonable chance of receiving the award may be retained by Owner until the earlier of seven days after the Effective Date of the Contract or **91** days after the Bid opening, whereupon Bid security furnished by such Bidders will be released.

8.04 Bid security of other Bidders that Owner believes do not have a reasonable chance of receiving the award will be released within seven days after the Bid opening.

ARTICLE 9 - CONTRACT TIMES

9.01 The number of **consecutive calendar** days within which, or the dates by which, ~~**[Milestones are to be achieved and]**~~ the Work is to be substantially completed and ready for final payment are set forth in the Agreement.

~~**[or]**~~

~~9.01 Bidder shall set forth in the Bid the time by which Bidder shall achieve Substantial Completion, subject to the restrictions established in Paragraph 14.04 of these Instructions. The Owner will take Bidder's time commitment regarding Substantial Completion into consideration during the evaluation of Bids, and it will be necessary for the apparent Successful Bidder to satisfy Owner that it will be able to achieve Substantial Completion within the time such Bidder has designated in the Bid. **[If applicable include the following: Bidder shall also set forth in the Bid its commitments regarding the achievement of Milestones and readiness for final payment.]** The Successful Bidder's time commitments will be entered into the Agreement (or incorporated in the Agreement by reference to the specific terms of the Bid).~~

ARTICLE 10 - LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

10.01 Provisions for liquidated damages, if any, for failure to timely attain Substantial Completion, or completion of the Work in readiness for final payment, are set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 11 - SUBSTITUTE AND "OR-EQUAL" ITEMS

11.01 **The Contract for the Work, if awarded, will be on the basis of materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents, and those "or-equal" or substitute or materials and equipment subsequently approved by Engineer~~. prior to the submittal of Bids and identified by Addendum. No item of material or equipment will be considered by Engineer as an "or-equal" or substitute unless written request for approval has been submitted by Bidder and has been received by Engineer at least 15 days prior to the date for receipt of Bids in the case of a proposed substitute and 5 days prior in the case of a proposed "or-equal." Each such request shall comply with the requirements of Paragraphs 7.04 and 7.05 of the General Conditions. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed item is upon Bidder.~~ Engineer's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed item will be final. If Engineer approves any such proposed item, such approval will be set forth in an Addendum issued to all prospective Bidders. Bidders shall not rely upon approvals made in any other manner. Substitutes and "or-equal" materials and equipment may be proposed by Contractor in accordance with Paragraphs 7.04 and 7.05 of the General Conditions after Effective Date of the Contract.**

11.02 All prices that Bidder sets forth in its Bid shall be based on the presumption that the Contractor will furnish the materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents, as supplemented by Addenda. Any assumptions regarding the possibility of post-Bid approvals of "or-equal" or substitution requests are made at Bidder's sole risk.

11.03 If an award is made, Contractor shall be allowed to submit proposed substitutes and "or-equals" in accordance with the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 12 - SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS, AND OTHERS

~~12.01 A Bidder shall be prepared to retain specific Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities for the performance of the Work if required by the Bidding Documents (most commonly in the Specifications) to do so. If a prospective Bidder objects to retaining any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, and the concern is not relieved by an Addendum, then the prospective Bidder should refrain from submitting a Bid.~~

~~12.02 Subsequent to the submittal of the Bid, Owner may not require the Successful Bidder or Contractor to retain any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity against which Contractor has reasonable objection.~~

12.03 **If required by the bid documents,** the apparent Successful Bidder, and any other Bidder so requested, shall within five days after Bid opening, submit to Owner a list of the Subcontractors or Suppliers proposed for the following portions of the Work***: Excavation/Soil Embankment/Electrical/Concrete Work***

If requested by Owner, such list shall be accompanied by an experience statement with pertinent information regarding similar projects and other evidence of qualification for each such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity. If Owner or Engineer, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any proposed Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity, Owner may, before the Notice of Award is given, request apparent Successful Bidder to submit an acceptable substitute, in which case apparent Successful Bidder shall submit a substitute, Bidder's Bid price will be increased (or decreased) by the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution, and Owner may consider such price adjustment in evaluating Bids and making the Contract award.

12.04 If apparent Successful Bidder declines to make any such substitution, Owner may award the Contract to the next lowest Bidder that proposes to use acceptable Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities. Declining to make requested substitutions will constitute grounds for forfeiture of the Bid security of any Bidder. Any Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity so listed and against which Owner or Engineer makes no written objection prior to the giving of the Notice of Award will be deemed acceptable to Owner and Engineer subject to subsequent revocation of such acceptance as provided in Paragraph 7.06 of the General Conditions.

12.05 Contractor shall not be required to employ any Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity against whom Contractor has reasonable objection.

12.06 The Contractor shall not award work to Subcontractor(s) in excess of the limits stated in SC 7.06.

ARTICLE 13 - PREPARATION OF BID

13.01 The Bid Form is included with the Bidding Documents.

A All blanks on the Bid Form shall be completed in ink and the Bid Form signed in ink. Erasures or alterations shall be initialed in ink by the person signing the Bid Form. A Bid price shall be indicated for each section, Bid item, alternate, adjustment unit price item, and unit price item listed therein.

B. If the Bid Form expressly indicates that submitting pricing on a specific alternate item is optional, and Bidder elects to not furnish pricing for such optional alternate item, then Bidder may enter the words "No Bid" or "Not Applicable."

13.02 A Bid by a corporation shall be executed in the corporate name by a corporate officer (whose title must appear under the signature), accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The corporate address and state of incorporation shall be shown.

13.03 A Bid by a limited liability company shall be executed in the name of the firm by a member or other authorized person and accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The state of formation of the firm and the official address of the firm shall be shown.

13.04 A Bid by an individual shall show the Bidder's name and official address.

13.05 A Bid by a joint venture shall be executed by an authorized representative of each joint venturer in the manner indicated on the Bid Form. The official address of the joint venture shall be shown.

13.06 All names shall be printed in ink below the signatures.

13.07 The Bid shall contain an acknowledgment of receipt of all Addenda, the numbers of which shall be filled in on the Bid Form.

13.08 Postal and e-mail addresses and telephone number for communications regarding the Bid shall be shown.

13.09 The Bidder shall submit evidence of its ability to obtain required authority or licenses within the time for acceptance of Bid.

ARTICLE 14 - BASIS OF BID

14.01 Lump Sum

A. Bidders shall submit a Bid on a lump sum basis as set forth in the Bid Form.

~~[or]~~

~~14.01 Base Bid with Alternates~~

~~A. Bidders shall submit a Bid on a lump sum basis for the base Bid and include a separate price for each alternate described in the Bidding Documents and as provided for in the Bid Form. The price for each alternate will be the amount added to or deleted from the base Bid if Owner selects the alternate.~~

~~14.01.1 In the comparison of Bids, alternates will be applied in the same order of priority as listed in the Bid Form.~~

~~[or]~~

~~14.01 Sectional Bids~~

~~A. Bidders may submit a Bid on any individual section or any combination of sections, as set forth in the Bid Form.~~

~~B. Submission of a Bid on any section signifies Bidder's willingness to enter into a Contract for that section alone at the price offered.~~

~~C. If Bidder submits Bids on individual sections and a Bid based on a combination of those sections, such combined Bid need not be the sum of the Bids on the individual sections.~~

~~D. Bidders offering a Bid on one or more sections shall be capable of completing the Work covered by those sections within the time period stated in the Agreement.~~

~~(or)~~

~~14.01 Cost-Plus-Fee Bids~~

~~K. Bidders shall submit a Bid on the Contractor's fee, which shall be in addition to compensation for Cost of the Work. Such fee shall be either (1) a fixed fee or (2) percentages of categories of costs, as set forth in the Bid Form.~~

~~L. If the Contractor's fee, as set forth in the Bid Form, is to be based on percentages of categories of cost, Bidders shall enter a maximum amount limiting the total fee if required by the Bid Form to do so.~~

~~M. Bidders shall submit a Bid on the Guaranteed Maximum Price, setting a maximum amount on the compensable Cost of the Work plus Contractor's fee, if required by the Bid Form to do so.~~

~~*14.02 Unit Price*~~

~~A. Bidders shall submit a Bid on a unit price basis for each item of Work listed in the unit price section of the Bid Form.~~

~~B. The "Bid Price" (sometimes referred to as the extended price) for each unit price Bid item will be the product of the "Estimated Quantity" (which Owner or its representative has set forth in the Bid Form) for the item and the corresponding "Bid Unit Price" offered by the Bidder. The total of all unit price Bid items will be the sum of these "Bid Prices"; such total will be used by Owner for Bid comparison purposes. The final quantities and Contract Price will be determined in accordance with Paragraph 13.03 of the General Conditions.~~

~~C. Discrepancies between the multiplication of units of Work and unit prices will be resolved in favor of the unit prices. Discrepancies between the indicated sum of any column of figures and the correct sum thereof will be resolved in favor of the correct sum.~~

14.03 Allowances

A. For cash allowances the Bid price shall include such amounts as the Bidder deems proper for Contractor's overhead, costs, profit, and other expenses on account of cash allowances, if any, named in the Contract Documents, in accordance with Paragraph 13.02.B of the General Conditions.

~~*14.04 Price Plus Time Bids*~~

~~A. The Owner will consider the time of Substantial Completion commitment made by the Bidder in the comparison of Bids.~~

~~B. Bidder shall designate the number of days required to achieve Substantial Completion of the Work and enter that number in the Bid Form as the total number of calendar days to substantially complete the Work.~~

~~C. The total number of calendar days for Substantial Completion designated by Bidder shall be less than or equal to a maximum of [_____], but not less than the minimum of [_____]. If Bidder purports to designate a time for Substantial Completion that is less than the allowed minimum, or greater than the allowed maximum, Owner will reject the Bid as nonresponsive.~~

~~D. The Agreement as executed will contain the Substantial Completion time designated in Successful Bidder's Bid, and the Contractor will be assessed liquidated damages at the rate stated in the Agreement for failure to attain Substantial Completion within that time.~~

~~E. [Bidder shall also designate the time in which it will achieve Milestones, and achieve readiness for final payment. Such time commitments shall be consistent with the "Time of Substantial Completion" to which Bidder commits. The Agreement as executed will contain, as binding Contract Times, Successful Bidder's time commitments regarding Milestones, as applicable, and readiness for final payment.]~~

ARTICLE 15 - SUBMITTAL OF BID

15.01 With each copy of the Bidding Documents, a Bidder is furnished one separate unbound copy of the Bid Form, and the Bid Bond Form. The unbound copy of the Bid Form is to be completed and submitted with the Bid security and the other documents required to be submitted under the terms of Article 7 of the Bid Form.

15.02 A Bid shall be received no later than the date and time prescribed and at the place indicated in the advertisement or invitation to bid and shall be enclosed in a plainly marked package with the Project title (and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Project for which the Bid is submitted), the name and address of Bidder, and shall be accompanied by the Bid security and other required documents. If a Bid is sent by mail or other delivery system, the sealed envelope containing the Bid shall be enclosed in a separate package plainly marked on the outside with the notation "BID ENCLOSED." A mailed Bid shall be addressed to [See Advertisement].

15.03 Bids received after the date and time prescribed for the opening of bids, or not submitted at the correct location or in the designated manner, will not be accepted and will be returned to the Bidder unopened.

ARTICLE 16 - MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BID

16.01 A Bid may be withdrawn by an appropriate document duly executed in the same manner that a Bid must be executed and delivered to the place where Bids are to be submitted prior to the

date and time for the opening of Bids. Upon receipt of such notice, the unopened Bid will be returned to the Bidder.

16.02 If a Bidder wishes to modify its Bid prior to Bid opening, Bidder must withdraw its initial Bid in the manner specified in Paragraph 16.01 and submit a new Bid prior to the date and time for the opening of Bids.

16.03 If within 24 hours after Bids are opened any Bidder files a duly signed written notice with Owner and promptly thereafter demonstrates to the reasonable satisfaction of Owner that there was a material and substantial mistake in the preparation of its Bid, that Bidder may withdraw its Bid, and the Bid security will be returned. Thereafter, if the Work is rebid, that Bidder will be disqualified from further bidding on the Work.

ARTICLE 17 - OPENING OF BIDS

17.01 Bids will be opened at the time and place indicated in the advertisement or invitation to bid and, unless obviously non-responsive, read aloud publicly. An abstract of the amounts of the base Bids and major alternates, if any, will be made available to Bidders after the opening of Bids.

ARTICLE 18 - BIDS TO REMAIN SUBJECT TO ACCEPTANCE

18.01 All Bids will remain subject to acceptance for the period of time stated in the Bid Form, but Owner may, in its sole discretion, release any Bid and return the Bid security prior to the end of this period.

ARTICLE 19 - EVALUATION OF BIDS AND AWARD OF CONTRACT

19.01 Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, including without limitation, nonconforming, nonresponsive, unbalanced, or conditional Bids. Owner will reject the Bid of any Bidder that Owner finds, after reasonable inquiry and evaluation, to not be responsible. If Bidder purports to add terms or conditions to its Bid, takes exception to any provision of the Bidding Documents, or attempts to alter the contents of the Contract Documents for purposes of the Bid, then the Owner will reject the Bid as nonresponsive; provided that Owner also reserves the right to waive all minor informalities not involving price, time, or changes in the Work.

19.02 If Owner awards the contract for the Work, such award shall be to the responsible Bidder submitting the lowest responsive Bid.

19.03 Evaluation of Bids

A. In evaluating Bids, Owner will consider whether or not the Bids comply with the prescribed requirements, and such alternates, unit prices, and other data, as may be requested in the Bid Form or prior to the Notice of Award.

B. ~~In the comparison of Bids, alternates will be applied in the same order of priority as listed in the Bid Form. To determine the Bid prices for purposes of comparison, Owner shall announce to all bidders a "Base Bid plus alternates" budget after receiving all Bids, but prior to opening them. For comparison purposes alternates will be accepted, following the order of priority established in the Bid Form, until doing so would cause the budget to be exceeded. After determination of the Successful Bidder based on this comparative process and on the responsiveness, responsibility, and other factors set forth in these Instructions, the award may be made to said Successful Bidder on its base Bid and any combination of its additive alternate Bids for which Owner determines funds will be available at the time of award.~~

~~**[or]**~~

~~B. For determination of the apparent low Bidder(s) when sectional bids are submitted, Bids will be compared on the basis of the aggregate of the Bids for separate sections and the Bids for combined sections that result in the lowest total amount for all of the Work.~~

~~**[or]**~~

~~B. For the determination of the apparent low Bidder when unit price bids are submitted, Bids will be compared on the basis of the total of the products of the estimated quantity of each item and unit price Bid for that item, together with any lump sum items.~~

~~**[or]**~~

~~B. For the determination of the apparent low Bidder when cost-plus bids are submitted, Bids will be compared on the basis of the Guaranteed Maximum Price set forth by Bidder on the Bid Form.~~

~~C. Bid prices will be compared after adjusting for differences in time of Substantial Completion (total number of calendar days to substantially complete the Work) designated by Bidders. The adjusting amount will be determined at the rate set forth in the Agreement for liquidated damages for failing to achieve Substantial Completion, or such other amount that Owner has designated in the Bid Form.~~

~~1. The method for calculating the lowest bid for comparison will be the summation of the Bid price shown in the Bid Form plus the product of the Bidder-specified time of Substantial Completion (in calendar days) times the rate for liquidated damages **[or other Owner-designated daily rate]** (in dollars per day).~~

~~2. This procedure is only used to determine the lowest bid for comparison and contractor selection purposes. The Contract Price for compensation and payment purposes remains the Bid price shown in the Bid Form.~~

19.04 In evaluating whether a Bidder is responsible, Owner will consider the qualifications of the Bidder and may consider the qualifications and experience of Subcontractors and Suppliers proposed for those portions of the Work for which the identity of Subcontractors and Suppliers must be submitted as provided in the Bidding Documents.

19.05 Owner may conduct such investigations as Owner deems necessary to establish the responsibility, qualifications, and financial ability of Bidders and any proposed Subcontractors or Suppliers.

ARTICLE 20 - BONDS AND INSURANCE

20.01 Article 6 of the General Conditions, as may be modified by the Supplementary Conditions, sets forth Owner's requirements as to performance and payment bonds and insurance. When the Successful Bidder delivers the Agreement (executed by Successful Bidder) to Owner, it shall be accompanied by required bonds and insurance documentation.

ARTICLE 21 - SIGNING OF AGREEMENT

21.01 When Owner issues a Notice of Award to the Successful Bidder, it shall be accompanied by the unexecuted counterparts of the Agreement along with the other Contract Documents as identified in the Agreement. Within 15 days thereafter, Successful Bidder shall execute and deliver the required number of counterparts of the Agreement (and any bonds and insurance

documentation required to be delivered by the Contract Documents) to Owner. Owner shall deliver one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement to Successful Bidder, together with printed and electronic copies (if requested) of the Contract Documents as stated in Paragraph 2.02 of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 22 – COMPLIANCE WITH FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS

22.01 Contractor shall comply with OSHA (P.L. 91-596) and the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (P.L. 91-54).

BID FORM

PROJECT DESCRIPTION GRANT COUNTY SANITARY SEWER DISTRICT
GRANT COUNTY, KENTUCKY
200,000 GALLON EQUALIZATION BASIN

PROJECT NUMBER HMB Project No. 4310.00

ARTICLE 1 – BID RECIPIENT

1.01 This Bid is submitted to: GRANT COUNTY SANTIARY SEWER DISTRICT
1 FARRELL DRIVE (P.O. Box 460)
CRITTENDEN, KENTUCKY 41030

1.02 The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an Agreement with Owner in the form included in the Bidding Documents to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents for the prices and within the times indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 2 – BIDDER'S ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

2.01 Bidder accepts all of the terms and conditions of the Instructions to Bidders, including without limitation those dealing with the disposition of Bid security. This Bid will remain subject to acceptance for 90 days after the Bid opening, or for such longer period of time that Bidder may agree to in writing upon request of Owner.

ARTICLE 3 – BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

3.01 In submitting this Bid, Bidder represents that:

A. Bidder has examined and carefully studied the Bidding Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Bidding Documents, and hereby acknowledges receipt of the following Addenda:

Addendum No.	**Addendum, Date**

B. Bidder has visited the Site, conducted a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and satisfied itself as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

C. Bidder is familiar with and has satisfied itself as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

D. Bidder has carefully studied all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings, and (2) reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings.

E. Bidder has considered the information known to Bidder itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Bidding Documents; and any Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Bidding Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder; and (3) Bidder's safety precautions and programs.

F. Bidder agrees, based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of this Bid for performance of the Work at the price bid and within the times required, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

G. Bidder is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents.

H. Bidder has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder has discovered in the Bidding Documents, and confirms that the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Bidder.

I. The Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for the performance and furnishing of the Work.

J. The submission of this Bid constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that Bidder has complied with every requirement of this Article, and that without exception the Bid and all prices in the Bid are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 4 – BIDDER'S CERTIFICATION

4.01 Bidder certifies that:

A. This Bid is genuine and not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed individual or entity and is not submitted in conformity with any collusive agreement or rules of any group, association, organization, or corporation;

B. Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to submit a false or sham Bid;

C. Bidder has not solicited or induced any individual or entity to refrain from bidding; and

D. Bidder has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 4.01.D:

1. "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of any thing of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process;
2. "fraudulent practice" means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish bid prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;
3. "collusive practice" means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and
4. "coercive practice" means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the e execution of the Contract.

ARTICLE 5 – BASIS OF BID

5.01 Bidder will complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents for the following price(s):

1. Lump Sum Bid Price for 200,000 gallon Equalization Basin This portion consists of the construction of a 200,000 gallon equalization basin and all related work as specified and shown on the Drawings.	$

Total Lump Sum Bid Price $ _____

5.02 Allowance;

All specified cash allowances shall be included in the Total Lump Sum Bid Price set forth above (Article 5.01) and have been computed in accordance with Paragraph 13.02 of the General Conditions.

ITEM NO.	Description	Allowance
1.	Electrical Utility (Owen Electric)	$10,000.00
2.	Geotechnical Work for Subgrade Inspection & Testing	$10,000.00
3.	Concrete Testing	$20,000.00

ARTICLE 6 – TIME OF COMPLETION

6.01 Bidder agrees that the Work will be substantially complete and will be completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions on or before the dates or within the number of consecutive calendar days indicated in the Agreement.

6.02 Bidder accepts the provisions of the Agreement as to liquidated damages.

ARTICLE 7 – ATTACHMENTS TO THIS BID

7.01 The following documents are submitted with and made a condition of this Bid:

A. Required Bid security;

DEFINED TERMS

7.02 The terms used in this Bid with initial capital letters have the meanings stated in the Instructions to Bidders, the General Conditions, and the Supplementary Conditions.

ARTICLE 8 – BID SUBMITTAL

BIDDER: *[Indicate correct name of bidding entity]*

_____

By:
[Signature] _____

[Printed name] _____

(If Bidder is a corporation, a limited liability company, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.)

Attest:
[Signature] _____

[Printed name] _____

Title: _____

Submittal Date: _____

Address for giving notices:

_____

_____

_____

Telephone Number: _____

Fax Number: _____

Contact Name and e-mail address: _____

_____

BID BOND

Any singular reference to Bidder, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

BIDDER *(Name and Address)*:

SURETY *(Name, and Address of Principal Place of Business)*:

OWNER *(Name and Address)*: Grant County Sanitary Sewer District
1 Farrell Drive (P.O. Box 460)
Crittenden, KY 41030

BID

Bid Due Date:

Description *(Project Name— Include Location)*: 200,000 Gallon Equalization Basin

BOND

Bond Number:

Date:

Penal sum _____ $ _____
(Words) (Figures)

Surety and Bidder, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Bid Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

BIDDER	**SURETY**
_____ (Seal)	_____ (Seal)
Bidder's Name and Corporate Seal	Surety's Name and Corporate Seal
By: _____	By: _____
Signature	Signature (Attach Power of Attorney)
_____	_____
Print Name	Print Name
_____	_____
Title	Title
Attest: _____	Attest: _____
Signature	Signature
Title	Title

Note: Addresses are to be used for giving any required notice.
Provide execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers, if necessary.

1. Bidder and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to pay to Owner upon default of Bidder the penal sum set forth on the face of this Bond. Payment of the penal sum is the extent of Bidder's and Surety's liability. Recovery of such penal sum under the terms of this Bond shall be Owner's sole and exclusive remedy upon default of Bidder.

2. Default of Bidder shall occur upon the failure of Bidder to deliver within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents.

3. This obligation shall be null and void if:

3.1 Owner accepts Bidder's Bid and Bidder delivers within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents, or

3.2 All Bids are rejected by Owner, or

3.3 Owner fails to issue a Notice of Award to Bidder within the time specified in the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Bidder and, if applicable, consented to by Surety when required by Paragraph 5 hereof).

4. Payment under this Bond will be due and payable upon default of Bidder and within 30 calendar days after receipt by Bidder and Surety of written notice of default from Owner, which notice will be given with reasonable promptness, identifying this Bond and the Project and including a statement of the amount due.

5. Surety waives notice of any and all defenses based on or arising out of any time extension to issue Notice of Award agreed to in writing by Owner and Bidder, provided that the total time for issuing Notice of Award including extensions shall not in the aggregate exceed 120 days from the Bid due date without Surety's written consent.

6. No suit or action shall be commenced under this Bond prior to 30 calendar days after the notice of default required in Paragraph 4 above is received by Bidder and Surety and in no case later than one year after the Bid due date.

7. Any suit or action under this Bond shall be commenced only in a court of competent jurisdiction located in the state in which the Project is located.

8. Notices required hereunder shall be in writing and sent to Bidder and Surety at their respective addresses shown on the face of this Bond. Such notices may be sent by personal delivery, commercial courier, or by United States Registered or Certified Mail, return receipt requested, postage pre-paid, and shall be deemed to be effective upon receipt by the party concerned.

9. Surety shall cause to be attached to this Bond a current and effective Power of Attorney evidencing the authority of the officer, agent, or representative who executed this Bond on behalf of Surety to execute, seal, and deliver such Bond and bind the Surety thereby.

10. This Bond is intended to conform to all applicable statutory requirements. Any applicable requirement of any applicable statute that has been omitted from this Bond shall be deemed to be included herein as if set forth at length. If any provision of this Bond conflicts with any applicable statute, then the provision of said statute shall govern and the remainder of this Bond that is not in conflict therewith shall continue in full force and effect.

11. The term "Bid" as used herein includes a Bid, offer, or proposal as applicable.

EJCDC
ENGINEERS JOINT CONTRACT DOCUMENTS COMMITTEE

NOTICE OF AWARD

Date of Issuance:

Owner:	Grant Count Sanitary Sewer District	Owner's Contract No.:	
Engineer:	HMB Professional Engineers, Inc	Engineer's Project No.:	4310.00
Project:	200,000 Gallons Equalization Basin	Contract Name:	

Bidder:

Bidder's Address:

TO BIDDER:

You are notified that Owner has accepted your Bid dated [_____] for the above Contract, and that you are the Successful Bidder and are awarded a Contract for:

200,000 Gallon Equalization Basin.

[describe Work, alternates, or sections of Work awarded]

The Contract Price of the awarded Contract is: $_____ *[note if subject to unit prices, or cost-plus]*

[ ] unexecuted counterparts of the Agreement accompany this Notice of Award, and one copy of the Contract Documents accompanies this Notice of Award, or has been transmitted or made available to Bidder electronically. *[revise if multiple copies accompany the Notice of Award]*

☐ a set of the Drawings will be delivered separately from the other Contract Documents.

You must comply with the following conditions precedent within 15 days of the date of receipt of this Notice of Award:

1. Deliver to Owner [____]counterparts of the Agreement, fully executed by Bidder.
2. Deliver with the executed Agreement(s) the Contract security *[e.g., performance and payment bonds]* and insurance documentation as specified in the Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions, Articles 2 and 6.
3. Other conditions precedent (if any):

Failure to comply with these conditions within the time specified will entitle Owner to consider you in default, annul this Notice of Award, and declare your Bid security forfeited.

Within ten days after you comply with the above conditions, Owner will return to you one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement, together with any additional copies of the Contract Documents as indicated in Paragraph 2.02 of the General Conditions.

Owner**:**

Authorized Signature

By:

Title:

Copy: Engineer

AGREEMENT
BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR
FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT (STIPULATED PRICE)

THIS AGREEMENT is by and between Grant County Sanitary Sewer District ("Owner") and

("Contractor").

Owner and Contractor hereby agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1 – WORK

1.01 Contractor shall complete all Work as specified or indicated in the Contract Documents. The Work is generally described as follows:

ARTICLE 2 – THE PROJECT

2.01 The Project, of which the Work under the Contract Documents is a part, is generally described as follows: 200,000 Gallon Equalization Basin.

ARTICLE 3 – ENGINEER

3.01 The Project has been designed by HMB Professional Engineers, Inc.

3.02 The Owner has retained HMB Professional Engineers, Inc. ("Engineer") to act as Owner's representative, assume all duties and responsibilities, and have the rights and authority assigned to Engineer in the Contract Documents in connection with the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 4 – CONTRACT TIMES

4.01 *Time of the Essence*

A. All time limits for Milestones, if any, Substantial Completion, and completion and readiness for final payment as stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract.

4.02 *Contract Times: Days*

A. The Work will be substantially completed within 270 **consecutive calendar** days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run as provided in Paragraph 4.01 of the General Conditions, and completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions within 300 **consecutive calendar** days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run.

4.03 *Liquidated Damages*

A. Contractor and Owner recognize that time is of the essence as stated in Paragraph 4.01 above and that Owner will suffer financial and other losses if the Work is not completed and Milestones not achieved within the times specified in Paragraph 4.02 above, plus any extensions thereof allowed in accordance with the Contract. The parties also recognize the delays, expense, and difficulties involved in proving in a legal or arbitration proceeding the actual loss suffered by Owner if the Work is not completed on time. Accordingly, instead of

requiring any such proof, Owner and Contractor agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as a penalty):

1. Substantial Completion: Contractor shall pay Owner $ 800.00 for each day that expires after the time (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) specified in Paragraph 4.02.A above for Substantial Completion until the Work is substantially complete.

2. Completion of Remaining Work: After Substantial Completion, if Contractor shall neglect, refuse, or fail to complete the remaining Work within the Contract Time (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) for completion and readiness for final payment, Contractor shall pay Owner $ 500.00 for each day that expires after such time until the Work is completed and ready for final payment.

3. Liquidated damages for failing to timely attain Substantial Completion and final completion are not additive and will not be imposed concurrently.

ARTICLE 5 – CONTRACT PRICE

5.01 Owner shall pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents the amounts that follow, subject to adjustment under the Contract:

A. For all Work, at the prices stated in Contractor's Bid, attached hereto as an exhibit.

ARTICLE 6 – PAYMENT PROCEDURES

6.01 *Submittal and Processing of Payments*

A. Contractor shall submit Applications for Payment in accordance with Article 15 of the General Conditions. Applications for Payment will be processed by Engineer as provided in the General Conditions.

6.02 *Progress Payments; Retainage*

A. Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Price on the basis of Contractor's Applications for Payment on or about the 30 day of each month during performance of the Work as provided in Paragraph 6.02.A.1 below, provided that such Applications for Payment have been submitted in a timely manner and otherwise meet the requirements of the Contract. All such payments will be measured by the Schedule of Values established as provided in the General Conditions (and in the case of Unit Price Work based on the number of units completed) or, in the event there is no Schedule of Values, as provided elsewhere in the Contract.

1. Prior to Substantial Completion, progress payments will be made in an amount equal to the percentage indicated below but, in each case, less the aggregate of payments previously made and less such amounts as Owner may withhold, including but not limited to liquidated damages, in accordance with the Contract

a. Ninety-five (95) percent of Work completed (with the balance being retainage); and

b. Ninety-five (95) percent of cost of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work (with the balance being retainage).

B. Upon Substantial Completion of the entire construction to be provided under the Contract Documents, Owner shall pay an amount sufficient to increase total payments to Contractor to one hundred (100) percent of the Work completed, less such amounts set off by Owner

pursuant to Paragraph 15.01.E of the General Conditions, and less two hundred (200) percent of Engineer's estimate of the value of Work to be completed or corrected as shown on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment.

6.03 *Final Payment*

A. Upon final completion and acceptance of the Work in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions, Owner shall pay the remainder of the Contract Price as recommended by Engineer as provided in said Paragraph 15.06.

ARTICLE 7 – INTEREST

7.01 All amounts not paid when due shall bear interest at the rate allowed by law of the location of the project.

ARTICLE 8 – CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS

8.01 In order to induce Owner to enter into this Contract, Contractor makes the following representations:

A. Contractor has examined and carefully studied the Contract Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Contract Documents.

B. Contractor has visited the Site, conducted a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and is satisfied as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

C. Contractor is familiar with and is satisfied as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

D. If applicable, Contractor has carefully studied all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings, and (2) reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings.

E. Contractor has considered the information known to Contractor itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Contract Documents; and the Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Contract Documents (if applicable), with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor; and (3) Contractor's safety precautions and programs.

F. Based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, Contractor agrees that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract Price, within the Contract Times, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract.

G. Contractor is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Contract Documents.

H. Contractor has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Contractor has discovered in the Contract Documents, and the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Contractor.

I. The Contract Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance and furnishing of the Work.

J. Contractor's entry into this Contract constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Contractor that without exception all prices in the Agreement are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 – CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

9.01 *Contents*

A. The Contract Documents consist of the following:

1. This Agreement (pages 1 to _6_, inclusive).
2. Performance bond (pages _1__ to _3_, inclusive).
3. Payment bond (pages _1_ to _3__, inclusive).
4. General Conditions (pages _1_ to _65_, inclusive).
5. Supplementary Conditions (pages _1_ to _11__, inclusive).
6. KY SRF Supplemental General Conditions (pages _NA_, inclusive).
7. Specifications as listed in the table of contents of the Project Manual.
8. Drawings (not attached but incorporated by reference) consisting of _xx_ sheets with each sheet bearing the following general title: Grant County Sanitary Sewer District.
9. Addenda (numbers ___ to ___, inclusive).
10. Exhibits to this Agreement (enumerated as follows):
    a. Contractor's Bid (pages _1_ to _6_, inclusive).
11. The following which may be delivered or issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract and are not attached hereto:
    a. Notice to Proceed.
    b. Work Change Directives.
    c. Change Orders.
    d. Field Orders.

B. The documents listed in Paragraph 9.01.A are attached to this Agreement (except as expressly noted otherwise above).

C. There are no Contract Documents other than those listed above in this Article 9.

D. The Contract Documents may only be amended, modified, or supplemented as provided in the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 10 – MISCELLANEOUS

10.01 *Terms*

A. Terms used in this Agreement will have the meanings stated in the General Conditions and the Supplementary Conditions.

10.02 *Assignment of Contract*

A. Unless expressly agreed to elsewhere in the Contract, no assignment by a party hereto of any rights under or interests in the Contract will be binding on another party hereto without the written consent of the party sought to be bound; and, specifically but without limitation, money that may become due and money that is due may not be assigned without such consent (except to the extent that the effect of this restriction may be limited by law), and unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written consent to an assignment, no assignment will release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under the Contract Documents.

10.03 *Successors and Assigns*

A. Owner and Contractor each binds itself, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives to the other party hereto, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives in respect to all covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

10.04 *Severability*

A. Any provision or part of the Contract Documents held to be void or unenforceable under any Law or Regulation shall be deemed stricken, and all remaining provisions shall continue to be valid and binding upon Owner and Contractor, who agree that the Contract Documents shall be reformed to replace such stricken provision or part thereof with a valid and enforceable provision that comes as close as possible to expressing the intention of the stricken provision.

10.05 *Contractor's Certifications*

A. Contractor certifies that it has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for or in executing the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 10.05:

1. "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of any thing of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process or in the Contract execution;

2. "fraudulent practice" means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process or the execution of the Contract to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish Bid or Contract prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;

3. "collusive practice" means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish Bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and

4. "coercive practice" means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

10.06 *Other Provisions*

A. Owner stipulates that if the General Conditions that are made a part of this Contract are based on EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions for the Construction Contract, published by the Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee®, and if Owner is the party that has furnished said General Conditions, then Owner has plainly shown all modifications to the standard wording of such published document to the Contractor, through a process such as highlighting or "track changes" (redline/strikeout), or in the Supplementary Conditions.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Owner and Contractor have signed this Agreement.

This Agreement will be effective on _____ (which is the Effective Date of the Contract).

OWNER:	CONTRACTOR:
Grant County Sanitary Sewer District	
By:	By:
Title:	Title:
	(If Contractor is a corporation, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.)
Attest:	Attest:
Title:	Title:
Address for giving notices:	Address for giving notices:
Grant County Sanitary Sewer District	
1 Farrell Drive (P.O. Box 460)	
Crittenden, Kentucky 41030	
	License No.: *(where applicable)*
(If Owner is a corporation, attach evidence of authority to sign. If Owner is a public body, attach evidence of authority to sign and resolution or other documents authorizing execution of this Agreement.)	*NOTE TO USER: Use in those states or other jurisdictions where applicable or required.*

EJCDC
ENGINEERS JOINT CONTRACT DOCUMENTS COMMITTEE

NOTICE TO PROCEED

Owner:	Grant County Sanitary Sewer District	Owner's Contract No.:	
Contractor:		Contractor's Project No.:	
Engineer:	HMB Professional Engineers, Inc.	Engineer's Project No.:	4310.00
Project:	200,000 Gallon Equalization Basin	Contract Name:	
		Effective Date of Contract:	

TO CONTRACTOR:

Owner hereby notifies Contractor that the Contract Times under the above Contract will commence to run on [_____, 20__]. *[see Paragraph 4.01 of the General Conditions]*

On that date, Contractor shall start performing its obligations under the Contract Documents. No Work shall be done at the Site prior to such date. In accordance with the Agreement, the date of Substantial Completion is _____, and the date of readiness for final payment is_____.

Before starting any Work at the Site, Contractor must comply with the following:
[Note any access limitations, security procedures, or other restrictions]

Owner: Grant County Sanitary Sewer District

Authorized Signature

By:

Title:

Date Issued:

Copy: Engineer

EJCDC
ENGINEERS JOINT CONTRACT DOCUMENTS COMMITTEE

PERFORMANCE BOND

CONTRACTOR *(name and address)*:

SURETY *(name and address of principal place of business)*:

OWNER *(name and address)*: Grant County Sanitary Sewer District
1 Farrell Drive (P. O. Box 460)
Crittenden, KY 41030

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
Effective Date of the Agreement:
Amount:
Description *(name and location)*: 200,000 Gallon Equalization Basin

BOND
Bond Number:
Date *(not earlier than the Effective Date of the Agreement of the Construction Contract)*:
Amount:
Modifications to this Bond Form: ☐ None ☐ See Paragraph 16

Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL	**SURETY**
_____ *(seal)*	_____ *(seal)*
Contractor's Name and Corporate Seal	Surety's Name and Corporate Seal
By: _____	**By:** _____
Signature	Signature *(attach power of attorney)*
_____	_____
Print Name	Print Name
_____	_____
Title	Title
Attest: _____	**Attest:** _____
Signature	Signature
_____	_____
Title	Title

Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

2. If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Paragraph 3.

3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after:

3.1 The Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor, and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Paragraph 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor, and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;

3.2 The Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and

3.3 The Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.

4. Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Paragraph 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.

5. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

5.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;

5.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;

5.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owners concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Paragraph 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

5.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor, and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

5.4.1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or

5.4.2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.

6. If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Paragraph 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Paragraph 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

7. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.2, or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication for:

7.1 the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;

7.2 additional legal, design professional, and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Paragraph 5; and

7.3 liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

8. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.3, or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.

9. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns.

10. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.

11. Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum periods of limitations available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

12. Notice to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.

13. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

14. Definitions

14.1 Balance of the Contract Price: The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made including allowance for the Contractor for any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

14.2 Construction Contract: The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

14.3 Contractor Default: Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.

14.4 Owner Default: Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

14.5 Contract Documents: All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

15. If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

16. Modifications to this Bond are as follows:

EJCDC
ENGINEERS JOINT CONTRACT DOCUMENTS COMMITTEE

PAYMENT BOND

CONTRACTOR *(name and address)*:

SURETY *(name and address of principal place of business)*:

OWNER *(name and address)*: Grant County Sanitary Sewer District
1 Farrell Drive (P.O. Box 460)
Crittenden, Kentucky 41030

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Effective Date of the Agreement:
Amount:
Description *(name and location)*: 200,000 Gallon Equalization Basin

BOND

Bond Number:
Date *(not earlier than the Effective Date of the Agreement of the Construction Contract)*:
Amount:
Modifications to this Bond Form: ☐ None ☐ See Paragraph 18

Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Payment Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL	**SURETY**
_____ *(seal)*	_____ *(seal)*
Contractor's Name and Corporate Seal	Surety's Name and Corporate Seal
By: _____	**By:** _____
Signature	Signature *(attach power of attorney)*
_____	_____
Print Name	Print Name
_____	_____
Title	Title
Attest: _____	**Attest:** _____
Signature	Signature
_____	_____
Title	Title

Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials, and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.

2. If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies, and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens, or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.

3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond shall arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13) of claims, demands, liens, or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens, or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.

4. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien, or suit.

5. The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond shall arise after the following:

    5.1 Claimants who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor,

        5.1.1 have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and

        5.1.2 have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13).

    5.2 Claimants who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13).

6. If a notice of non-payment required by Paragraph 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Paragraph 5.1.1.

7. When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:

    7.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and

    7.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.

    7.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Paragraph 7.1 or 7.2 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Paragraph 7.1 or 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.

8. The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Paragraph 7.3, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.

9. Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.

10. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants, or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to or give notice on behalf of Claimants, or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

11. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.

12. No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Paragraph 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

13. Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received.

14. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

15. Upon requests by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

16. **Definitions**

16.1 **Claim:** A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:

1. The name of the Claimant;
2. The name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
3. A copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials, or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
4. A brief description of the labor, materials, or equipment furnished;
5. The date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
6. The total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials, or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;
7. The total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
8. The total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials, or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.

16.2 **Claimant:** An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms of "labor, materials, or equipment" that part of the water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service, or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials, or equipment were furnished.

16.3 **Construction Contract:** The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

16.4 **Owner Default**: Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

16.5 **Contract Documents:** All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

17. If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

18. Modifications to this Bond are as follows:

DATE (MM/DD/YY)

CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE

SAMPLE

PRODUCER	THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW.
	COMPANY A
INSURED	COMPANY B
	COMPANY C
	COMPANY D

COVERAGES

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENT, TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN. THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THE TERMS, EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.

CO LTR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFFECTIVE DATE (MM/DD/YY)	POLICY EXPIRATION (MM/DD/YY)	LIMITS	
A	**GENERAL LIABILITY**				GENERAL AGGREGATE	$ 1,000,000
	X COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY				PRODUCTS-COMP/OP AGG	$ 1,000,000
	[ ] CLAIMS MADE [X] OCCUR				PERSONAL & ADV INJURY	$ 1,000,000
	X CONTRACTOR'S PROTECTION				EACH OCCURRENCE	$ 1,000,000
					FIRE DAMAGE (Any One)	$ 100,000
					MED EXP (Any One Person)	$ 10,000
A	**AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY**				COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT	$ 1,000,000
	X ANY AUTO				BODILY INJURY (Per Person)	$ 1,000,000
	X ALLOWED AUTOS					
	X SCHEDULED AUTOS				BODILY INJURY (Per Accident)	$ 1,000,000
	X HIRED AUTOS					
	X NON-OWNED AUTOS				PROPERTY DAMAGE	$ 1,000,000
A	**GARAGE LIABILITY**				AUTO ONLY-EA ACCIDENT	$
	ANY AUTO				OTHER THAN AUTO ONLY	$
					EACH ACCIDENT	$
					AGGREGATE	$
A	**EXCESS LIABILITY**				EACH OCCURRENCE	$ 3,000,000
	X UMBRELLA FORM				AGGREGATE	$ 3,000,000
	OTHER THAN UMBRELLA FORM					$
A	**WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY**				X STATUTORY LIMITS	
	THE PROPRIETOR/				EACH ACCIDENT	$
	PARTNERS/EXECUITVE [ ] INC				DISEASE-POLICY LIMIT	$
	OFFICERS ARE: [ ] EXC				DISEASE-EACH EMPLOYEE	$
A	**OTHER: BUILDER'S RISK AND/OR INSTALLATION FLOATER**					

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS/LOCATIONS/VEHICLES/SPECIAL ITEMS:

CERTIFICATE HOLDER	CANCELLATION
Additional Insured – Owner & Engineer	SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, THE ISSUING COMPANY WILL ENDEAVOR TO MAIL 30 DAYS WRITTEN NOTICE TO THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER NAMED TO THE LEFT, BUT FAILURE TO MAIL SUCH NOTICE SHALL IMPOSE NO OBLIGATION OR LIABILITY OF ANY KIND UPON THE COMPANY, ITS AGENTS OR REPRESENTATIVES.

SUPPLEMENTAL ATTACHMENT FOR CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE

PROJECT -

INSURED -

		Yes	No	N/A
A.	**General Liability**			
1.	Does the General Aggregate apply to this Project only?	☐	☐	☐
2.	Does this policy include coverage for:			
a.	Premises—Operations?	☐	☐	☐
b.	Explosion, Collapse and Underground Hazards?	☐	☐	☐
c.	Personal Injury Coverage?	☐	☐	☐
d.	Products Coverage?	☐	☐	☐
e.	Completed Operations?	☐	☐	☐
f.	Contractual Coverage for the Insured's Obligations in Paragraph 6.03.C.2 of the General Conditions.	☐	☐	☐
B.	**Worker's Compensation**			
1.	If the Insured is exempt from Worker's Compensation statutes, does the Insured carry the equivalent Voluntary Compensation coverage?	☐	☐	☐
C.	**Final Payment Information**			
1.	Is the certificate being furnished in connection with the Contractor's request for final payment in accordance with the requirements of Paragraph 15.06.A.1 of the General Conditions?	☐	☐	☐
2.	If so, and if the policy period extends beyond Project Completion Date, is Completed Operations coverage for this Project continued for the balance of this policy period?	☐	☐	☐
D.	**Termination Provisions**			
1.	Has each policy shown on the certificate and this Supplement been endorsed to provide the holder with 30 days notice of cancellation and/or expiration? List below any policies which do not contain this notice.	☐	☐	☐

E. Other Provisions

_____

Authorized Representative

_____

Date of Issue

EJCDC
ENGINEERS JOINT CONTRACT DOCUMENTS COMMITTEE

Contractor's Application for Payment No.

	Application Period:	Application Date:
To (Owner): Grant County Sanitary Sewer District	From (Contractor):	Via (Engineer): HMB Professional Engineers, Inc.
Project: 200,000 Gallon Equalization Basin	Contract:	
Owner's Contract No.:	Contractor's Project No.:	Engineer's Project No.: 4310

Application For Payment

Change Order Summary

Approved Change Orders

Number	Additions	Deductions
TOTALS		
NET CHANGE BY CHANGE ORDERS		

1. **ORIGINAL CONTRACT PRICE..... $** _____
2. **Net change by Change Orders..... $** _____
3. **Current Contract Price (Line 1 ± 2)..... $** _____
4. **TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE**
   (Column F total on Progress Estimates)..... $ _____
5. **RETAINAGE:**
   - **a. 5% X** _____ **Work Completed..... $** _____
   - **b. 5% X** _____ **Stored Material..... $** _____
   - **c. Total Retainage (Line 5.a + Line 5.b)..... $** _____
6. **AMOUNT ELIGIBLE TO DATE (Line 4 - Line 5.c)..... $** _____
7. **LESS PREVIOUS PAYMENTS (Line 6 from prior Application)..... $** _____
8. **AMOUNT DUE THIS APPLICATION..... $** _____
9. **BALANCE TO FINISH, PLUS RETAINAGE**
   (Column G total on Progress Estimates + Line 5.c above)..... $ _____

Contractor's Certification

The undersigned Contractor certifies, to the best of its knowledge, the following:
(1) All previous progress payments received from Owner on account of Work done under the Contract have been applied on account to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations incurred in connection with the Work covered by prior Applications for Payment;
(2) Title to all Work, materials and equipment incorporated in said Work, or otherwise listed in or covered by this Application for Payment, will pass to Owner at time of payment free and clear of all Liens, security interests, and encumbrances (except such as are covered by a bond acceptable to Owner indemnifying Owner against any such Liens, security interest, or encumbrances); and
(3) All the Work covered by this Application for Payment is in accordance with the Contract Documents and is not defective.

Contractor Signature

By:	Date:

Payment of: $ _____
(Line 8 or other - attach explanation of the other amount)

is recommended by: _____ _____
(Engineer) (Date)

Payment of: $ _____
(Line 8 or other - attach explanation of the other amount)

is approved by: _____ _____
(Owner) (Date)

Approved by: _____ _____
Funding or Financing Entity (if applicable) (Date)

Progress Estimate - Lump Sum Work

Contractor's Application

For (Contract):	200,000 Gallon Equalization Basin	Application Number:
Application Period:		Application Date:

			Work Previously Completed		Completed This Month		Completed to Date		Balance to Finish
Item No.	Description of Work	Scheduled Value ($)	Percent	Amount	Percent	Amount	Percent	Amount	Amount
1	Mobilization								($0)
2	Demobilization								($0)
3	Bonds and Insurance								($0)
4	General Conditions								($0)
5	200,000 Gallon Equalization Basin								($0)
6	Soil Stablization								($0)
7	Flow Diverson/Splitter Box								($0)
8	Pump Valve Vault								($0)
9	Excavation/Structural Fill/Backfill								($0)
10	Submersible Pumps/Controls								($0)
11	Coarse Bubble Aeration/ Blower								($0)
12	Site Piping/Manholes								($0)
13	Misc Metals/Walkway								($0)
14	Site Work								($0)
15	Electreical/Instrumentation								($0)
									($0)
	Totals		**#DIV/0!**		**#DIV/0!**		**#DIV/0!**		

Progress Estimate - Unit Price Work

Contractor's Application

For (Contract): Grant County Equalization Basin								Application Number:			
Application Period:								Application Date:			
A					B	C	D	E	F		
Item		Contract Information				Estimated Quantity Installed	Value of Work Installed to Date	Materials Presently Stored (not in C)	Total Completed and Stored to Date (D + E)	% (F / B)	Balance to Finish (B - F)
Bid Item No.	Description	Item Quantity	Units	Unit Price	Total Value of Item ($)						
	Totals										

Stored Material Summary

Contractor's Application

For (Contract): 200,000 Gallon Equalization Basin								Application Number:			
Application Period:								Application Date:			
A		B	C		D		E		F		G
Bid Item No.	Supplier Invoice No.	Submittal No. (with Specification Section No.)	Storage Location	Description of Materials or Equipment Stored	Stored Previously		Amount Stored this Month ($)	Subtotal Amount Completed and Stored to Date (D + E)	Incorporated in Work		Materials Remaining in Storage ($) (D + E - F)
					Date Placed into Storage (Month/Year)	Amount ($)			Date (Month/ Year)	Amount ($)	
				Totals							

EJCDC®

ENGINEERS JOINT CONTRACT DOCUMENTS COMMITTEE

License Agreement

Before you use this EJCDC document:

1. **Read this License Agreement in its entirety.** As purchaser, you agree to comply with and are bound by the License Agreement's terms, conditions, and instructions when you use the attached EJCDC document. **Commencement of use of the attached document indicates your acceptance of these terms, conditions, and instructions.** If you do not agree to them, you should promptly return the materials to the vendor.

2. **This License Agreement applies to the attached document only. Other licensing terms and instructions may apply to other EJCDC documents.**

3. The Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee ("EJCDC") provides **EJCDC Design and Construction Related Documents (including but not limited to the EJCDC document that is attached, and all other documents in the EJCDC Construction Series, Engineering Series, Design-Build Series, Remediation Series, Procurement Series, and Narrative Series)** and licenses their use worldwide. You assume sole responsibility for the selection of specific documents or portions thereof to achieve your intended results, and for the installation, use, and results obtained from **EJCDC Design and Construction Related Documents**.

4. You acknowledge that you understand that the text of the **EJCDC Design and Construction Related Documents** has important legal consequences and that consultation with an attorney is recommended with respect to use or modification of the text. You further acknowledge that EJCDC documents are protected by the copyright laws of the United States.

5. Make sure that you have the correct word processing software for the attached EJCDC document, which is distributed in Microsoft Word (.doc) format (or, in the case of EJCDC® C-620, Contractor's Application for Payment, in Microsoft Excel).

6. EJCDC allows the end user wide discretion in using and editing the attached document, subject to the provisions of the License Agreement. You are advised, however, that EJCDC documents contain numeric and other cross-references, and that changes to one part of the document

How to Use This Document:

1. Although EJCDC has made reasonab
uniformity of formatting, some docu
bold, underline, font size, indentatic
pagination, table of contents) may b
software versioning and translators,
changes during editing, and other fa
require user intervention to restore
appearance.

2. The attached document is a form th
revised and modified to meet the pr
of each use or application of the doc
attached EJCDC document, it is **not** r
changes to the text, through "Track
redline/strikeout, highlighting, or ot
choose to retain the attribution to E
supporting organizations, such as dc
footers, and logos, or the user may c
user's option. Both approaches are p
situations, the user may use only sel
the document (for example, for inclu
contract form). This is a permitted u
the terms of the License Agreement
reserves all rights to the content of t
allows use without copyright attribu

3. The attached EJCDC document may
User," bracketed comments, or pror
instructions for filling in project-spec
selecting the appropriate clause fror
making additions or deletions, or tha
information regarding a particular pi
may (and in most cases should) dele
comments, and prompts during the

4. The License Agreement typically is
document is being prepared for us
project. The terms of the License A
effect regardless of whether it has
remains attached to the document

Limited License:

As purchaser, you have a limited nonexcl

may affect other parts. It is solely your responsibility to assure the adequacy and consistency of the final document for your purposes.

1. Use the attached EJCDC document c machines owned, leased, or rented l organization.

2. Use the attached EJCDC document f contractual and project purposes. S

expressly include controlled distribution to bona fide bidders and proposers, either through direct transmittal in printed or electronic format or posting on a website or other electronic distribution point to which access is limited to bona fide bidders and proposers or others having direct interest in the contract or project. In the case of administrative forms to be used by other project participants, you may make this EJCDC document available for use by such other participants. For example, a project owner that has purchased EJCDC® C-620, Contractor's Application for Payment, may make such form available to the construction contractor for its use in applying for progress payments.

3. Copy the attached EJCDC document into any machine-readable or printed form for backup or modification purposes in support of your use of the document.

You further agree:

1. To comply with all terms, conditions, and instructions in this License Agreement.

2. That all proprietary and intellectual property rights in the attached EJCDC document and all other **EJCDC Design and Construction Related Documents** are and shall remain the property of EJCDC and its sponsoring organizations.

3. It is not necessary to include copyright notices when using the attached form.

4. To not use, copy, modify, or transfer the attached EJCDC document or any other **EJCDC Design and Construction Related Documents**, or any copy, modification or merged portion, in whole or in part, except as expressly provided for in this license. Reproduction of the attached EJCDC document, or any other **EJCDC Design and Construction Related Document**, in printed or machine-readable format for resale, and any resale of this document in any format, are expressly prohibited. **Making the attached EJCDC document or any other EJCDC Design and Construction Related Document, in whole or in part, available or accessible on an uncontrolled, public-access website or other uncontrolled electronic distribution point—in any format whatever, whether with or without watermarks, as a Microsoft Word document or in portable document format (PDF)—is expressly prohibited.**

on the ejcdc.org website or the websites Society of Professional Engineers, Americ Engineering Companies, and American So Engineers, an applicable extension of the certain period of time for bona fide contr other authorized uses. You agree upon t the attached **EJCDC Design and Construc Document** along with all copies, modifica portions in any form (except those copies project or contract use, or maintained in completed projects).

EJCDC reserves the right during the term provide access to the purchased docume alternative means, based on improveme technology, or to transition the documer document platforms or other formats, w user's access privileges.

EJCDC from time to time publishes new, u the **EJCDC Design and Construction Relat** EJCDC highly recommends the use of the of its documents. EJCDC may, at its sole d from authorized use any document that h subsequently updated and for which the

You may terminate the license at any tim attached EJCDC document together with modifications and merged portions in any copies already in actual project or contra in files or records of completed projects). upon conditions set forth elsewhere in th or if you fail to comply with any term or c License Agreement.

Limited Warranty:

If EJCDC has distributed this document or EJCDC warrants the CD on which this doc be free from physical defects in materials under normal use for a period of ninety (9 date of delivery to you as evidenced by a

There is no other warranty of any kind, e implied, including, but not limited to the of merchantability and fitness for a part states do not allow the exclusion of imp the above exclusion may not apply to yc

prohibited.

5. As an EJCDC limited licensee you may seek advance written permission from the EJCDC Copyright Administrator to use the attached EJCDC document for educational purposes, subject to terms and conditions to be established by the Copyright Administrator for the specific educational use.

Term:

This license is effective for three years after date of purchase, or six years after the last day of the year of issuance for the attached document (shown in the copyright notice), whichever occurs later, and shall terminate at that time, unless earlier terminated as provided herein, or unless EJCDC extends the term of this license to you, in writing, or publishes

2. if EJCDC's selling agent is unable to deliver a replacement CD which is free of defects in materials and workmanship, you may terminate this Agreement by returning EJCDC Document and your money will be refunded.

As purchaser, you assume full responsibility for determining the suitability of this document to your purposes, and for the application and use of this document for contractual or project purposes. To the fullest extent permitted by law, in no event will EJCDC, its sponsoring organizations, its committee members, attorneys, consultants, authorized vendors, or advisors, or their respective staff members, employees, agents, or contractors, be liable to you or any other party for any damages, including any lost profits, lost savings, contractual liabilities, disappointed commercial expectations, economic loss, or other direct, incidental, or consequential damages arising out of the content, unenforceability, insufficiency, inadequacy, use or inability to use the attached EJCDC document or any other **EJCDC Design and Construction Related Documents,** even if EJCDC has been advised of the possibility of such damages, or for any claim by any other party.

Some states do not allow the limitation or exclusion of liability for incidental or consequential damages, so portions of the above limitation or exclusion may not apply to you.

General:

You may not sublicense, assign, or transfer this license except as expressly provided in this License Agreement. Any attempt otherwise to sublicense, assign, or transfer any of the rights, duties, or obligations hereunder is void. **If you transfer or purport to transfer such rights, duties, or obligations to another party, your license is automatically terminated.**

This License Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of Virginia. If you have any questions concerning this

other rights which vary from state to sta

EJCDC does not warrant that the functior
Design and Construction Related Docum
requirements or that the operation of **EJ**
Construction Related Documents will be
error free.

Limitations of Remedies:

EJCDC's entire liability and your exclusive

1. the replacement of the CD (if any) di containing this document, provided meet EJCDC's "Limited Warranty" ar EJCDC's selling agent with a copy of

---

Information regarding the content of the document and other **EJCDC Design and C Documents** may be obtained at ejcdc.org following EJCDC sponsoring organizations

National Society of Professiona
1420 King Street, Alexandria, VA
(703) 684-2882
www.nspe.org

American Council of Engineerin
1015 15th Street N.W., Washingtc
(202) 347-7474
www.acec.org

American Society of Civil Er
1801 Alexander Bell Drive, Reston,
(800) 548-2723
www.asce.org

State of Virginia. If you have any questions concerning this License Agreement, or any requests or inquiries regarding the EJCDC copyright, you may contact EJCDC by writing to:

EJCDC Copyright Administrator
c/o National Society of Professional Engineers
1420 King Street
Alexandria, VA 22314
Phone: (703) 684-2845
Fax: (703) 836-4875
e-mail: aschwartz@nspe.org

You acknowledge that you have read this License Agreement, understand it and agree to be bound by its terms and conditions. You further agree that it is the complete and exclusive statement of the License Agreement and supersedes any proposal or prior agreement, oral or written, and any other communications between us relating to the subject matter of this License Agreement.

le efforts to achieve
ument controls (e.g.,
on, numbering,
e affected by
user settings,
actors, and may
intended format and

at is intended to be
oject-specific needs
cument. For the
necessary to show
Changes,"
her means. Users may
EJCDC and its
ocument numbers,
delete these items, at
permitted. In other
lected clauses from
usion in a different
se. Note that under
below, EJCDC
the document, but
ition.

contain "Notes to
mpts that provide
cific information,
m a list of options, or
at give background
rovision. The user
te these notes,
drafting process.

removed when a
e on a specific
greement remain in
been removed or
.

usive license to:

on any number of
by your company or

or bona fide
such purposes

of the National
can Council of
ociety of Civil
term of license for a
actual and project or
ermination to destroy
tion Related
ations and merged
s already in actual
files or records of

n of this agreement to
ent through
ents or changes in
nt to secure
while maintaining

updated editions of
ted Documents.
most current editions
discretion, withdraw
has been
license has expired.

ne by destroying the
all copies,
y form (except those
ct use, or maintained
. It will also terminate
his License Agreement
condition of this

n a compact disc, then
ument is furnished to
s and workmanship
90) days from the
copy of your receipt.

either express or
e implied warranties
icular purpose. Some
lied warranties, so
ou. You may also have

ıte.

ıs contained in **EJCDC**
ıents will meet your
CDC Design and
uninterrupted or

: remedy shall be:

istributed by EJCDC,
such CD does not
ıd is returned to
your receipt, or

attached EJCDC
:onstruction Related
ş or from the
s:

al Engineers
ı 22314-2794

g Companies
ɔn, D.C. 20005

ngineers
VA 20191-4400

EJCDC
ENGINEERS JOINT CONTRACT DOCUMENTS COMMITTEE

SECTION 00625 - CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Owner:	Grant County Sanitary Sewer District	Owner's Contract No.:	
Contractor:		Contractor's Project No.:	
Engineer:	HMB Professional Engineers, Inc.	Engineer's Project No.:	4310.00
Project:	200,000 Gallon Equalization Basin	Contract Name:	

This [preliminary] [final] Certificate of Substantial Completion applies to:

☐ All Work ☐ The following specified portions of the Work:

Date of Substantial Completion

The Work to which this Certificate applies has been inspected by authorized representatives of Owner, Contractor, and Engineer, and found to be substantially complete. The Date of Substantial Completion of the Work or portion thereof designated above is hereby established, subject to the provisions of the Contract pertaining to Substantial Completion. The date of Substantial Completion in the final Certificate of Substantial Completion marks the commencement of the contractual correction period and applicable warranties required by the Contract.

A punch list of items to be completed or corrected is attached to this Certificate. This list may not be all-inclusive, and the failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract.

The responsibilities between Owner and Contractor for security, operation, safety, maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance, and warranties upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work shall be as provided in the Contract, except as amended as follows: *[Note: Amendments of contractual responsibilities recorded in this Certificate should be the product of mutual agreement of Owner and Contractor; see Paragraph 15.03.D of the General Conditions.]*

Amendments to Owner's responsibilities: ☐ None ☐ As follows

Amendments to Contractor's responsibilities: ☐ None ☐ As follows:

The following documents are attached to and made a part of this Certificate: *[punch list; others]*

This Certificate does not constitute an acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents, nor is it a release of Contractor's obligation to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract.

EXECUTED BY ENGINEER:	RECEIVED:	RECEIVED:
By: _____ (Authorized signature)	By: _____ Owner (Authorized Signature)	By: _____ Contractor (Authorized Signature)
Title: _____	Title: _____	Title: _____
Date: _____	Date: _____	Date: _____

SECTION 00650 - CERTIFICATE OF OWNER'S ATTORNEY

I, the undersigned, _____, the duly authorized and acting legal representative of Grant County Sanitary Sewer District do hereby certify as follows:

I have examined the attached contract(s) and surety bonds and the manner of execution thereof, and I am of the opinion that each of the aforesaid agreements has been duly executed by the proper parties thereto acting through their duly authorized representatives; that said representatives have full power and authority to execute said agreements on behalf of the respective parties named thereon; and that the foregoing agreements constitute valid and legally binding obligations upon the parties executing the same in accordance with terms, conditions and provisions thereof.

Date: _____ _____

SECTION 00700 - STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

Article 1 – Definitions and Terminology 1

1.01 Defined Terms 1

1.02 Terminology 5

Article 2 – Preliminary Matters 6

2.01 Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance 6

2.02 Copies of Documents 6

2.03 Before Starting Construction 6

2.04 Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives 7

2.05 Initial Acceptance of Schedules 7

2.06 Electronic Transmittals 7

Article 3 – Documents: Intent, Requirements, Reuse 8

3.01 Intent 8

3.02 Reference Standards 8

3.03 Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies 8

3.04 Requirements of the Contract Documents 9

3.05 Reuse of Documents 10

Article 4 – Commencement and Progress of the Work 10

4.01 Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed 10

4.02 Starting the Work 10

4.03 Reference Points 10

4.04 Progress Schedule 10

4.05 Delays in Contractor's Progress 11

Article 5 – Availability of Lands; Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Environmental Conditions 12

5.01 Availability of Lands 12

5.02 Use of Site and Other Areas 12

5.03 Subsurface and Physical Conditions 13

5.04 Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions 14

5.05 Underground Facilities 15

5.06 Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site 17
Article 6 – Bonds and Insurance 19
6.01 Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds 19
6.02 Insurance—General Provisions 19
6.03 Contractor's Insurance 20
6.04 Owner's Liability Insurance 23
6.05 Property Insurance 23
6.06 Waiver of Rights 25
6.07 Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds 25
Article 7 – Contractor's Responsibilities 26
7.01 Supervision and Superintendence 26
7.02 Labor; Working Hours 26
7.03 Services, Materials, and Equipment 26
7.04 "Or Equals" 27
7.05 Substitutes 28
7.06 Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others 29
7.07 Patent Fees and Royalties 31
7.08 Permits 31
7.09 Taxes 32
7.10 Laws and Regulations 32
7.11 Record Documents 32
7.12 Safety and Protection 32
7.13 Safety Representative 33
7.14 Hazard Communication Programs 33
7.15 Emergencies 34
7.16 Shop Drawings, Samples, and Other Submittals 34
7.17 Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee 36
7.18 Indemnification 37
7.19 Delegation of Professional Design Services 37
Article 8 – Other Work at the Site 38
8.01 Other Work 38
8.02 Coordination 39
8.03 Legal Relationships 39

Article 9 – Owner's Responsibilities 40
9.01 Communications to Contractor 40
9.02 Replacement of Engineer 40
9.03 Furnish Data 40
9.04 Pay When Due 40
9.05 Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings 40
9.06 Insurance 40
9.07 Change Orders 40
9.08 Inspections, Tests, and Approvals 41
9.09 Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities 41
9.10 Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition 41
9.11 Evidence of Financial Arrangements 41
9.12 Safety Programs 41
Article 10 – Engineer's Status During Construction 41
10.01 Owner's Representative 41
10.02 Visits to Site 41
10.03 Project Representative 42
10.04 Rejecting Defective Work 42
10.05 Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments 42
10.06 Determinations for Unit Price Work 42
10.07 Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work 42
10.08 Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities 42
10.09 Compliance with Safety Program 43
Article 11 – Amending the Contract Documents; Changes in the Work 43
11.01 Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents 43
11.02 Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work 44
11.03 Unauthorized Changes in the Work 44
11.04 Change of Contract Price 44
11.05 Change of Contract Times 45
11.06 Change Proposals 45
11.07 Execution of Change Orders 46
11.08 Notification to Surety 47
Article 12 – Claims 47

12.01 Claims 47
Article 13 – Cost of the Work; Allowances; Unit Price Work 48
13.01 Cost of the Work 48
13.02 Allowances 50
13.03 Unit Price Work 51
Article 14 – Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal or Acceptance of Defective Work 52
14.01 Access to Work 52
14.02 Tests, Inspections, and Approvals 52
14.03 Defective Work 53
14.04 Acceptance of Defective Work 53
14.05 Uncovering Work 53
14.06 Owner May Stop the Work 54
14.07 Owner May Correct Defective Work 54
Article 15 – Payments to Contractor; Set-Offs; Completion; Correction Period 55
15.01 Progress Payments 55
15.02 Contractor's Warranty of Title 58
15.03 Substantial Completion 58
15.04 Partial Use or Occupancy 59
15.05 Final Inspection 59
15.06 Final Payment 59
15.07 Waiver of Claims 61
15.08 Correction Period 61
Article 16 – Suspension of Work and Termination 62
16.01 Owner May Suspend Work 62
16.02 Owner May Terminate for Cause 62
16.03 Owner May Terminate For Convenience 63
16.04 Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate 63
Article 17 – Final Resolution of Disputes 64
17.01 Methods and Procedures 64
Article 18 – Miscellaneous 64
18.01 Giving Notice 64
18.02 Computation of Times 64
18.03 Cumulative Remedies 64

18.04 Limitation of Damages 65
18.05 No Waiver 65
18.06 Survival of Obligations 65
18.07 Controlling Law 65
18.08 Headings 65

ARTICLE 1 – DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

1.01 *Defined Terms*

A. Wherever used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, a term printed with initial capital letters, including the term's singular and plural forms, will have the meaning indicated in the definitions below. In addition to terms specifically defined, terms with initial capital letters in the Contract Documents include references to identified articles and paragraphs, and the titles of other documents or forms.

1. *Addenda*—Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Requirements or the proposed Contract Documents.

2. *Agreement*—The written instrument, executed by Owner and Contractor, that sets forth the Contract Price and Contract Times, identifies the parties and the Engineer, and designates the specific items that are Contract Documents.

3. *Application for Payment*—The form acceptable to Engineer which is to be used by Contractor during the course of the Work in requesting progress or final payments and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.

4. *Bid*—The offer of a Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.

5. *Bidder*—An individual or entity that submits a Bid to Owner.

6. *Bidding Documents*—The Bidding Requirements, the proposed Contract Documents, and all Addenda.

7. *Bidding Requirements*—The advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Bond or other Bid security, if any, the Bid Form, and the Bid with any attachments.

8. *Change Order*—A document which is signed by Contractor and Owner and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or other revision to the Contract, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract.

9. *Change Proposal*—A written request by Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; challenging a set-off against payments due; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract.

10. *Claim*—(a) A demand or assertion by Owner directly to Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein: seeking an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Times, or both; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal; seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract; or (b) a demand or assertion by Contractor directly to Owner, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal; or seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer

has declined to address. A demand for money or services by a third party is not a Claim.

11. *Constituent of Concern*—Asbestos, petroleum, radioactive materials, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), hazardous waste, and any substance, product, waste, or other material of any nature whatsoever that is or becomes listed, regulated, or addressed pursuant to (a) the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act, 42 U.S.C. §§9601 et seq. ("CERCLA"); (b) the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act, 49 U.S.C. §§5501 et seq.; (c) the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, 42 U.S.C. §§6901 et seq. ("RCRA"); (d) the Toxic Substances Control Act, 15 U.S.C. §§2601 et seq.; (e) the Clean Water Act, 33 U.S.C. §§1251 et seq.; (f) the Clean Air Act, 42 U.S.C. §§7401 et seq.; or (g) any other federal, state, or local statute, law, rule, regulation, ordinance, resolution, code, order, or decree regulating, relating to, or imposing liability or standards of conduct concerning, any hazardous, toxic, or dangerous waste, substance, or material.

12. *Contract*—The entire and integrated written contract between the Owner and Contractor concerning the Work.

13. *Contract Documents*—Those items so designated in the Agreement, and which together comprise the Contract.

14. *Contract Price*—The money that Owner has agreed to pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. .

15. *Contract Times*—The number of days or the dates by which Contractor shall: (a) achieve Milestones, if any; (b) achieve Substantial Completion; and (c) complete the Work.

16. *Contractor*—The individual or entity with which Owner has contracted for performance of the Work.

17. *Cost of the Work*—See Paragraph 13.01 for definition.

18. *Drawings*—The part of the Contract that graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by Contractor.

19. *Effective Date of the Contract*—The date, indicated in the Agreement, on which the Contract becomes effective.

20. *Engineer*—The individual or entity named as such in the Agreement.

21. *Field Order*—A written order issued by Engineer which requires minor changes in the Work but does not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times.

22. *Hazardous Environmental Condition*—The presence at the Site of Constituents of Concern in such quantities or circumstances that may present a danger to persons or property exposed thereto. The presence at the Site of materials that are necessary for the execution of the Work, or that are to be incorporated in the Work, and that are controlled and contained pursuant to industry practices, Laws and Regulations, and the requirements of the Contract, does not establish a Hazardous Environmental Condition.

23. *Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations*—Any and all applicable laws, statutes, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and courts having jurisdiction.

24. *Liens*—Charges, security interests, or encumbrances upon Contract-related funds, real property, or personal property.

25. *Milestone*—A principal event in the performance of the Work that the Contract requires Contractor to achieve by an intermediate completion date or by a time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.

26. *Notice of Award*—The written notice by Owner to a Bidder of Owner's acceptance of the Bid.

27. *Notice to Proceed*—A written notice by Owner to Contractor fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which Contractor shall start to perform the Work.

28. *Owner*—The individual or entity with which Contractor has contracted regarding the Work, and which has agreed to pay Contractor for the performance of the Work, pursuant to the terms of the Contract.

29. *Progress Schedule*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, describing the sequence and duration of the activities comprising the Contractor's plan to accomplish the Work within the Contract Times.

30. *Project*—The total undertaking to be accomplished for Owner by engineers, contractors, and others, including planning, study, design, construction, testing, commissioning, and start-up, and of which the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents is a part.

31. *Project Manual*—The written documents prepared for, or made available for, procuring and constructing the Work, including but not limited to the Bidding Documents or other construction procurement documents, geotechnical and existing conditions information, the Agreement, bond forms, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and Specifications. The contents of the Project Manual may be bound in one or more volumes.

32. *Resident Project Representative*—The authorized representative of Engineer assigned to assist Engineer at the Site. As used herein, the term Resident Project Representative or "RPR" includes any assistants or field staff of Resident Project Representative.

33. *Samples*—Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and that establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.

34. *Schedule of Submittals*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, of required submittals and the time requirements for Engineer's review of the submittals and the performance of related construction activities.

35. *Schedule of Values*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, allocating portions of the Contract Price to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

36. *Shop Drawings*—All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data or information that are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and submitted by Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work. Shop Drawings, whether approved or not, are not Drawings and are not Contract Documents.

37. *Site*—Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by Owner upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements, and such other lands furnished by Owner which are designated for the use of Contractor.

38. *Specifications*—The part of the Contract that consists of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards, and workmanship as applied to the Work, and certain administrative requirements and procedural matters applicable to the Work.

39. *Subcontractor*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work.

40. *Substantial Completion*—The time at which the Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of Engineer, the Work (or a specified part thereof) is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or a specified part thereof) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The terms "substantially complete" and "substantially completed" as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion thereof.

41. *Successful Bidder*—The Bidder whose Bid the Owner accepts, and to which the Owner makes an award of contract, subject to stated conditions.

42. *Supplementary Conditions*—The part of the Contract that amends or supplements these General Conditions.

43. *Supplier*—A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, materialman, or vendor having a direct contract with Contractor or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by Contractor or a Subcontractor.

44. *Technical Data*—Those items expressly identified as Technical Data in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to either (a) subsurface conditions at the Site, or physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities) or (b) Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the Site. If no such express identifications of Technical Data have been made with respect to conditions at the Site, then the data contained in boring logs, recorded measurements of subsurface water levels, laboratory test results, and other factual, objective information regarding conditions at the Site that are set forth in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor are hereby defined as Technical Data with respect to conditions at the Site under Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.06.

45. *Underground Facilities*—All underground pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or attachments, and any encasements containing such facilities, including but not limited to those that convey electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other communications, fiber optic transmissions, cable television, water, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems.

46. *Unit Price Work*—Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.

47. *Work*—The entire construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction; furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction; and may include related services such as testing, start-up, and commissioning, all as required by the Contract Documents.

48. *Work Change Directive*—A written directive to Contractor issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract, signed by Owner and recommended by Engineer, ordering an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work.

1.02 *Terminology*

A. The words and terms discussed in the following paragraphs are not defined but, when used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, have the indicated meaning.

B. *Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives*:

1. The Contract Documents include the terms "as allowed," "as approved," "as ordered," "as directed" or terms of like effect or import to authorize an exercise of professional judgment by Engineer. In addition, the adjectives "reasonable," "suitable," "acceptable," "proper," "satisfactory," or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe an action or determination of Engineer as to the Work. It is intended that such exercise of professional judgment, action, or determination will be solely to evaluate, in general, the Work for compliance with the information in the Contract Documents and with the design concept of the Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective is not intended to and shall not be effective to assign to Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Article 10 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.

C. *Day*:

1. The word "day" means a calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.

D. *Defective*:

1. The word "defective," when modifying the word "Work," refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient in that it:

a. does not conform to the Contract Documents; or

b. does not meet the requirements of any applicable inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents; or

c. has been damaged prior to Engineer's recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by Owner at Substantial Completion in accordance with Paragraph 15.03 or 15.04).

E. *Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide*:

1. The word "furnish," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.

2. The word "install," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

3. The words “perform” or “provide,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

4. If the Contract Documents establish an obligation of Contractor with respect to specific services, materials, or equipment, but do not expressly use any of the four words “furnish,” “install,” “perform,” or “provide,” then Contractor shall furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

F. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, words or phrases that have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meaning.

ARTICLE 2 – PRELIMINARY MATTERS

2.01 *Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance*

A. *Bonds*: When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner such bonds as Contractor may be required to furnish.

B. *Evidence of Contractor’s Insurance*: When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or elsewhere in the Contract), the certificates and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Contractor in accordance with Article 6.

C. *Evidence of Owner’s Insurance*: After receipt of the executed counterparts of the Agreement and all required bonds and insurance documentation, Owner shall promptly deliver to Contractor, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or otherwise), the certificates and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Owner under Article 6.

2.02 *Copies of Documents*

A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor four printed copies of the Contract (including one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement), and one copy in electronic portable document format (PDF). Additional printed copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.

B. Owner shall maintain and safeguard at least one original printed record version of the Contract, including Drawings and Specifications signed and sealed by Engineer and other design professionals. Owner shall make such original printed record version of the Contract available to Contractor for review. Owner may delegate the responsibilities under this provision to Engineer.

2.03 *Before Starting Construction*

A. *Preliminary Schedules*: Within 10 days after the Effective Date of the Contract (or as otherwise specifically required by the Contract Documents), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for timely review:

1. a preliminary Progress Schedule indicating the times (numbers of days or dates) for starting and completing the various stages of the Work, including any Milestones specified in the Contract;

2. a preliminary Schedule of Submittals; and

3. a preliminary Schedule of Values for all of the Work which includes quantities and prices of items which when added together equal the Contract Price and subdivides the Work into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during performance of the Work. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work.

2.04 *Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives*

A. Before any Work at the Site is started, a conference attended by Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work and to discuss the schedules referred to in Paragraph 2.03.A, procedures for handling Shop Drawings, Samples, and other submittals, processing Applications for Payment, electronic or digital transmittals, and maintaining required records.

B. At this conference Owner and Contractor each shall designate, in writing, a specific individual to act as its authorized representative with respect to the services and responsibilities under the Contract. Such individuals shall have the authority to transmit and receive information, render decisions relative to the Contract, and otherwise act on behalf of each respective party.

2.05 *Initial Acceptance of Schedules*

A. At least 10 days before submission of the first Application for Payment a conference, attended by Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate, will be held to review for acceptability to Engineer as provided below the schedules submitted in accordance with Paragraph 2.03.A. Contractor shall have an additional 10 days to make corrections and adjustments and to complete and resubmit the schedules. No progress payment shall be made to Contractor until acceptable schedules are submitted to Engineer.

1. The Progress Schedule will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides an orderly progression of the Work to completion within the Contract Times. Such acceptance will not impose on Engineer responsibility for the Progress Schedule, for sequencing, scheduling, or progress of the Work, nor interfere with or relieve Contractor from Contractor's full responsibility therefor.

2. Contractor's Schedule of Submittals will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides a workable arrangement for reviewing and processing the required submittals.

3. Contractor's Schedule of Values will be acceptable to Engineer as to form and substance if it provides a reasonable allocation of the Contract Price to the component parts of the Work.

2.06 *Electronic Transmittals*

A. Except as otherwise stated elsewhere in the Contract, the Owner, Engineer, and Contractor may transmit, and shall accept, Project-related correspondence, text, data, documents, drawings, information, and graphics, including but not limited to Shop Drawings and other submittals, in electronic media or digital format, either directly, or through access to a secure Project website.

B. If the Contract does not establish protocols for electronic or digital transmittals, then Owner, Engineer, and Contractor shall jointly develop such protocols.

C. When transmitting items in electronic media or digital format, the transmitting party makes no representations as to long term compatibility, usability, or readability of the items resulting from the recipient's use of software application packages, operating systems, or

computer hardware differing from those used in the drafting or transmittal of the items, or from those established in applicable transmittal protocols.

ARTICLE 3 – DOCUMENTS: INTENT, REQUIREMENTS, REUSE

3.01 *Intent*

A. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is required by one is as binding as if required by all.

B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

C. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, if there is a discrepancy between the electronic or digital versions of the Contract Documents (including any printed copies derived from such electronic or digital versions) and the printed record version, the printed record version shall govern.

D. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, and agreements, whether written or oral.

E. Engineer will issue clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents as provided herein.

3.02 *Reference Standards*

A. Standards Specifications, Codes, Laws and Regulations

1. Reference in the Contract Documents to standard specifications, manuals, reference standards, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the standard specification, manual, reference standard, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the Effective Date of the Contract if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.

2. No provision of any such standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or any instruction of a Supplier, shall be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of Owner, Contractor, or Engineer, or any of their subcontractors, consultants, agents, or employees, from those set forth in the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer. No such provision or instruction shall be effective to assign to Owner, Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility inconsistent with the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer.

3.03 *Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies*

A. *Reporting Discrepancies*:

1. *Contractor's Verification of Figures and Field Measurements*: Before undertaking each part of the Work, Contractor shall carefully study the Contract Documents, and check and verify pertinent figures and dimensions therein, particularly with respect to applicable field measurements. Contractor shall promptly report in writing to Engineer any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy that Contractor discovers, or has actual knowledge of, and shall not proceed with any Work affected thereby until the conflict,

error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.

2. *Contractor's Review of Contract Documents*: If, before or during the performance of the Work, Contractor discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy within the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and (a) any applicable Law or Regulation, (b) actual field conditions, (c) any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or (d) any instruction of any Supplier, then Contractor shall promptly report it to Engineer in writing. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15) until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.

3. Contractor shall not be liable to Owner or Engineer for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless Contractor had actual knowledge thereof.

B. *Resolving Discrepancies*:

1. Except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer shall take precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy between such provisions of the Contract Documents and:

a. the provisions of any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or the instruction of any Supplier (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference as a Contract Document); or

b. the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work (unless such an interpretation of the provisions of the Contract Documents would result in violation of such Law or Regulation).

3.04 *Requirements of the Contract Documents*

A. During the performance of the Work and until final payment, Contractor and Owner shall submit to the Engineer all matters in question concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents (sometimes referred to as requests for information or interpretation—RFIs), or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, as soon as possible after such matters arise. Engineer will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge of the acceptability of the Work thereunder.

B. Engineer will, with reasonable promptness, render a written clarification, interpretation, or decision on the issue submitted, or initiate an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents. Engineer's written clarification, interpretation, or decision will be final and binding on Contractor, unless it appeals by submitting a Change Proposal, and on Owner, unless it appeals by filing a Claim.

C. If a submitted matter in question concerns terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will promptly give written notice to Owner and Contractor that Engineer is unable to provide a decision or interpretation. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on resolution of such a matter in question, either party may pursue resolution as provided in Article 12.

3.05 *Reuse of Documents*

A. Contractor and its Subcontractors and Suppliers shall not:

1. have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications, or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of Engineer or its consultants, including electronic media editions, or reuse any such Drawings, Specifications, other documents, or copies thereof on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of Owner and Engineer and specific written verification or adaptation by Engineer; or

2. have or acquire any title or ownership rights in any other Contract Documents, reuse any such Contract Documents for any purpose without Owner's express written consent, or violate any copyrights pertaining to such Contract Documents.

B. The prohibitions of this Paragraph 3.05 will survive final payment, or termination of the Contract. Nothing herein shall preclude Contractor from retaining copies of the Contract Documents for record purposes.

ARTICLE 4 – COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK

4.01 *Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed*

A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Contract or, if a Notice to Proceed is given, on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Contract. In no event will the Contract Times commence to run later than the sixtieth day after the day of Bid opening or the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Contract, whichever date is earlier.

4.02 *Starting the Work*

A. Contractor shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Times commence to run. No Work shall be done at the Site prior to such date.

4.03 *Reference Points*

A. Owner shall provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for construction which in Engineer's judgment are necessary to enable Contractor to proceed with the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the established reference points and property monuments, and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of Owner. Contractor shall report to Engineer whenever any reference point or property monument is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points or property monuments by professionally qualified personnel.

4.04 *Progress Schedule*

A. Contractor shall adhere to the Progress Schedule established in accordance with Paragraph 2.05 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below.

1. Contractor shall submit to Engineer for acceptance (to the extent indicated in Paragraph 2.05) proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will not result in changing the Contract Times.

2. Proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will change the Contract Times shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 11.

B. Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule during all disputes or disagreements with Owner. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, or during any appeal process, except as permitted by Paragraph 16.04, or as Owner and Contractor may otherwise agree in writing.

4.05 *Delays in Contractor's Progress*

A. If Owner, Engineer, or anyone for whom Owner is responsible, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the performance or progress of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Times and Contract Price. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.

B. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Delay, disruption, and interference attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be within the control of Contractor.

C. If Contractor's performance or progress is delayed, disrupted, or interfered with by unanticipated causes not the fault of and beyond the control of Owner, Contractor, and those for which they are responsible, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Times. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times. Such an adjustment shall be Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for the delays, disruption, and interference described in this paragraph. Causes of delay, disruption, or interference that may give rise to an adjustment in Contract Times under this paragraph include but are not limited to the following:

1. severe and unavoidable natural catastrophes such as fires, floods, epidemics, and earthquakes;

2. abnormal weather conditions;

3. acts or failures to act of utility owners (other than those performing other work at or adjacent to the Site by arrangement with the Owner, as contemplated in Article 8); and

4. acts of war or terrorism.

D. Delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, an Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated by the Contract Documents, or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, and those resulting from Hazardous Environmental Conditions, are governed by Article 5.

E. Paragraph 8.03 governs delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the performance of certain other work at or adjacent to the Site.

F. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for any delay, disruption, or interference if such delay is concurrent with a delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor.

G. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times under this paragraph within 30 days of the commencement of the delaying, disrupting, or interfering event.

ARTICLE 5 – AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

5.01 *Availability of Lands*

A. Owner shall furnish the Site. Owner shall notify Contractor of any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of the Site with which Contractor must comply in performing the Work.

B. Upon reasonable written request, Owner shall furnish Contractor with a current statement of record legal title and legal description of the lands upon which permanent improvements are to be made and Owner's interest therein as necessary for giving notice of or filing a mechanic's or construction lien against such lands in accordance with applicable Laws and Regulations.

C. Contractor shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.

5.02 *Use of Site and Other Areas*

A. *Limitation on Use of Site and Other Areas*:

1. Contractor shall confine construction equipment, temporary construction facilities, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to the Site, adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and other adjacent areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, and shall not unreasonably encumber the Site and such other adjacent areas with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for (a) damage to the Site; (b) damage to any such other adjacent areas used for Contractor's operations; (c) damage to any other adjacent land or areas; and (d) for injuries and losses sustained by the owners or occupants of any such land or areas; provided that such damage or injuries result from the performance of the Work or from other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.

2. If a damage or injury claim is made by the owner or occupant of any such land or area because of the performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible, Contractor shall (a) take immediate corrective or remedial action as required by Paragraph 7.12, or otherwise; (b) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such owner or occupant, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding, or at law; and (c) to the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claim, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any claim or action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against Owner, Engineer, or any other party indemnified hereunder to the extent caused directly or indirectly, in whole or in part

by, or based upon, Contractor's performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.

B. *Removal of Debris During Performance of the Work*: During the progress of the Work the Contractor shall keep the Site and other adjacent areas free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and other debris. Removal and disposal of such waste materials, rubbish, and other debris shall conform to applicable Laws and Regulations.

C. *Cleaning*: Prior to Substantial Completion of the Work Contractor shall clean the Site and the Work and make it ready for utilization by Owner. At the completion of the Work Contractor shall remove from the Site and adjacent areas all tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery, and surplus materials and shall restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.

D. *Loading of Structures*: Contractor shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall Contractor subject any part of the Work or adjacent structures or land to stresses or pressures that will endanger them.

5.03 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

A. *Reports and Drawings*: The Supplementary Conditions identify:

1. those reports known to Owner of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site;

2. those drawings known to Owner of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities); and

3. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.

B. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized*: Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data (as defined in Article 1) contained in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor. Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, with respect to:

1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or

2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or

3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.

5.04 *Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions*

A. *Notice by Contractor*: If Contractor believes that any subsurface or physical condition that is uncovered or revealed at the Site either:

1. is of such a nature as to establish that any Technical Data on which Contractor is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 5.03 is materially inaccurate; or

2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Drawings or Specifications; or

3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or

4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents;

then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), notify Owner and Engineer in writing about such condition. Contractor shall not further disturb such condition or perform any Work in connection therewith (except with respect to an emergency) until receipt of a written statement permitting Contractor to do so.

B. *Engineer's Review*: After receipt of written notice as required by the preceding paragraph, Engineer will promptly review the subsurface or physical condition in question; determine the necessity of Owner's obtaining additional exploration or tests with respect to the condition; conclude whether the condition falls within any one or more of the differing site condition categories in Paragraph 5.04.A above; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the subsurface or physical condition in question and the need for any change in the Drawings or Specifications; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations.

C. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Site Condition*: After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such condition, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, in whole or in part.

D. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments*:

1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

a. such condition must fall within any one or more of the categories described in Paragraph 5.04.A;

b. with respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03; and,

c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.

2. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times with respect to a subsurface or physical condition if:

a. Contractor knew of the existence of such condition at the time Contractor made a commitment to Owner with respect to Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid or becoming bound under a negotiated contract, or otherwise; or

b. the existence of such condition reasonably could have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test, or study of the Site and contiguous areas expressly required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for Contractor prior to Contractor's making such commitment; or

c. Contractor failed to give the written notice as required by Paragraph 5.04.A.

3. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then any such adjustment shall be set forth in a Change Order.

4. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question.

5.05 *Underground Facilities*

A. *Contractor's Responsibilities*: The information and data shown or indicated in the Contract Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or adjacent to the Site is based on information and data furnished to Owner or Engineer by the owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, or by others. Unless it is otherwise expressly provided in the Supplementary Conditions:

1. Owner and Engineer do not warrant or guarantee the accuracy or completeness of any such information or data provided by others; and

2. the cost of all of the following will be included in the Contract Price, and Contractor shall have full responsibility for:

a. reviewing and checking all information and data regarding existing Underground Facilities at the Site;

b. locating all Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents as being at the Site;

c. coordination of the Work with the owners (including Owner) of such Underground Facilities, during construction; and

d. the safety and protection of all existing Underground Facilities at the Site, and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.

B. *Notice by Contractor*: If Contractor believes that an Underground Facility that is uncovered or revealed at the Site was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, then Contractor shall, promptly after

becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), identify the owner of such Underground Facility and give written notice to that owner and to Owner and Engineer.

C. *Engineer's Review*: Engineer will promptly review the Underground Facility and conclude whether such Underground Facility was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the Underground Facility in question; determine the extent, if any, to which a change is required in the Drawings or Specifications to reflect and document the consequences of the existence or location of the Underground Facility; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations. During such time, Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such Underground Facility.

D. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Underground Facility*: After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the Underground Facility in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such Underground Facility, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations in whole or in part.

E. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments*:

1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that any existing Underground Facility at the Site that was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

    a. Contractor did not know of and could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of or to have anticipated the existence or actual location of the Underground Facility in question;

    b. With respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03;

    c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times; and

    d. Contractor gave the notice required in Paragraph 5.05.B.

2. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then any such adjustment shall be set forth in a Change Order.

3. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the Underground Facility in question.

5.06 *Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site*

A. *Reports and Drawings*: The Supplementary Conditions identify:

1. those reports and drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site; and

2. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.

B. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized*: Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely on the accuracy of the Technical Data (as defined in Article 1) contained in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor. Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors with respect to:

1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or

2. other data, interpretations, opinions and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or

3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions or information.

C. Contractor shall not be responsible for removing or remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition encountered, uncovered, or revealed at the Site unless such removal or remediation is expressly identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for controlling, containing, and duly removing all Constituents of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible, and for any associated costs; and for the costs of removing and remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition created by the presence of any such Constituents of Concern.

E. If Contractor encounters, uncovers, or reveals a Hazardous Environmental Condition whose removal or remediation is not expressly identified in the Contract Documents as being within the scope of the Work, or if Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible creates a Hazardous Environmental Condition, then Contractor shall immediately: (1) secure or otherwise isolate such condition; (2) stop all Work in connection with such condition and in any area affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15); and (3) notify Owner and Engineer (and promptly thereafter confirm such notice in writing). Owner shall promptly consult with Engineer concerning the necessity for Owner to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take corrective action, if any. Promptly after consulting with Engineer, Owner shall take such actions as are necessary to permit Owner to timely obtain required permits and provide Contractor the written notice required by Paragraph 5.06.F. If Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible created the Hazardous Environmental Condition in question, then Owner may remove and remediate the Hazardous Environmental Condition, and impose a set-off against payments to account for the associated costs.

F. Contractor shall not resume Work in connection with such Hazardous Environmental Condition or in any affected area until after Owner has obtained any required permits related thereto, and delivered written notice to Contractor either (1) specifying that such condition and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work, or (2) specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed safely.

G. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, as a result of such Work stoppage or such special conditions under which Work is agreed to be resumed by Contractor, then within 30 days of Owner's written notice regarding the resumption of Work, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may impose a set-off.

H. If after receipt of such written notice Contractor does not agree to resume such Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume such Work under such special conditions, then Owner may order the portion of the Work that is in the area affected by such condition to be deleted from the Work, following the contractual change procedures in Article 11. Owner may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by Owner's own forces or others in accordance with Article 8.

I. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition, provided that such Hazardous Environmental Condition (1) was not shown or indicated in the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents, identified as Technical Data entitled to limited reliance pursuant to Paragraph 5.06.B, or identified in the Contract Documents to be included within the scope of the Work, and (2) was not created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.H shall obligate Owner to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.

J. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the failure to control, contain, or remove a Constituent of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible, or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.J shall obligate Contractor to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.

K. The provisions of Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.05 do not apply to the presence of Constituents of Concern or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site.

ARTICLE 6 – BONDS AND INSURANCE

6.01 *Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds*

A. Contractor shall furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price, as security for the faithful performance and payment of all of Contractor's obligations under the Contract. These bonds shall remain in effect until one year after the date when final payment becomes due or until completion of the correction period specified in Paragraph 15.08, whichever is later, except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, the Supplementary Conditions, or other specific provisions of the Contract. Contractor shall also furnish such other bonds as are required by the Supplementary Conditions or other specific provisions of the Contract.

B. All bonds shall be in the form prescribed by the Contract except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, and shall be executed by such sureties as are named in "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as published in Circular 570 (as amended and supplemented) by the Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, U.S. Department of the Treasury. A bond signed by an agent or attorney-in-fact must be accompanied by a certified copy of that individual's authority to bind the surety. The evidence of authority shall show that it is effective on the date the agent or attorney-in-fact signed the accompanying bond.

C. Contractor shall obtain the required bonds from surety companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located to issue bonds in the required amounts.

D. If the surety on a bond furnished by Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent, or its right to do business is terminated in any state or jurisdiction where any part of the Project is located, or the surety ceases to meet the requirements above, then Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and Engineer and shall, within 20 days after the event giving rise to such notification, provide another bond and surety, both of which shall comply with the bond and surety requirements above.

E. If Contractor has failed to obtain a required bond, Owner may exclude the Contractor from the Site and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.

F. Upon request, Owner shall provide a copy of the payment bond to any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other person or entity claiming to have furnished labor or materials used in the performance of the Work.

6.02 *Insurance—General Provisions*

A. Owner and Contractor shall obtain and maintain insurance as required in this Article and in the Supplementary Conditions.

B. All insurance required by the Contract to be purchased and maintained by Owner or Contractor shall be obtained from insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized, in the state or jurisdiction in which the Project is located, to issue insurance policies for the required limits and coverages. Unless a different standard is indicated in the Supplementary Conditions, all companies that provide insurance policies required under this Contract shall have an A.M. Best rating of A-VII or better.

C. Contractor shall deliver to Owner, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in this Article, in the Supplementary Conditions, or elsewhere in the Contract), certificates of insurance establishing that Contractor has obtained and is

maintaining the policies, coverages, and endorsements required by the Contract. Upon request by Owner or any other insured, Contractor shall also furnish other evidence of such required insurance, including but not limited to copies of policies and endorsements, and documentation of applicable self-insured retentions and deductibles. Contractor may block out (redact) any confidential premium or pricing information contained in any policy or endorsement furnished under this provision.

D. Owner shall deliver to Contractor, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in this Article, the Supplementary Conditions, or elsewhere in the Contract), certificates of insurance establishing that Owner has obtained and is maintaining the policies, coverages, and endorsements required of Owner by the Contract (if any). Upon request by Contractor or any other insured, Owner shall also provide other evidence of such required insurance (if any), including but not limited to copies of policies and endorsements, and documentation of applicable self-insured retentions and deductibles. Owner may block out (redact) any confidential premium or pricing information contained in any policy or endorsement furnished under this provision.

E. Failure of Owner or Contractor to demand such certificates or other evidence of the other party's full compliance with these insurance requirements, or failure of Owner or Contractor to identify a deficiency in compliance from the evidence provided, shall not be construed as a waiver of the other party's obligation to obtain and maintain such insurance.

F. If either party does not purchase or maintain all of the insurance required of such party by the Contract, such party shall notify the other party in writing of such failure to purchase prior to the start of the Work, or of such failure to maintain prior to any change in the required coverage.

G. If Contractor has failed to obtain and maintain required insurance, Owner may exclude the Contractor from the Site, impose an appropriate set-off against payment, and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.

H. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if a party has failed to obtain required insurance, the other party may elect to obtain equivalent insurance to protect such other party's interests at the expense of the party who was required to provide such coverage, and the Contract Price shall be adjusted accordingly.

I. Owner does not represent that insurance coverage and limits established in this Contract necessarily will be adequate to protect Contractor or Contractor's interests.

J. The insurance and insurance limits required herein shall not be deemed as a limitation on Contractor's liability under the indemnities granted to Owner and other individuals and entities in the Contract.

6.03 *Contractor's Insurance*

A. *Workers' Compensation*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain workers' compensation and employer's liability insurance for:

1. claims under workers' compensation, disability benefits, and other similar employee benefit acts.

2. United States Longshoreman and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act and Jones Act coverage (if applicable).

3. claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of Contractor's employees (by stop-gap endorsement in monopolist worker's compensation states).

4. Foreign voluntary worker compensation (if applicable).

B. *Commercial General Liability—Claims Covered*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain commercial general liability insurance, covering all operations by or on behalf of Contractor, on an occurrence basis, against:

1. claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than Contractor's employees.

2. claims for damages insured by reasonably available personal injury liability coverage.

3. claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property wherever located, including loss of use resulting therefrom.

C. *Commercial General Liability—Form and Content*: Contractor's commercial liability policy shall be written on a 1996 (or later) ISO commercial general liability form (occurrence form) and include the following coverages and endorsements:

1. Products and completed operations coverage:

a. Such insurance shall be maintained for three years after final payment.

b. Contractor shall furnish Owner and each other additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or elsewhere in the Contract) evidence of continuation of such insurance at final payment and three years thereafter.

2. Blanket contractual liability coverage, to the extent permitted by law, including but not limited to coverage of Contractor's contractual indemnity obligations in Paragraph 7.18.

3. Broad form property damage coverage.

4. Severability of interest.

5. Underground, explosion, and collapse coverage.

6. Personal injury coverage.

7. Additional insured endorsements that include both ongoing operations and products and completed operations coverage through ISO Endorsements CG 20 10 10 01 and CG 20 37 10 01 (together); or CG 20 10 07 04 and CG 20 37 07 04 (together); or their equivalent.

8. For design professional additional insureds, ISO Endorsement CG 20 32 07 04, "Additional Insured—Engineers, Architects or Surveyors Not Engaged by the Named Insured" or its equivalent.

D. *Automobile liability*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain automobile liability insurance against claims for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance, or use of any motor vehicle. The automobile liability policy shall be written on an occurrence basis.

E. *Umbrella or excess liability*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain umbrella or excess liability insurance written over the underlying employer's liability, commercial general liability, and automobile liability insurance described in the paragraphs above. Subject to industry-standard exclusions, the coverage afforded shall follow form as to each and every one of the underlying policies.

F. *Contractor's pollution liability insurance*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain a policy covering third-party injury and property damage claims, including clean-up costs, as a result

of pollution conditions arising from Contractor's operations and completed operations. This insurance shall be maintained for no less than three years after final completion.

G. *Additional insureds*: The Contractor's commercial general liability, automobile liability, umbrella or excess, and pollution liability policies shall include and list as additional insureds Owner and Engineer, and any individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions; include coverage for the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of all such additional insureds; and the insurance afforded to these additional insureds shall provide primary coverage for all claims covered thereby (including as applicable those arising from both ongoing and completed operations) on a non-contributory basis. Contractor shall obtain all necessary endorsements to support these requirements.

H. *Contractor's professional liability insurance*: If Contractor will provide or furnish professional services under this Contract, through a delegation of professional design services or otherwise, then Contractor shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining applicable professional liability insurance. This insurance shall provide protection against claims arising out of performance of professional design or related services, and caused by a negligent error, omission, or act for which the insured party is legally liable. It shall be maintained throughout the duration of the Contract and for a minimum of two years after Substantial Completion. If such professional design services are performed by a Subcontractor, and not by Contractor itself, then the requirements of this paragraph may be satisfied through the purchasing and maintenance of such insurance by such Subcontractor.

I. *General provisions*: The policies of insurance required by this Paragraph 6.03 shall:

1. include at least the specific coverages provided in this Article.

2. be written for not less than the limits of liability provided in this Article and in the Supplementary Conditions, or required by Laws or Regulations, whichever is greater.

3. contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, materially changed, or renewal refused until at least 10 days prior written notice has been given to Contractor. Within three days of receipt of any such written notice, Contractor shall provide a copy of the notice to Owner, Engineer, and each other insured under the policy.

4. remain in effect at least until final payment (and longer if expressly required in this Article) and at all times thereafter when Contractor may be correcting, removing, or replacing defective Work as a warranty or correction obligation, or otherwise, or returning to the Site to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.

5. be appropriate for the Work being performed and provide protection from claims that may arise out of or result from Contractor's performance of the Work and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents, whether it is to be performed by Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.

J. The coverage requirements for specific policies of insurance must be met by such policies, and not by reference to excess or umbrella insurance provided in other policies.

6.04 *Owner's Liability Insurance*

A. In addition to the insurance required to be provided by Contractor under Paragraph 6.03, Owner, at Owner's option, may purchase and maintain at Owner's expense Owner's own liability insurance as will protect Owner against claims which may arise from operations under the Contract Documents.

B. Owner's liability policies, if any, operate separately and independently from policies required to be provided by Contractor, and Contractor cannot rely upon Owner's liability policies for any of Contractor's obligations to the Owner, Engineer, or third parties.

6.05 *Property Insurance*

A. *Builder's Risk*: Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Contractor shall purchase and maintain builder's risk insurance upon the Work on a completed value basis, in the amount of the full insurable replacement cost thereof (subject to such deductible amounts as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws and Regulations). This insurance shall:

1. include the Owner and Contractor as named insureds, and all Subcontractors, and any individuals or entities required by the Supplementary Conditions to be insured under such builder's risk policy, as insureds or named insureds. For purposes of the remainder of this Paragraph 6.05, Paragraphs 6.06 and 6.07, and any corresponding Supplementary Conditions, the parties required to be insured shall collectively be referred to as "insureds."

2. be written on a builder's risk "all risk" policy form that shall at least include insurance for physical loss or damage to the Work, temporary buildings, falsework, and materials and equipment in transit, and shall insure against at least the following perils or causes of loss: fire; lightning; windstorm; riot; civil commotion; terrorism; vehicle impact; aircraft; smoke; theft; vandalism and malicious mischief; mechanical breakdown, boiler explosion, and artificially generated electric current; earthquake; volcanic activity, and other earth movement; flood; collapse; explosion; debris removal; demolition occasioned by enforcement of Laws and Regulations; water damage (other than that caused by flood); and such other perils or causes of loss as may be specifically required by the Supplementary Conditions. If insurance against mechanical breakdown, boiler explosion, and artificially generated electric current; earthquake; volcanic activity, and other earth movement; or flood, are not commercially available under builder's risk policies, by endorsement or otherwise, such insurance may be provided through other insurance policies acceptable to Owner and Contractor.

3. cover, as insured property, at least the following: (a) the Work and all materials, supplies, machinery, apparatus, equipment, fixtures, and other property of a similar nature that are to be incorporated into or used in the preparation, fabrication, construction, erection, or completion of the Work, including Owner-furnished or assigned property; (b) spare parts inventory required within the scope of the Contract; and (c) temporary works which are not intended to form part of the permanent constructed Work but which are intended to provide working access to the Site, or to the Work under construction, or which are intended to provide temporary support for the Work under construction, including scaffolding, form work, fences, shoring, falsework, and temporary structures.

4. cover expenses incurred in the repair or replacement of any insured property (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers and architects).

5. extend to cover damage or loss to insured property while in temporary storage at the Site or in a storage location outside the Site (but not including property stored at the premises of a manufacturer or Supplier).

6. extend to cover damage or loss to insured property while in transit.

7. allow for partial occupation or use of the Work by Owner, such that those portions of the Work that are not yet occupied or used by Owner shall remain covered by the builder's risk insurance.

8. allow for the waiver of the insurer's subrogation rights, as set forth below.

9. provide primary coverage for all losses and damages caused by the perils or causes of loss covered.

10. not include a co-insurance clause.

11. include an exception for ensuing losses from physical damage or loss with respect to any defective workmanship, design, or materials exclusions.

12. include performance/hot testing and start-up.

13. be maintained in effect, subject to the provisions herein regarding Substantial Completion and partial occupancy or use of the Work by Owner, until the Work is complete.

B. *Notice of Cancellation or Change*: All the policies of insurance (and the certificates or other evidence thereof) required to be purchased and maintained in accordance with this Paragraph 6.05 will contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled or materially changed or renewal refused until at least 10 days prior written notice has been given to the purchasing policyholder. Within three days of receipt of any such written notice, the purchasing policyholder shall provide a copy of the notice to each other insured.

C. *Deductibles*: The purchaser of any required builder's risk or property insurance shall pay for costs not covered because of the application of a policy deductible.

D. *Partial Occupancy or Use by Owner*: If Owner will occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work as provided in Paragraph 15.04, then Owner (directly, if it is the purchaser of the builder's risk policy, or through Contractor) will provide notice of such occupancy or use to the builder's risk insurer. The builder's risk insurance shall not be canceled or permitted to lapse on account of any such partial use or occupancy; rather, those portions of the Work that are occupied or used by Owner may come off the builder's risk policy, while those portions of the Work not yet occupied or used by Owner shall remain covered by the builder's risk insurance.

E. *Additional Insurance*: If Contractor elects to obtain other special insurance to be included in or supplement the builder's risk or property insurance policies provided under this Paragraph 6.05, it may do so at Contractor's expense.

F. *Insurance of Other Property*: If the express insurance provisions of the Contract do not require or address the insurance of a property item or interest, such as tools, construction equipment, or other personal property owned by Contractor, a Subcontractor, or an employee of Contractor or a Subcontractor, then the entity or individual owning such property item will be responsible for deciding whether to insure it, and if so in what amount.

6.06 *Waiver of Rights*

A. All policies purchased in accordance with Paragraph 6.05, expressly including the builder's risk policy, shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurers will have no rights of recovery against any insureds thereunder, or against Engineer or its consultants, or their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors. Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other and the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work; and, in addition, waive all such rights against Engineer, its consultants, all Subcontractors, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as insureds, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, under such policies for losses and damages so caused. None of the above waivers shall extend to the rights that any party making such waiver may have to the proceeds of insurance held by Owner or Contractor as trustee or fiduciary, or otherwise payable under any policy so issued.

B. Owner waives all rights against Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, for:

1. loss due to business interruption, loss of use, or other consequential loss extending beyond direct physical loss or damage to Owner's property or the Work caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other perils whether or not insured by Owner; and

2. loss or damage to the completed Project or part thereof caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other insured peril or cause of loss covered by any property insurance maintained on the completed Project or part thereof by Owner during partial occupancy or use pursuant to Paragraph 15.04, after Substantial Completion pursuant to Paragraph 15.03, or after final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06.

C. Any insurance policy maintained by Owner covering any loss, damage or consequential loss referred to in Paragraph 6.06.B shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any such loss, damage, or consequential loss, the insurers will have no rights of recovery against Contractor, Subcontractors, or Engineer, or the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors of each and any of them.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for assuring that the agreement under which a Subcontractor performs a portion of the Work contains provisions whereby the Subcontractor waives all rights against Owner, Contractor, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as insureds, the Engineer and its consultants, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by builder's risk insurance and any other property insurance applicable to the Work.

6.07 *Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds*

A. Any insured loss under the builder's risk and other policies of insurance required by Paragraph 6.05 will be adjusted and settled with the named insured that purchased the

policy. Such named insured shall act as fiduciary for the other insureds, and give notice to such other insureds that adjustment and settlement of a claim is in progress. Any other insured may state its position regarding a claim for insured loss in writing within 15 days after notice of such claim.

B. Proceeds for such insured losses may be made payable by the insurer either jointly to multiple insureds, or to the named insured that purchased the policy in its own right and as fiduciary for other insureds, subject to the requirements of any applicable mortgage clause. A named insured receiving insurance proceeds under the builder's risk and other policies of insurance required by Paragraph 6.05 shall distribute such proceeds in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as otherwise required under the dispute resolution provisions of this Contract or applicable Laws and Regulations.

C. If no other special agreement is reached, the damaged Work shall be repaired or replaced, the money so received applied on account thereof, and the Work and the cost thereof covered by Change Order, if needed.

ARTICLE 7 – CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

7.01 *Supervision and Superintendence*

A. Contractor shall supervise, inspect, and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction.

B. At all times during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall assign a competent resident superintendent who shall not be replaced without written notice to Owner and Engineer except under extraordinary circumstances.

7.02 *Labor; Working Hours*

A. Contractor shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the Site.

B. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site shall be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday. Contractor will not perform Work on a Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday. Contractor may perform Work outside regular working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, or legal holidays only with Owner's written consent, which will not be unreasonably withheld.

7.03 *Services, Materials, and Equipment*

A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the performance, testing, start up, and completion of the Work, whether or not such items are specifically called for in the Contract Documents.

B. All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work shall be of good quality and new, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All special warranties and

guarantees required by the Specifications shall expressly run to the benefit of Owner. If required by Engineer, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment.

C. All materials and equipment shall be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, protected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise may be provided in the Contract Documents.

7.04 *"Or Equals"*

A. Whenever an item of material or equipment is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the name of a proprietary item or the name of a particular Supplier, the Contract Price has been based upon Contractor furnishing such item as specified. The specification or description of such an item is intended to establish the type, function, appearance, and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or "or equal" item is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of material or equipment, or items from other proposed suppliers under the circumstances described below.

1. If Engineer in its sole discretion determines that an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, Engineer shall deem it an "or equal" item. For the purposes of this paragraph, a proposed item of material or equipment will be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:

a. in the exercise of reasonable judgment Engineer determines that:

1) it is at least equal in materials of construction, quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design characteristics;

2) it will reliably perform at least equally well the function and achieve the results imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole;

3) it has a proven record of performance and availability of responsive service; and

4) it is not objectionable to Owner.

b. Contractor certifies that, if approved and incorporated into the Work:

1) there will be no increase in cost to the Owner or increase in Contract Times; and

2) it will conform substantially to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.

B. *Contractor's Expense*: Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed "or equal" item at Contractor's expense.

C. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination*: Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each "or-equal" request. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed "or-equal" item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No "or-equal" item will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an "or-equal", which will be evidenced by an approved Shop Drawing or other written communication. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.

D. *Effect of Engineer's Determination*: Neither approval nor denial of an "or-equal" request shall result in any change in Contract Price. The Engineer's denial of an "or-equal" request shall be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract Documents.

E. *Treatment as a Substitution Request*: If Engineer determines that an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor does not qualify as an "or-equal" item, Contractor may request that Engineer considered the proposed item as a substitute pursuant to Paragraph 7.05.

7.05 *Substitutes*

A. Unless the specification or description of an item of material or equipment required to be furnished under the Contract Documents contains or is followed by words reading that no substitution is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of material or equipment under the circumstances described below. To the extent possible such requests shall be made before commencement of related construction at the Site.

1. Contractor shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow Engineer to determine if the item of material or equipment proposed is functionally equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitute therefor. Engineer will not accept requests for review of proposed substitute items of material or equipment from anyone other than Contractor.

2. The requirements for review by Engineer will be as set forth in Paragraph 7.05.B, as supplemented by the Specifications, and as Engineer may decide is appropriate under the circumstances.

3. Contractor shall make written application to Engineer for review of a proposed substitute item of material or equipment that Contractor seeks to furnish or use. The application:

a. shall certify that the proposed substitute item will:

1) perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design,

2) be similar in substance to that specified, and

3) be suited to the same use as that specified.

b. will state:

1) the extent, if any, to which the use of the proposed substitute item will necessitate a change in Contract Times,

2) whether use of the proposed substitute item in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner for other work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute item, and

3) whether incorporation or use of the proposed substitute item in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty.

c. will identify:

1) all variations of the proposed substitute item from that specified, and

2) available engineering, sales, maintenance, repair, and replacement services.

d. shall contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from use of such substitute item, including but not limited to changes in Contract Price, shared savings, costs of redesign, and claims of other contractors affected by any resulting change.

B. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination*: Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each substitute request, and to obtain comments and direction from Owner. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed substitute item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No substitute will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an acceptable substitute. Engineer's determination will be evidenced by a Field Order or a proposed Change Order accounting for the substitution itself and all related impacts, including changes in Contract Price or Contract Times. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.

C. *Special Guarantee*: Owner may require Contractor to furnish at Contractor's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitute.

D. *Reimbursement of Engineer's Cost*: Engineer will record Engineer's costs in evaluating a substitute proposed or submitted by Contractor. Whether or not Engineer approves a substitute so proposed or submitted by Contractor, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for evaluating each such proposed substitute. Contractor shall also reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for making changes in the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner) resulting from the acceptance of each proposed substitute.

E. *Contractor's Expense*: Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed substitute at Contractor's expense.

F. *Effect of Engineer's Determination*: If Engineer approves the substitution request, Contractor shall execute the proposed Change Order and proceed with the substitution. The Engineer's denial of a substitution request shall be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract Documents. Contractor may challenge the scope of reimbursement costs imposed under Paragraph 7.05.D, by timely submittal of a Change Proposal.

7.06 *Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others*

A. Contractor may retain Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of parts of the Work. Such Subcontractors and Suppliers must be acceptable to Owner.

B. Contractor shall retain specific Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities for the performance of designated parts of the Work if required by the Contract to do so.

C. Subsequent to the submittal of Contractor's Bid or final negotiation of the terms of the Contract, Owner may not require Contractor to retain any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity to furnish or perform any of the Work against which Contractor has reasonable objection.

D. Prior to entry into any binding subcontract or purchase order, Contractor shall submit to Owner the identity of the proposed Subcontractor or Supplier (unless Owner has already deemed such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier acceptable, during the bidding process or otherwise). Such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed acceptable to Owner unless Owner raises a substantive, reasonable objection within five days.

E. Owner may require the replacement of any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity retained by Contractor to perform any part of the Work. Owner also may require Contractor to retain specific replacements; provided, however, that Owner may not require a replacement to which Contractor has a reasonable objection. If Contractor has submitted the identity of certain Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities for acceptance by Owner, and Owner has accepted it (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto), then Owner may subsequently revoke the acceptance of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity so identified solely on the basis of substantive, reasonable objection after due investigation. Contractor shall submit an acceptable replacement for the rejected Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity.

F. If Owner requires the replacement of any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity retained by Contractor to perform any part of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, with respect to the replacement; and Contractor shall initiate a Change Proposal for such adjustment within 30 days of Owner's requirement of replacement.

G. No acceptance by Owner of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, whether initially or as a replacement, shall constitute a waiver of the right of Owner to the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

H. On a monthly basis Contractor shall submit to Engineer a complete list of all Subcontractors and Suppliers having a direct contract with Contractor, and of all other Subcontractors and Suppliers known to Contractor at the time of submittal.

I. Contractor shall be fully responsible to Owner and Engineer for all acts and omissions of the Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work just as Contractor is responsible for Contractor's own acts and omissions.

J. Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the work of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and all other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work.

K. Contractor shall restrict all Subcontractors, Suppliers, and such other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work from communicating with Engineer or Owner, except through Contractor or in case of an emergency, or as otherwise expressly allowed herein.

L. The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings shall not control Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers or delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.

M. All Work performed for Contractor by a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be pursuant to an appropriate contractual agreement that specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the benefit of Owner and Engineer.

N. Owner may furnish to any Subcontractor or Supplier, to the extent practicable, information about amounts paid to Contractor on account of Work performed for Contractor by the particular Subcontractor or Supplier.

O. Nothing in the Contract Documents:

1. shall create for the benefit of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity any contractual relationship between Owner or Engineer and any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity; nor

2. shall create any obligation on the part of Owner or Engineer to pay or to see to the payment of any money due any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.

7.07 *Patent Fees and Royalties*

A. Contractor shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if, to the actual knowledge of Owner or Engineer, its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by Owner in the Contract Documents.

B. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device specified in the Contract Documents, but not identified as being subject to payment of any license fee or royalty to others required by patent rights or copyrights.

C. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

7.08 *Permits*

A. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses. Owner shall assist Contractor, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. Contractor shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work which are applicable at the time of the submission of Contractor's Bid (or when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract). Owner shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections for providing permanent service to the Work

7.09 *Taxes*

A. Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by Contractor in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work.

7.10 *Laws and Regulations*

A. Contractor shall give all notices required by and shall comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Except where otherwise expressly required by applicable Laws and Regulations, neither Owner nor Engineer shall be responsible for monitoring Contractor's compliance with any Laws or Regulations.

B. If Contractor performs any Work or takes any other action knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to Laws or Regulations, Contractor shall bear all resulting costs and losses, and shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such Work or other action. It shall not be Contractor's responsibility to make certain that the Work described in the Contract Documents is in accordance with Laws and Regulations, but this shall not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligations under Paragraph 3.03.

C. Owner or Contractor may give notice to the other party of any changes after the submission of Contractor's Bid (or after the date when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract) in Laws or Regulations having an effect on the cost or time of performance of the Work, including but not limited to changes in Laws or Regulations having an effect on procuring permits and on sales, use, value-added, consumption, and other similar taxes. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times resulting from such changes, then within 30 days of such notice Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may initiate a Claim.

7.11 *Record Documents*

A. Contractor shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one printed record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, written interpretations and clarifications, and approved Shop Drawings. Contractor shall keep such record documents in good order and annotate them to show changes made during construction. These record documents, together with all approved Samples, will be available to Engineer for reference. Upon completion of the Work, Contractor shall deliver these record documents to Engineer.

7.12 *Safety and Protection*

A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Such responsibility does not relieve Subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons or property in the performance of their work, nor for compliance with applicable safety Laws and Regulations. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:

1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;

2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and

3. other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, other work in progress, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

B. Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property, or to the protection of persons or property from damage, injury, or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. Contractor shall notify Owner; the owners of adjacent property, Underground Facilities, and other utilities; and other contractors and utility owners performing work at or adjacent to the Site, when prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property or work in progress.

C. Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Owner's safety programs, if any. The Supplementary Conditions identify any Owner's safety programs that are applicable to the Work.

D. Contractor shall inform Owner and Engineer of the specific requirements of Contractor's safety program with which Owner's and Engineer's employees and representatives must comply while at the Site.

E. All damage, injury, or loss to any property referred to in Paragraph 7.12.A.2 or 7.12.A.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by Contractor, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by Contractor at its expense (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Drawings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of Owner or Engineer or anyone employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of Contractor or any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them).

F. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection shall continue until such time as all the Work is completed and Engineer has issued a notice to Owner and Contractor in accordance with Paragraph 15.06.B that the Work is acceptable (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).

G. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection shall resume whenever Contractor or any Subcontractor or Supplier returns to the Site to fulfill warranty or correction obligations, or to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.

7.13 *Safety Representative*

A. Contractor shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative at the Site whose duties and responsibilities shall be the prevention of accidents and the maintaining and supervising of safety precautions and programs.

7.14 *Hazard Communication Programs*

A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of material safety data sheets or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or

exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

7.15 *Emergencies*

A. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, Contractor is obligated to act to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Contractor shall give Engineer prompt written notice if Contractor believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused thereby or are required as a result thereof. If Engineer determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of the action taken by Contractor in response to such an emergency, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued.

7.16 *Shop Drawings, Samples, and Other Submittals*

A. *Shop Drawing and Sample Submittal Requirements*:

1. Before submitting a Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall have:

a. reviewed and coordinated the Shop Drawing or Sample with other Shop Drawings and Samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents;

b. determined and verified all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar information with respect thereto;

c. determined and verified the suitability of all materials and equipment offered with respect to the indicated application, fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly, and installation pertaining to the performance of the Work; and

d. determined and verified all information relative to Contractor's responsibilities for means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto.

2. Each submittal shall bear a stamp or specific written certification that Contractor has satisfied Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to Contractor's review of that submittal, and that Contractor approves the submittal.

3. With each submittal, Contractor shall give Engineer specific written notice of any variations that the Shop Drawing or Sample may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents. This notice shall be set forth in a written communication separate from the Shop Drawings or Sample submittal; and, in addition, in the case of Shop Drawings by a specific notation made on each Shop Drawing submitted to Engineer for review and approval of each such variation.

B. *Submittal Procedures for Shop Drawings and Samples*: Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings and Samples to Engineer for review and approval in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals. Each submittal will be identified as Engineer may require.

1. *Shop Drawings*:

a. Contractor shall submit the number of copies required in the Specifications.

b. Data shown on the Shop Drawings will be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials, and similar data to show Engineer the services, materials, and equipment Contractor proposes to

provide and to enable Engineer to review the information for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.D.

2. *Samples*:

   a. Contractor shall submit the number of Samples required in the Specifications.

   b. Contractor shall clearly identify each Sample as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers, the use for which intended and other data as Engineer may require to enable Engineer to review the submittal for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.D.

3. Where a Shop Drawing or Sample is required by the Contract Documents or the Schedule of Submittals, any related Work performed prior to Engineer's review and approval of the pertinent submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of Contractor.

C. *Other Submittals*: Contractor shall submit other submittals to Engineer in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals, and pursuant to the applicable terms of the Specifications.

D. *Engineer's Review*:

1. Engineer will provide timely review of Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals acceptable to Engineer. Engineer's review and approval will be only to determine if the items covered by the submittals will, after installation or incorporation in the Work, conform to the information given in the Contract Documents and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.

2. Engineer's review and approval will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto.

3. Engineer's review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.

4. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has complied with the requirements of Paragraph 7.16.A.3 and Engineer has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or Sample. Engineer will document any such approved variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents in a Field Order.

5. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of Paragraph 7.16.A and B.

6. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample, or of a variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents, shall not, under any circumstances, change the Contract Times or Contract Price, unless such changes are included in a Change Order.

7. Neither Engineer's receipt, review, acceptance or approval of a Shop Drawing, Sample, or other submittal shall result in such item becoming a Contract Document.

8. Contractor shall perform the Work in compliance with the requirements and commitments set forth in approved Shop Drawings and Samples, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 7.16.D.4.

E. *Resubmittal Procedures*:

1. Contractor shall make corrections required by Engineer and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit, as required, new Samples for review and approval. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by Engineer on previous submittals.

2. Contractor shall furnish required submittals with sufficient information and accuracy to obtain required approval of an item with no more than three submittals. Engineer will record Engineer's time for reviewing a fourth or subsequent submittal of a Shop Drawings, sample, or other item requiring approval, and Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for such time. Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges.

3. If Contractor requests a change of a previously approved submittal item, Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for its review time, and Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges, unless the need for such change is beyond the control of Contractor.

7.17 *Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee*

A. Contractor warrants and guarantees to Owner that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Engineer and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors shall be entitled to rely on Contractor's warranty and guarantee.

B. Contractor's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:

1. abuse, modification, or improper maintenance or operation by persons other than Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or any other individual or entity for whom Contractor is responsible; or

2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.

C. Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents or a release of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents:

1. observations by Engineer;

2. recommendation by Engineer or payment by Owner of any progress or final payment;

3. the issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion by Engineer or any payment related thereto by Owner;

4. use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by Owner;

5. any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal;

6. the issuance of a notice of acceptability by Engineer;

7. any inspection, test, or approval by others; or

8. any correction of defective Work by Owner.

D. If the Contract requires the Contractor to accept the assignment of a contract entered into by Owner, then the specific warranties, guarantees, and correction obligations contained in the assigned contract shall govern with respect to Contractor's performance obligations to Owner for the Work described in the assigned contract.

7.18 *Indemnification*

A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, and in addition to any other obligations of Contractor under the Contract or otherwise, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the performance of the Work, provided that any such claim, cost, loss, or damage is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom but only to the extent caused by any negligent act or omission of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.

B. In any and all claims against Owner or Engineer or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors by any employee (or the survivor or personal representative of such employee) of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Paragraph 7.18.A shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for Contractor or any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

C. The indemnification obligations of Contractor under Paragraph 7.18.A shall not extend to the liability of Engineer and Engineer's officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors arising out of:

1. the preparation or approval of, or the failure to prepare or approve maps, Drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, Change Orders, designs, or Specifications; or

2. giving directions or instructions, or failing to give them, if that is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

7.19 *Delegation of Professional Design Services*

A. Contractor will not be required to provide professional design services unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless such services are required to carry out Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable Laws and Regulations.

B. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, Owner and Engineer will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop

Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to Engineer.

C. Owner and Engineer shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy, and completeness of the services, certifications, or approvals performed by such design professionals, provided Owner and Engineer have specified to Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy.

D. Pursuant to this paragraph, Engineer's review and approval of design calculations and design drawings will be only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with performance and design criteria given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. Engineer's review and approval of Shop Drawings and other submittals (except design calculations and design drawings) will be only for the purpose stated in Paragraph 7.16.D.1.

E. Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance or design criteria specified by Owner or Engineer.

ARTICLE 8 – OTHER WORK AT THE SITE

8.01 *Other Work*

A. In addition to and apart from the Work under the Contract Documents, the Owner may perform other work at or adjacent to the Site. Such other work may be performed by Owner's employees, or through contracts between the Owner and third parties. Owner may also arrange to have third-party utility owners perform work on their utilities and facilities at or adjacent to the Site.

B. If Owner performs other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or through contracts for such other work, then Owner shall give Contractor written notice thereof prior to starting any such other work. If Owner has advance information regarding the start of any utility work at or adjacent to the Site, Owner shall provide such information to Contractor.

C. Contractor shall afford each other contractor that performs such other work, each utility owner performing other work, and Owner, if Owner is performing other work with Owner's employees, proper and safe access to the Site, and provide a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work. Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the Work that may be required to properly connect or otherwise make its several parts come together and properly integrate with such other work. Contractor shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering such work; provided, however, that Contractor may cut or alter others' work with the written consent of Engineer and the others whose work will be affected.

D. If the proper execution or results of any part of Contractor's Work depends upon work performed by others under this Article 8, Contractor shall inspect such other work and promptly report to Engineer in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of Contractor's Work. Contractor's failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with Contractor's Work except for latent defects and deficiencies in such other work.

8.02 *Coordination*

A. If Owner intends to contract with others for the performance of other work at or adjacent to the Site, to perform other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or to arrange to have utility owners perform work at or adjacent to the Site, the following will be set forth in the Supplementary Conditions or provided to Contractor prior to the start of any such other work:

1. the identity of the individual or entity that will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors;

2. an itemization of the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility; and

3. the extent of such authority and responsibilities.

B. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall have sole authority and responsibility for such coordination.

8.03 *Legal Relationships*

A. If, in the course of performing other work at or adjacent to the Site for Owner, the Owner's employees, any other contractor working for Owner, or any utility owner causes damage to the Work or to the property of Contractor or its Subcontractors, or delays, disrupts, interferes with, or increases the scope or cost of the performance of the Work, through actions or inaction, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times under this paragraph within 30 days of the damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering event. The entitlement to, and extent of, any such equitable adjustment shall take into account information (if any) regarding such other work that was provided to Contractor in the Contract Documents prior to the submittal of the Bid or the final negotiation of the terms of the Contract. When applicable, any such equitable adjustment in Contract Price shall be conditioned on Contractor assigning to Owner all Contractor's rights against such other contractor or utility owner with respect to the damage, delay, disruption, or interference that is the subject of the adjustment. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.

B. Contractor shall take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering with the work of Owner, any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site. If Contractor fails to take such measures and as a result damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any such other contractor or utility owner, then Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor, and assign to such other contractor or utility owner the Owner's contractual rights against Contractor with respect to the breach of the obligations set forth in this paragraph.

C. When Owner is performing other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, Contractor shall be liable to Owner for damage to such other work, and for the reasonable direct delay, disruption, and interference costs incurred by Owner as a result of Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures with respect to Owner's other work. In response to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference, Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor.

D. If Contractor damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site, through Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid such impacts, or if any claim arising out of Contractor's actions, inactions, or negligence in performance of the Work at or adjacent to the Site is made by any such other contractor or utility owner against Contractor, Owner, or Engineer, then Contractor shall (1) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such other contractor or utility owner, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law, and (2) indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claims, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference.

ARTICLE 9 – OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

9.01 *Communications to Contractor*

A. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, Owner shall issue all communications to Contractor through Engineer.

9.02 *Replacement of Engineer*

A. Owner may at its discretion appoint an engineer to replace Engineer, provided Contractor makes no reasonable objection to the replacement engineer. The replacement engineer's status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former Engineer.

9.03 *Furnish Data*

A. Owner shall promptly furnish the data required of Owner under the Contract Documents.

9.04 *Pay When Due*

A. Owner shall make payments to Contractor when they are due as provided in the Agreement.

9.05 *Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings*

A. Owner's duties with respect to providing lands and easements are set forth in Paragraph 5.01.

B. Owner's duties with respect to providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in Paragraph 4.03.

C. Article 5 refers to Owner's identifying and making available to Contractor copies of reports of explorations and tests of conditions at the Site, and drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site.

9.06 *Insurance*

A. Owner's responsibilities, if any, with respect to purchasing and maintaining liability and property insurance are set forth in Article 6.

9.07 *Change Orders*

A. Owner's responsibilities with respect to Change Orders are set forth in Article 11.

9.08 *Inspections, Tests, and Approvals*

A. Owner's responsibility with respect to certain inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 14.02.B.

9.09 *Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities*

A. The Owner shall not supervise, direct, or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Owner will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

9.10 *Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition*

A. Owner's responsibility in respect to an undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition is set forth in Paragraph 5.06.

9.11 *Evidence of Financial Arrangements*

A. Upon request of Contractor, Owner shall furnish Contractor reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to satisfy Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents (including obligations under proposed changes in the Work).

9.12 *Safety Programs*

A. While at the Site, Owner's employees and representatives shall comply with the specific applicable requirements of Contractor's safety programs of which Owner has been informed.

B. Owner shall furnish copies of any applicable Owner safety programs to Contractor.

ARTICLE 10 – ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

10.01 *Owner's Representative*

A. Engineer will be Owner's representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of Engineer as Owner's representative during construction are set forth in the Contract.

10.02 *Visits to Site*

A. Engineer will make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as Engineer deems necessary in order to observe as an experienced and qualified design professional the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of Contractor's executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, Engineer, for the benefit of Owner, will determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Engineer will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous inspections on the Site to check the quality or quantity of the Work. Engineer's efforts will be directed toward providing for Owner a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such visits and observations, Engineer will keep Owner informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard Owner against defective Work.

B. Engineer's visits and observations are subject to all the limitations on Engineer's authority and responsibility set forth in Paragraph 10.08. Particularly, but without limitation, during

or as a result of Engineer's visits or observations of Contractor's Work, Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

10.03 *Project Representative*

A. If Owner and Engineer have agreed that Engineer will furnish a Resident Project Representative to represent Engineer at the Site and assist Engineer in observing the progress and quality of the Work, then the authority and responsibilities of any such Resident Project Representative will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions, and limitations on the responsibilities thereof will be as provided in Paragraph 10.08. If Owner designates another representative or agent to represent Owner at the Site who is not Engineer's consultant, agent, or employee, the responsibilities and authority and limitations thereon of such other individual or entity will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

10.04 *Rejecting Defective Work*

A. Engineer has the authority to reject Work in accordance with Article 14.

10.05 *Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments*

A. Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to Shop Drawings and Samples, are set forth in Paragraph 7.16.

B. Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to design calculations and design drawings submitted in response to a delegation of professional design services, if any, are set forth in Paragraph 7.19.

C. Engineer's authority as to Change Orders is set forth in Article 11.

D. Engineer's authority as to Applications for Payment is set forth in Article 15.

10.06 *Determinations for Unit Price Work*

A. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor as set forth in Paragraph 13.03.

10.07 *Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work*

A. Engineer will render decisions regarding the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge the acceptability of the Work, pursuant to the specific procedures set forth herein for initial interpretations, Change Proposals, and acceptance of the Work. In rendering such decisions and judgments, Engineer will not show partiality to Owner or Contractor, and will not be liable to Owner, Contractor, or others in connection with any proceedings, interpretations, decisions, or judgments conducted or rendered in good faith.

10.08 *Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities*

A. Neither Engineer's authority or responsibility under this Article 10 or under any other provision of the Contract, nor any decision made by Engineer in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority or responsibility or the undertaking, exercise, or performance of any authority or responsibility by Engineer, shall create, impose, or give rise to any duty in contract, tort, or otherwise owed by Engineer to Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them.

B. Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Engineer will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

C. Engineer will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of Contractor or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other individual or entity performing any of the Work.

D. Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation and all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates of inspection, tests and approvals, and other documentation required to be delivered by Paragraph 15.06.A will only be to determine generally that their content complies with the requirements of, and in the case of certificates of inspections, tests, and approvals, that the results certified indicate compliance with the Contract Documents.

E. The limitations upon authority and responsibility set forth in this Paragraph 10.08 shall also apply to the Resident Project Representative, if any.

10.09 *Compliance with Safety Program*

A. While at the Site, Engineer's employees and representatives will comply with the specific applicable requirements of Owner's and Contractor's safety programs (if any) of which Engineer has been informed.

ARTICLE 11 – AMENDING THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS; CHANGES IN THE WORK

11.01 *Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents*

A. The Contract Documents may be amended or supplemented by a Change Order, a Work Change Directive, or a Field Order.

1. *Change Orders*:

a. If an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents includes a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, such amendment or supplement must be set forth in a Change Order. A Change Order also may be used to establish amendments and supplements of the Contract Documents that do not affect the Contract Price or Contract Times.

b. Owner and Contractor may amend those terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, without the recommendation of the Engineer. Such an amendment shall be set forth in a Change Order.

2. *Work Change Directives*: A Work Change Directive will not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times but is evidence that the parties expect that the modification ordered or documented by a Work Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order, following negotiations by the parties as to the Work Change Directive's effect, if any, on the Contract Price and Contract Times; or, if negotiations are unsuccessful, by a determination under the terms of the Contract Documents governing adjustments, expressly including Paragraph 11.04 regarding change of Contract Price. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an

adjustment of the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after the completion of the Work set out in the Work Change Directive. Owner must submit any Claim seeking an adjustment of the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, no later than 60 days after issuance of the Work Change Directive.

3. *Field Orders*: Engineer may authorize minor changes in the Work if the changes do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. Such changes will be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on Owner and also on Contractor, which shall perform the Work involved promptly. If Contractor believes that a Field Order justifies an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then before proceeding with the Work at issue, Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal as provided herein.

11.02 *Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work*

A. Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, Owner may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work. Such changes shall be supported by Engineer's recommendation, to the extent the change involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or other engineering or technical matters. Such changes may be accomplished by a Change Order, if Owner and Contractor have agreed as to the effect, if any, of the changes on Contract Times or Contract Price; or by a Work Change Directive. Upon receipt of any such document, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the Work involved; or, in the case of a deletion in the Work, promptly cease construction activities with respect to such deleted Work. Added or revised Work shall be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents. Nothing in this paragraph shall obligate Contractor to undertake work that Contractor reasonably concludes cannot be performed in a manner consistent with Contractor's safety obligations under the Contract Documents or Laws and Regulations.

11.03 *Unauthorized Changes in the Work*

A. Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents, as amended, modified, or supplemented, except in the case of an emergency as provided in Paragraph 7.15 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 14.05.

11.04 *Change of Contract Price*

A. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Price shall comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.06. Any Claim for an adjustment of Contract Price shall comply with the provisions of Article 12.

B. An adjustment in the Contract Price will be determined as follows:

1. where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by application of such unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03); or

2. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by a mutually agreed lump sum (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with Paragraph 11.04.C.2); or

3. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents and the parties do not reach mutual agreement to a lump sum, then on

the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in Paragraph 13.01) plus a Contractor's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.04.C).

C. *Contractor's Fee*: When applicable, the Contractor's fee for overhead and profit shall be determined as follows:

1. a mutually acceptable fixed fee; or

2. if a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:

a. for costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.B.1 and 13.01.B.2, the Contractor's fee shall be 15 percent;

b. for costs incurred under Paragraph 13.01.B.3, the Contractor's fee shall be five percent;

c. where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of Paragraphs 11.01.C.2.a and 11.01.C.2.b is that the Contractor's fee shall be based on: (1) a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.A.1 and 13.01.A.2 by the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, at whatever tier, and (2) with respect to Contractor itself and to any Subcontractors of a tier higher than that of the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, a fee of five percent of the amount (fee plus underlying costs incurred) attributable to the next lower tier Subcontractor; provided, however, that for any such subcontracted work the maximum total fee to be paid by Owner shall be no greater than 27 percent of the costs incurred by the Subcontractor that actually performs the work;

d. no fee shall be payable on the basis of costs itemized under Paragraphs 13.01.B.4, 13.01.B.5, and 13.01.C;

e. the amount of credit to be allowed by Contractor to Owner for any change which results in a net decrease in cost will be the amount of the actual net decrease in cost plus a deduction in Contractor's fee by an amount equal to five percent of such net decrease; and

f. when both additions and credits are involved in any one change, the adjustment in Contractor's fee shall be computed on the basis of the net change in accordance with Paragraphs 11.04.C.2.a through 11.04.C.2.e, inclusive.

11.05 *Change of Contract Times*

A. The Contract Times may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.06. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall comply with the provisions of Article 12.

B. An adjustment of the Contract Times shall be subject to the limitations set forth in Paragraph 4.05, concerning delays in Contractor's progress.

11.06 *Change Proposals*

A. Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal to Engineer to request an adjustment in the Contract Times or Contract Price; appeal an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents; contest a set-off against payment due; or seek other relief under

the Contract. The Change Proposal shall specify any proposed change in Contract Times or Contract Price, or both, or other proposed relief, and explain the reason for the proposed change, with citations to any governing or applicable provisions of the Contract Documents.

1. *Procedures*: Contractor shall submit each Change Proposal to Engineer promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto, or after such initial decision. The Contractor shall submit supporting data, including the proposed change in Contract Price or Contract Time (if any), to the Engineer and Owner within 15 days after the submittal of the Change Proposal. The supporting data shall be accompanied by a written statement that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that any requested time or price adjustment is the entire adjustment to which Contractor believes it is entitled as a result of said event. Engineer will advise Owner regarding the Change Proposal, and consider any comments or response from Owner regarding the Change Proposal.

2. *Engineer's Action*: Engineer will review each Change Proposal and, within 30 days after receipt of the Contractor's supporting data, either deny the Change Proposal in whole, approve it in whole, or deny it in part and approve it in part. Such actions shall be in writing, with a copy provided to Owner and Contractor. If Engineer does not take action on the Change Proposal within 30 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of Engineer's inaction the Change Proposal is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial under Article 12.

3. *Binding Decision*: Engineer's decision will be final and binding upon Owner and Contractor, unless Owner or Contractor appeals the decision by filing a Claim under Article 12.

B. *Resolution of Certain Change Proposals*: If the Change Proposal does not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will notify the parties that the Engineer is unable to resolve the Change Proposal. For purposes of further resolution of such a Change Proposal, such notice shall be deemed a denial, and Contractor may choose to seek resolution under the terms of Article 12.

11.07 *Execution of Change Orders*

A. Owner and Contractor shall execute appropriate Change Orders covering:

1. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times which are agreed to by the parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed in accordance with a Work Change Directive;

2. changes in Contract Price resulting from an Owner set-off, unless Contractor has duly contested such set-off;

3. changes in the Work which are: (a) ordered by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 11.02, (b) required because of Owner's acceptance of defective Work under Paragraph 14.04 or Owner's correction of defective Work under Paragraph 14.07, or (c) agreed to by the parties, subject to the need for Engineer's recommendation if the change in the Work involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or other engineering or technical matters; and

4. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or other changes, which embody the substance of any final and binding results under Paragraph 11.06, or Article 12.

B. If Owner or Contractor refuses to execute a Change Order that is required to be executed under the terms of this Paragraph 11.07, it shall be deemed to be of full force and effect, as if fully executed.

11.08 *Notification to Surety*

A. If the provisions of any bond require notice to be given to a surety of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Times), the giving of any such notice will be Contractor's responsibility. The amount of each applicable bond will be adjusted to reflect the effect of any such change.

ARTICLE 12 – CLAIMS

12.01 *Claims*

A. *Claims Process*: The following disputes between Owner and Contractor shall be submitted to the Claims process set forth in this Article:

1. Appeals by Owner or Contractor of Engineer's decisions regarding Change Proposals;

2. Owner demands for adjustments in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or other relief under the Contract Documents; and

3. Disputes that Engineer has been unable to address because they do not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters.

B. *Submittal of Claim*: The party submitting a Claim shall deliver it directly to the other party to the Contract promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto; in the case of appeals regarding Change Proposals within 30 days of the decision under appeal. The party submitting the Claim shall also furnish a copy to the Engineer, for its information only. The responsibility to substantiate a Claim shall rest with the party making the Claim. In the case of a Claim by Contractor seeking an increase in the Contract Times or Contract Price, or both, Contractor shall certify that the Claim is made in good faith, that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that to the best of Contractor's knowledge and belief the amount of time or money requested accurately reflects the full amount to which Contractor is entitled.

C. *Review and Resolution*: The party receiving a Claim shall review it thoroughly, giving full consideration to its merits. The two parties shall seek to resolve the Claim through the exchange of information and direct negotiations. The parties may extend the time for resolving the Claim by mutual agreement. All actions taken on a Claim shall be stated in writing and submitted to the other party, with a copy to Engineer.

D. *Mediation*:

1. At any time after initiation of a Claim, Owner and Contractor may mutually agree to mediation of the underlying dispute. The agreement to mediate shall stay the Claim submittal and response process.

2. If Owner and Contractor agree to mediation, then after 60 days from such agreement, either Owner or Contractor may unilaterally terminate the mediation process, and the Claim submittal and decision process shall resume as of the date of the termination. If the mediation proceeds but is unsuccessful in resolving the dispute, the Claim

submittal and decision process shall resume as of the date of the conclusion of the mediation, as determined by the mediator.

3. Owner and Contractor shall each pay one-half of the mediator's fees and costs.

E. *Partial Approval*: If the party receiving a Claim approves the Claim in part and denies it in part, such action shall be final and binding unless within 30 days of such action the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for final resolution of disputes.

F. *Denial of Claim*: If efforts to resolve a Claim are not successful, the party receiving the Claim may deny it by giving written notice of denial to the other party. If the receiving party does not take action on the Claim within 90 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of the inaction, the Claim is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial. A denial of the Claim shall be final and binding unless within 30 days of the denial the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for the final resolution of disputes.

G. *Final and Binding Results*: If the parties reach a mutual agreement regarding a Claim, whether through approval of the Claim, direct negotiations, mediation, or otherwise; or if a Claim is approved in part and denied in part, or denied in full, and such actions become final and binding; then the results of the agreement or action on the Claim shall be incorporated in a Change Order to the extent they affect the Contract, including the Work, the Contract Times, or the Contract Price.

ARTICLE 13 – COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK

13.01 *Cost of the Work*

A. *Purposes for Determination of Cost of the Work*: The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs necessary for the proper performance of the Work at issue, as further defined below. The provisions of this Paragraph 13.01 are used for two distinct purposes:

1. To determine Cost of the Work when Cost of the Work is a component of the Contract Price, under cost-plus-fee, time-and-materials, or other cost-based terms; or

2. To determine the value of a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price. When the value of any such adjustment is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor is entitled only to those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the adjustment.

B. *Costs Included*: Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by Owner, costs included in the Cost of the Work shall be in amounts no higher than those prevailing in the locality of the Project, shall not include any of the costs itemized in Paragraph 13.01.C, and shall include only the following items:

1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of Contractor in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by Owner and Contractor. Such employees shall include, without limitation, superintendents, foremen, and other personnel employed full time on the Work. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work shall be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs shall include, but not be limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits, which shall include social security contributions, unemployment, excise, and payroll taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, bonuses, sick leave, and vacation and holiday pay applicable

thereto. The expenses of performing Work outside of regular working hours, on Saturday, Sunday, or legal holidays, shall be included in the above to the extent authorized by Owner.

2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts shall accrue to Contractor unless Owner deposits funds with Contractor with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts shall accrue to Owner. All trade discounts, rebates, and refunds and returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue to Owner, and Contractor shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.

3. Payments made by Contractor to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by Owner, Contractor shall obtain competitive bids from subcontractors acceptable to Owner and Contractor and shall deliver such bids to Owner, who will then determine, with the advice of Engineer, which bids, if any, will be acceptable. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee shall be determined in the same manner as Contractor's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in this Paragraph 13.01.

4. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys, and accountants) employed for services specifically related to the Work.

5. Supplemental costs including the following:

    a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel, and subsistence expenses of Contractor's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.

    b. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office, and temporary facilities at the Site, and hand tools not owned by the workers, which are consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost, less market value, of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of Contractor.

    c. Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery, and the parts thereof, whether rented from Contractor or others in accordance with rental agreements approved by Owner with the advice of Engineer, and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs shall be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery, or parts shall cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.

    d. Sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes related to the Work, and for which Contractor is liable, as imposed by Laws and Regulations.

    e. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.

    f. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work, not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by Contractor in connection with the performance of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of property insurance established in accordance with Paragraph 6.05), provided such losses and damages have resulted from causes

other than the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses shall include settlements made with the written consent and approval of Owner. No such losses, damages, and expenses shall be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining Contractor's fee.

g. The cost of utilities, fuel, and sanitary facilities at the Site.

h. Minor expenses such as communication service at the Site, express and courier services, and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.

i. The costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance that Contractor is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain.

C. *Costs Excluded*: The term Cost of the Work shall not include any of the following items:

1. Payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor's officers, executives, principals (of partnerships and sole proprietorships), general managers, safety managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expediters, timekeepers, clerks, and other personnel employed by Contractor, whether at the Site or in Contractor's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in Paragraph 13.01.B.1 or specifically covered by Paragraph 13.01.B.4. The payroll costs and other compensation excluded here are to be considered administrative costs covered by the Contractor's fee.

2. Expenses of Contractor's principal and branch offices other than Contractor's office at the Site.

3. Any part of Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on Contractor's capital employed for the Work and charges against Contractor for delinquent payments.

4. Costs due to the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.

5. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in Paragraph 13.01.B.

D. *Contractor's Fee*: When the Work as a whole is performed on the basis of cost-plus, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in the Agreement. When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in Paragraph 11.04.C.

E. *Documentation*: Whenever the Cost of the Work for any purpose is to be determined pursuant to this Article 13, Contractor will establish and maintain records thereof in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices and submit in a form acceptable to Engineer an itemized cost breakdown together with supporting data.

13.02 *Allowances*

A. It is understood that Contractor has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be performed for such sums and by such persons or entities as may be acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

B. *Cash Allowances*: Contractor agrees that:

1. the cash allowances include the cost to Contractor (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes; and

2. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for the cash allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment on account of any of the foregoing will be valid.

C. *Contingency Allowance*: Contractor agrees that a contingency allowance, if any, is for the sole use of Owner to cover unanticipated costs.

D. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by Engineer to reflect actual amounts due Contractor on account of Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price shall be correspondingly adjusted.

13.03 *Unit Price Work*

A. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement.

B. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Payments to Contractor for Unit Price Work will be based on actual quantities.

C. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by Contractor to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.

D. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor. Engineer will review with Contractor the Engineer's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). Engineer's written decision thereon will be final and binding (except as modified by Engineer to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon Owner and Contractor, subject to the provisions of the following paragraph.

E. Within 30 days of Engineer's written decision under the preceding paragraph, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may file a Claim, seeking an adjustment in the Contract Price if:

1. the quantity of any item of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor differs materially and significantly from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement;

2. there is no corresponding adjustment with respect to any other item of Work; and

3. Contractor believes that it is entitled to an increase in Contract Price as a result of having incurred additional expense or Owner believes that Owner is entitled to a decrease in Contract Price, and the parties are unable to agree as to the amount of any such increase or decrease.

ARTICLE 14 – TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

14.01 *Access to Work*

A. Owner, Engineer, their consultants and other representatives and personnel of Owner, independent testing laboratories, and authorities having jurisdiction will have access to the Site and the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspection, and testing. Contractor shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of Contractor's safety procedures and programs so that they may comply therewith as applicable.

14.02 *Tests, Inspections, and Approvals*

A. Contractor shall give Engineer timely notice of readiness of the Work (or specific parts thereof) for all required inspections and tests, and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections and tests.

B. Owner shall retain and pay for the services of an independent inspector, testing laboratory, or other qualified individual or entity to perform all inspections and tests expressly required by the Contract Documents to be furnished and paid for by Owner, except that costs incurred in connection with tests or inspections of covered Work shall be governed by the provisions of Paragraph 14.05.

C. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested, or approved by an employee or other representative of such public body, Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections, tests, or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish Engineer the required certificates of inspection or approval.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging, obtaining, and paying for all inspections and tests required:

1. by the Contract Documents, unless the Contract Documents expressly allocate responsibility for a specific inspection or test to Owner;

2. to attain Owner's and Engineer's acceptance of materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work;

3. by manufacturers of equipment furnished under the Contract Documents;

4. for testing, adjusting, and balancing of mechanical, electrical, and other equipment to be incorporated into the Work; and

5. for acceptance of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to Contractor's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work.

Such inspections and tests shall be performed by independent inspectors, testing laboratories, or other qualified individuals or entities acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

E. If the Contract Documents require the Work (or part thereof) to be approved by Owner, Engineer, or another designated individual or entity, then Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such approvals.

F. If any Work (or the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered by Contractor without written concurrence of Engineer, Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for observation. Such uncovering shall be at Contractor's expense unless Contractor had given Engineer timely notice of Contractor's intention to

cover the same and Engineer had not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

14.03 *Defective Work*

A. *Contractor's Obligation*: It is Contractor's obligation to assure that the Work is not defective.

B. *Engineer's Authority*: Engineer has the authority to determine whether Work is defective, and to reject defective Work.

C. *Notice of Defects*: Prompt notice of all defective Work of which Owner or Engineer has actual knowledge will be given to Contractor.

D. *Correction, or Removal and Replacement*: Promptly after receipt of written notice of defective Work, Contractor shall correct all such defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if Engineer has rejected the defective Work, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective.

E. *Preservation of Warranties*: When correcting defective Work, Contractor shall take no action that would void or otherwise impair Owner's special warranty and guarantee, if any, on said Work.

F. *Costs and Damages*: In addition to its correction, removal, and replacement obligations with respect to defective Work, Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to defective Work, including but not limited to the cost of the inspection, testing, correction, removal, replacement, or reconstruction of such defective Work, fines levied against Owner by governmental authorities because the Work is defective, and the costs of repair or replacement of work of others resulting from defective Work. Prior to final payment, if Owner and Contractor are unable to agree as to the measure of such claims, costs, losses, and damages resulting from defective Work, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

14.04 *Acceptance of Defective Work*

A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, Owner prefers to accept it, Owner may do so (subject, if such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, to Engineer's confirmation that such acceptance is in general accord with the design intent and applicable engineering principles, and will not endanger public safety). Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages attributable to Owner's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work (such costs to be approved by Engineer as to reasonableness), and for the diminished value of the Work to the extent not otherwise paid by Contractor. If any such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work shall be incorporated in a Change Order. If the parties are unable to agree as to the decrease in the Contract Price, reflecting the diminished value of Work so accepted, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15. If the acceptance of defective Work occurs after final payment, Contractor shall pay an appropriate amount to Owner.

14.05 *Uncovering Work*

A. Engineer has the authority to require special inspection or testing of the Work, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.

B. If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of Engineer, then Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for Engineer's observation, and then replace the covering, all at Contractor's expense.

C. If Engineer considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by Engineer or inspected or tested by others, then Contractor, at Engineer's request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as Engineer may require, that portion of the Work in question, and provide all necessary labor, material, and equipment.

1. If it is found that the uncovered Work is defective, Contractor shall be responsible for all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing, and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and pending Contractor's full discharge of this responsibility the Owner shall be entitled to impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

2. If the uncovered Work is not found to be defective, Contractor shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement, and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, then Contractor may submit a Change Proposal within 30 days of the determination that the Work is not defective.

14.06 *Owner May Stop the Work*

A. If the Work is defective, or Contractor fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, then Owner may order Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or any surety for, or employee or agent of any of them.

14.07 *Owner May Correct Defective Work*

A. If Contractor fails within a reasonable time after written notice from Engineer to correct defective Work, or to remove and replace rejected Work as required by Engineer, or if Contractor fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or if Contractor fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents, then Owner may, after seven days written notice to Contractor, correct or remedy any such deficiency.

B. In exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07, Owner shall proceed expeditiously. In connection with such corrective or remedial action, Owner may exclude Contractor from all or part of the Site, take possession of all or part of the Work and suspend Contractor's services related thereto, and incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere. Contractor shall allow Owner, Owner's representatives, agents and employees, Owner's other contractors, and Engineer and Engineer's consultants access to the Site to enable Owner to exercise the rights and remedies under this paragraph.

C. All claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred or sustained by Owner in exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07 will be charged against Contractor as set-offs against payments due under Article 15. Such claims, costs, losses and damages will

include but not be limited to all costs of repair, or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal, or replacement of Contractor's defective Work.

D. Contractor shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Times because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by Owner of Owner's rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07.

ARTICLE 15 – PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR; SET-OFFS; COMPLETION; CORRECTION PERIOD

15.01 *Progress Payments*

A. *Basis for Progress Payments*: The Schedule of Values established as provided in Article 2 will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to Engineer. Progress payments on account of Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed during the pay period, as determined under the provisions of Paragraph 13.03. Progress payments for cost-based Work will be based on Cost of the Work completed by Contractor during the pay period.

B. *Applications for Payments*:

1. At least 20 days before the date established in the Agreement for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by Contractor covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment shall also be accompanied by a bill of sale, invoice, or other documentation warranting that Owner has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens, and evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance, a warehouse bond, or other arrangements to protect Owner's interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to Owner.

2. Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application shall include an affidavit of Contractor stating that all previous progress payments received on account of the Work have been applied on account to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment.

3. The amount of retainage with respect to progress payments will be as stipulated in the Agreement.

C. *Review of Applications*:

1. Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of each Application for Payment, including each resubmittal, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to Owner, or return the Application to Contractor indicating in writing Engineer's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, Contractor may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.

2. Engineer's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by Engineer to Owner, based on Engineer's observations of the executed Work as an experienced and qualified design professional, and on Engineer's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of Engineer's knowledge, information and belief:

a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;

b. the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Completion, the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under Paragraph 13.03, and any other qualifications stated in the recommendation); and

c. the conditions precedent to Contractor's being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as it is Engineer's responsibility to observe the Work.

3. By recommending any such payment Engineer will not thereby be deemed to have represented that:

a. inspections made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work as it has been performed have been exhaustive, extended to every aspect of the Work in progress, or involved detailed inspections of the Work beyond the responsibilities specifically assigned to Engineer in the Contract; or

b. there may not be other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle Contractor to be paid additionally by Owner or entitle Owner to withhold payment to Contractor.

4. Neither Engineer's review of Contractor's Work for the purposes of recommending payments nor Engineer's recommendation of any payment, including final payment, will impose responsibility on Engineer:

a. to supervise, direct, or control the Work, or

b. for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or

c. for Contractor's failure to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to Contractor's performance of the Work, or

d. to make any examination to ascertain how or for what purposes Contractor has used the money paid on account of the Contract Price, or

e. to determine that title to any of the Work, materials, or equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens.

5. Engineer may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in Engineer's opinion, it would be incorrect to make the representations to Owner stated in Paragraph 15.01.C.2.

6. Engineer will recommend reductions in payment (set-offs) necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss because:

a. the Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;

b. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;

c. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;

d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible; or

e. Engineer has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify termination for cause under the Contract Documents.

D. *Payment Becomes Due*:

1. Ten days after presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner with Engineer's recommendation, the amount recommended (subject to any Owner set-offs) will become due, and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

E. *Reductions in Payment by Owner*:

1. In addition to any reductions in payment (set-offs) recommended by Engineer, Owner is entitled to impose a set-off against payment based on any of the following:

a. claims have been made against Owner on account of Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, or Owner has incurred costs, losses, or damages on account of Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, including but not limited to claims, costs, losses, or damages from workplace injuries, adjacent property damage, non-compliance with Laws and Regulations, and patent infringement;

b. Contractor has failed to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damage, delay, disruption, and interference with other work at or adjacent to the Site;

c. Contractor has failed to provide and maintain required bonds or insurance;

d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible;

e. Owner has incurred extra charges or engineering costs related to submittal reviews, evaluations of proposed substitutes, tests and inspections, or return visits to manufacturing or assembly facilities;

f. the Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;

g. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;

h. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;

i. an event that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify a termination for cause has occurred;

j. liquidated damages have accrued as a result of Contractor's failure to achieve Milestones, Substantial Completion, or final completion of the Work;

k. Liens have been filed in connection with the Work, except where Contractor has delivered a specific bond satisfactory to Owner to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Liens;

l. there are other items entitling Owner to a set off against the amount recommended.

2. If Owner imposes any set-off against payment, whether based on its own knowledge or on the written recommendations of Engineer, Owner will give Contractor immediate written notice (with a copy to Engineer) stating the reasons for such action and the specific amount of the reduction, and promptly pay Contractor any amount

remaining after deduction of the amount so withheld. Owner shall promptly pay Contractor the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by Owner and Contractor, if Contractor remedies the reasons for such action. The reduction imposed shall be binding on Contractor unless it duly submits a Change Proposal contesting the reduction.

3. Upon a subsequent determination that Owner's refusal of payment was not justified, the amount wrongfully withheld shall be treated as an amount due as determined by Paragraph 15.01.C.1 and subject to interest as provided in the Agreement.

15.02 *Contractor's Warranty of Title*

A. Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials, and equipment furnished under the Contract will pass to Owner free and clear of (1) all Liens and other title defects, and (2) all patent, licensing, copyright, or royalty obligations, no later than seven days after the time of payment by Owner.

15.03 *Substantial Completion*

A. When Contractor considers the entire Work ready for its intended use Contractor shall notify Owner and Engineer in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete and request that Engineer issue a certificate of Substantial Completion. Contractor shall at the same time submit to Owner and Engineer an initial draft of punch list items to be completed or corrected before final payment.

B. Promptly after Contractor's notification, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If Engineer does not consider the Work substantially complete, Engineer will notify Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor.

C. If Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will deliver to Owner a preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion which shall fix the date of Substantial Completion. Engineer shall attach to the certificate a punch list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment. Owner shall have seven days after receipt of the preliminary certificate during which to make written objection to Engineer as to any provisions of the certificate or attached punch list. If, after considering the objections to the provisions of the preliminary certificate, Engineer concludes that the Work is not substantially complete, Engineer will, within 14 days after submission of the preliminary certificate to Owner, notify Contractor in writing that the Work is not substantially complete, stating the reasons therefor. If Owner does not object to the provisions of the certificate, or if despite consideration of Owner's objections Engineer concludes that the Work is substantially complete, then Engineer will, within said 14 days, execute and deliver to Owner and Contractor a final certificate of Substantial Completion (with a revised punch list of items to be completed or corrected) reflecting such changes from the preliminary certificate as Engineer believes justified after consideration of any objections from Owner.

D. At the time of receipt of the preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion, Owner and Contractor will confer regarding Owner's use or occupancy of the Work following Substantial Completion, review the builder's risk insurance policy with respect to the end of the builder's risk coverage, and confirm the transition to coverage of the Work under a permanent property insurance policy held by Owner. Unless Owner and Contractor agree otherwise in writing, Owner shall bear responsibility for security, operation, protection of the Work, property insurance, maintenance, heat, and utilities upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work.

E. After Substantial Completion the Contractor shall promptly begin work on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. In appropriate cases Contractor may submit monthly Applications for Payment for completed punch list items, following the progress payment procedures set forth above.

F. Owner shall have the right to exclude Contractor from the Site after the date of Substantial Completion subject to allowing Contractor reasonable access to remove its property and complete or correct items on the punch list.

15.04 *Partial Use or Occupancy*

A. Prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, Owner may use or occupy any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which Owner, Engineer, and Contractor agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by Owner for its intended purpose without significant interference with Contractor's performance of the remainder of the Work, subject to the following conditions:

1. At any time Owner may request in writing that Contractor permit Owner to use or occupy any such part of the Work that Owner believes to be substantially complete. If and when Contractor agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, Contractor, Owner, and Engineer will follow the procedures of Paragraph 15.03.A through E for that part of the Work.

2. At any time Contractor may notify Owner and Engineer in writing that Contractor considers any such part of the Work substantially complete and request Engineer to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work.

3. Within a reasonable time after either such request, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If Engineer does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, Engineer will notify Owner and Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor. If Engineer considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of Paragraph 15.03 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.

4. No use or occupancy or separate operation of part of the Work may occur prior to compliance with the requirements of Paragraph 6.05 regarding builder's risk or other property insurance.

15.05 *Final Inspection*

A. Upon written notice from Contractor that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, Engineer will promptly make a final inspection with Owner and Contractor and will notify Contractor in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work, or agreed portion thereof, is incomplete or defective. Contractor shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

15.06 *Final Payment*

A. *Application for Payment*:

1. After Contractor has, in the opinion of Engineer, satisfactorily completed all corrections identified during the final inspection and has delivered, in accordance with the Contract Documents, all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates or other evidence of insurance, certificates of

inspection, annotated record documents (as provided in Paragraph 7.11), and other documents, Contractor may make application for final payment.

2. The final Application for Payment shall be accompanied (except as previously delivered) by:

   a. all documentation called for in the Contract Documents;

   b. consent of the surety, if any, to final payment;

   c. satisfactory evidence that all title issues have been resolved such that title to all Work, materials, and equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens or other title defects, or will so pass upon final payment.

   d. a list of all disputes that Contractor believes are unsettled; and

   e. complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to Owner) of all Lien rights arising out of the Work, and of Liens filed in connection with the Work.

3. In lieu of the releases or waivers of Liens specified in Paragraph 15.06.A.2 and as approved by Owner, Contractor may furnish receipts or releases in full and an affidavit of Contractor that: (a) the releases and receipts include all labor, services, material, and equipment for which a Lien could be filed; and (b) all payrolls, material and equipment bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which Owner might in any way be responsible, or which might in any way result in liens or other burdens on Owner's property, have been paid or otherwise satisfied. If any Subcontractor or Supplier fails to furnish such a release or receipt in full, Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to Owner to indemnify Owner against any Lien, or Owner at its option may issue joint checks payable to Contractor and specified Subcontractors and Suppliers.

B. *Engineer's Review of Application and Acceptance*:

1. If, on the basis of Engineer's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, Engineer is satisfied that the Work has been completed and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract have been fulfilled, Engineer will, within ten days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing Engineer's recommendation of final payment and present the Application for Payment to Owner for payment. Such recommendation shall account for any set-offs against payment that are necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss for the reasons stated above with respect to progress payments. At the same time Engineer will also give written notice to Owner and Contractor that the Work is acceptable, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 15.07. Otherwise, Engineer will return the Application for Payment to Contractor, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application for Payment.

C. *Completion of Work*: The Work is complete (subject to surviving obligations) when it is ready for final payment as established by the Engineer's written recommendation of final payment.

D. *Payment Becomes Due*: Thirty days after the presentation to Owner of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, the amount recommended by Engineer (less any further sum Owner is entitled to set off against Engineer's recommendation,

including but not limited to set-offs for liquidated damages and set-offs allowed under the provisions above with respect to progress payments) will become due and shall be paid by Owner to Contractor.

15.07 *Waiver of Claims*

A. The making of final payment will not constitute a waiver by Owner of claims or rights against Contractor. Owner expressly reserves claims and rights arising from unsettled Liens, from defective Work appearing after final inspection pursuant to Paragraph 15.05, from Contractor's failure to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special guarantees specified therein, from outstanding Claims by Owner, or from Contractor's continuing obligations under the Contract Documents.

B. The acceptance of final payment by Contractor will constitute a waiver by Contractor of all claims and rights against Owner other than those pending matters that have been duly submitted or appealed under the provisions of Article 17.

15.08 *Correction Period*

A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion (or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents, or by any specific provision of the Contract Documents), any Work is found to be defective, or if the repair of any damages to the Site, adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and other adjacent areas used by Contractor as permitted by Laws and Regulations, is found to be defective, then Contractor shall promptly, without cost to Owner and in accordance with Owner's written instructions:

1. correct the defective repairs to the Site or such other adjacent areas;

2. correct such defective Work;

3. if the defective Work has been rejected by Owner, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, and

4. satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others, or to other land or areas resulting therefrom.

B. If Contractor does not promptly comply with the terms of Owner's written instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, Owner may have the defective Work corrected or repaired or may have the rejected Work removed and replaced. Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or repair or such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others).

C. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications.

D. Where defective Work (and damage to other Work resulting therefrom) has been corrected or removed and replaced under this paragraph, the correction period hereunder with respect to such Work will be extended for an additional period of one year after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.

E. Contractor's obligations under this paragraph are in addition to all other obligations and warranties. The provisions of this paragraph shall not be construed as a substitute for, or a waiver of, the provisions of any applicable statute of limitation or repose.

ARTICLE 16 – SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION

16.01 *Owner May Suspend Work*

A. At any time and without cause, Owner may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 consecutive days by written notice to Contractor and Engineer. Such notice will fix the date on which Work will be resumed. Contractor shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to any such suspension. Any Change Proposal seeking such adjustments shall be submitted no later than 30 days after the date fixed for resumption of Work.

16.02 *Owner May Terminate for Cause*

A. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events will constitute a default by Contractor and justify termination for cause:

1. Contractor's persistent failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment or failure to adhere to the Progress Schedule);

2. Failure of Contractor to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Contract Documents;

3. Contractor's disregard of Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction; or

4. Contractor's repeated disregard of the authority of Owner or Engineer.

B. If one or more of the events identified in Paragraph 16.02.A occurs, then after giving Contractor (and any surety) ten days written notice that Owner is considering a declaration that Contractor is in default and termination of the contract, Owner may proceed to:

1. declare Contractor to be in default, and give Contractor (and any surety) notice that the Contract is terminated; and

2. enforce the rights available to Owner under any applicable performance bond.

C. Subject to the terms and operation of any applicable performance bond, if Owner has terminated the Contract for cause, Owner may exclude Contractor from the Site, take possession of the Work, incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere, and complete the Work as Owner may deem expedient.

D. Owner may not proceed with termination of the Contract under Paragraph 16.02.B if Contractor within seven days of receipt of notice of intent to terminate begins to correct its failure to perform and proceeds diligently to cure such failure.

E. If Owner proceeds as provided in Paragraph 16.02.B, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is completed. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds the cost to complete the Work, including all related claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals) sustained by Owner, such excess will be paid to Contractor. If the cost to complete the Work including such related claims, costs, losses,

and damages exceeds such unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. Such claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred by Owner will be reviewed by Engineer as to their reasonableness and, when so approved by Engineer, incorporated in a Change Order. When exercising any rights or remedies under this paragraph, Owner shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.

F. Where Contractor's services have been so terminated by Owner, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue, or any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor or any surety under any payment bond or performance bond. Any retention or payment of money due Contractor by Owner will not release Contractor from liability.

G. If and to the extent that Contractor has provided a performance bond under the provisions of Paragraph 6.01.A, the provisions of that bond shall govern over any inconsistent provisions of Paragraphs 16.02.B and 16.02.D.

16.03 *Owner May Terminate For Convenience*

A. Upon seven days written notice to Contractor and Engineer, Owner may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner, terminate the Contract. In such case, Contractor shall be paid for (without duplication of any items):

1. completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such Work;

2. expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses; and

3. other reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination, including costs incurred to prepare a termination for convenience cost proposal.

B. Contractor shall not be paid on account of loss of anticipated overhead, profits, or revenue, or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

16.04 *Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate*

A. If, through no act or fault of Contractor, (1) the Work is suspended for more than 90 consecutive days by Owner or under an order of court or other public authority, or (2) Engineer fails to act on any Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or (3) Owner fails for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, then Contractor may, upon seven days written notice to Owner and Engineer, and provided Owner or Engineer do not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the contract and recover from Owner payment on the same terms as provided in Paragraph 16.03.

B. In lieu of terminating the Contract and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if Engineer has failed to act on an Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or Owner has failed for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, Contractor may, seven days after written notice to Owner and Engineer, stop the Work until payment is made of all such amounts due Contractor, including interest thereon. The provisions of this paragraph are not intended to preclude Contractor from submitting a Change Proposal for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times or otherwise for

expenses or damage directly attributable to Contractor's stopping the Work as permitted by this paragraph.

ARTICLE 17 – FINAL RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES

17.01 *Methods and Procedures*

A. *Disputes Subject to Final Resolution*: The following disputed matters are subject to final resolution under the provisions of this Article:

1. A timely appeal of an approval in part and denial in part of a Claim, or of a denial in full; and

2. Disputes between Owner and Contractor concerning the Work or obligations under the Contract Documents, and arising after final payment has been made.

B. *Final Resolution of Disputes*: For any dispute subject to resolution under this Article, Owner or Contractor may:

1. elect in writing to invoke the dispute resolution process provided for in the Supplementary Conditions; or

2. agree with the other party to submit the dispute to another dispute resolution process; or

3. if no dispute resolution process is provided for in the Supplementary Conditions or mutually agreed to, give written notice to the other party of the intent to submit the dispute to a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 18 – MISCELLANEOUS

18.01 *Giving Notice*

A. Whenever any provision of the Contract Documents requires the giving of written notice, it will be deemed to have been validly given if:

1. delivered in person, by a commercial courier service or otherwise, to the individual or to a member of the firm or to an officer of the corporation for which it is intended; or

2. delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the last business address known to the sender of the notice.

18.02 *Computation of Times*

A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.

18.03 *Cumulative Remedies*

A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract. The provisions of this paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right, and remedy to which they apply.

18.04 *Limitation of Damages*

A. With respect to any and all Change Proposals, Claims, disputes subject to final resolution, and other matters at issue, neither Owner nor Engineer, nor any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, shall be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

18.05 *No Waiver*

A. A party's non-enforcement of any provision shall not constitute a waiver of that provision, nor shall it affect the enforceability of that provision or of the remainder of this Contract.

18.06 *Survival of Obligations*

A. All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract, will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work or termination or completion of the Contract or termination of the services of Contractor.

18.07 *Controlling Law*

A. This Contract is to be governed by the law of the state in which the Project is located.

18.08 *Headings*

A. Article and paragraph headings are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute parts of these General Conditions.

SECTION 00800 - SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS TO EJCDC GENERAL CONDITIONS

These Supplementary General Conditions amend or supplement the Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract, EJCDC® C-700 (2013 Edition). All provisions that are not so amended or supplemented remain in full force and effect.

The terms used in these Supplementary General Conditions have the meanings stated in the General Conditions. Additional terms used in these Supplementary General Conditions have the meanings stated below, which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof.

The address system used in these Supplementary General Conditions is the same as the address system used in the General Conditions, with the prefix "SGC" added thereto.

SGC-1.01.

Add the following language to the end of Paragraph 1.01.A.8:

The Change Order form to be used on this Project is EJCDC No. C-941. Approval is required before Change Orders are effective.

SGC-1.01.

Add the following language at the end of the last sentence of Paragraph 1.01.A.48:

A. Work Change Directive cannot change Contract Price or Contract Times without a subsequent Change Order.

SGC-1.01.

Add the following new Paragraph after Paragraph 1.01.A.48:

49. *Abnormal Weather Conditions* – Conditions of extreme or unusual weather for a given region, elevation, or season as determined by Engineer. Extreme or unusual weather that is typical for a given region, elevation, or season should not be considered Abnormal Weather Conditions.

SGC-2.02

Delete Paragraph 2.02.A in its entirety and insert the following new paragraph in its place:

A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor five copies of conformed Contract Documents incorporating and integrating all Addenda and any amendments negotiated prior to the Effective Date of the Contract (including one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement), and one copy in electronic portable document format (PDF). Additional printed copies of the conformed Contract Documents will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.

SGC-4.01

Delete the following sentence from Paragraph 4.01A:

In no event will the Contract Times commence to run later than the sixtieth day after the day of Bid opening or the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Agreement, whichever date is earlier.

SGC-4.05

Delete the phrase "abnormal weather conditions**" from Paragraph 4.05.C.2 and replace with "**Abnormal Weather Conditions**"**

SGC-5.03

Add the following new paragraph after Paragraph 5.03B:

C. If any geotechnical exploration for the project was performed and reported, said report will be included as an Appendix. The geotechnical report shall be used as a reference and all recommendations included therein shall be followed in full.

SGC-5.05

Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 5.05 A.1:

a. Special precautions shall be taken by the Contractor to avoid damage to existing overhead and underground utilities owned and operated by the Owner or by public or private utility companies.

b. The available information concerning the location of existing underground utilities is shown on the Drawings. While it is believed that the locations shown are reasonably correct, neither the Engineer nor the Owner can guarantee the accuracy or adequacy of this information.

c. Before proceeding with the work, the Contractor shall confer with all public or private companies, agencies or departments that own and operate utilities in the vicinity of the construction work. The purpose of the conference, or conferences, shall be to notify said companies, agencies or departments of the proposed construction schedule, verify the location of, and possible interference with, the existing utilities that are shown on the Drawings, arrange for necessary suspension of service, and make arrangements to locate and avoid interference with all utilities (including house connections) that are not shown on the Drawings. The Engineer and Owner have no objection to the Contractor arranging for the said utility companies, agencies, or departments to locate and uncover their own utilities; however, the Contractor shall bear the entire responsibility and cost of locating and avoiding, or repairing damage to said existing utilities.

d. The Contractor shall locate all unknown metallic hazards, namely buried pipe,

metals, etc., by using a pipe locator. The pipe locator shall immediately precede the trench ditching and all hazards located shall be marked in such manner as to notify the machine operator of such hazard.

e. Where existing utilities or appurtenant structures either underground or above ground, are encountered, they shall not be displaced or molested unless necessary, and in such case shall be replaced in as good or better condition than found as quickly as possible. Relocation and/or replacement of all utilities and appurtenant structures to accommodate the construction work shall be at the Contractor's expense, unless such relocation and/or replacement is by statute agreement the responsibility of the owner of the utility.

SGC-5.06

Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 5.06.A.2:

3. If any Hazardous Conditions were reported, said report will be included as an Appendix.

SGC-6.01

Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 6.01.F:

G. The Performance Bond shall remain in full force and effect throughout the Guaranty period referred to in SGC 6.03. All warranties and guarantees remaining in effect at and beyond the Guaranty expiration date shall be relinquished and transferred to the Owner. Copies of such warranty/guaranty shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to date of the start of the Guaranty period.

SGC-6.02

Add the following paragraph immediately after Paragraph 6.02.; B:

1. Contractor may obtain worker's compensation insurance from an insurance company that has not been rated by A.M. Best, provided that such company (a) is domiciled in the state in which the project is located, (b) is certified or authorized as a worker's compensation insurance provider by the appropriate state agency, and (c) has been accepted to provide worker's compensation insurance for similar projects by the state within the last 12 months.

SGC-6.03

Add the following paragraphs after Paragraph 6.03.J:

K. The insurance required by this Paragraph shall include specific coverage and be written for not less than the limits of liability and coverages tabulated in the prototype Certificate of Insurance included as Section 00617, or as required by law, whichever is greater.

SCG-6.05

Add the following paragraphs after Paragraph 6.05.F:

G. The Contractor shall provide INSTALLATION FLOATER INSURANCE when Builder's Risk Insurance is inappropriate, or when Builder's Risk Insurance will not respond, to cover damage or destruction to renovations, repairs, materials, or equipment being installed or otherwise being handled or stored by the Contractor, including off-site storage, transit and installation. The amount of coverage shall provide full replacement value (FRV) of the property, repairs, additions, materials, or equipment being installed, otherwise being handled or stored on or off premises. All risks coverage shall be provided. Coverage cannot be contingent on an external cause or risk, or limited to property for which the Contractor is legally liable. The Contractor will be solely responsible for any deductible carried under this coverage and claims on materials, supplies, machinery, fixture, and equipment that will be incorporated into the Work while in transit or in storage. This policy will include a waiver of subrogation applicable to Owner, Contractor, Engineer, all Subcontractors, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents and other consultants and subcontractors of any of them.

SGC-6.07 Delete Paragraph 6.07 in its entirety.

SGC-7.02

Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 7.02.B:

C. Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of any overtime pay or other expense incurred by the Owner for Engineer's services, Owner's representative and construction observation services occasioned by the performance of Work on Saturday, Sunday, any legal holiday, or as overtime on any work day. For purposes of administering the foregoing requirement, additional overtime costs are defined as $75 per hour.

D. The Contractor shall employ workmen skilled in their various duties and shall remove from the project, at the request of the Engineer, any person employed in, about, or upon the work, who misconducts himself or is incompetent or negligent in the performance of the duties assigned to him.

No person under the age of eighteen (18) years and no convict labor shall be employed to perform any work under this Contract. No person whose age or physical condition is such as to make his employment dangerous to his health or safety or to the health or safety of others shall be employed to perform any work under this Contract, provided that this shall not operate against the employment of physically handicapped persons, otherwise employable, where such persons may be safely assigned to work which they can ably perform. There shall be no discrimination because of race, creed, color or political affiliation in the employment of persons for work under this Contract.

With respect to additional skilled, semi-skilled and unskilled workers employed to perform work on the project, preference in employment shall be given first to persons who reside in

the city in which the work is to be performed, and second to persons residing in the county in which the work is to be performed.

SGC-7.03

Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 7.03.C:

D. The Contractor agrees that he will obtain from the manufacturers of equipment and materials furnished under this Contract guarantees against defective materials and workmanship, and if those guarantees furnished by the manufacturer do not extend for the term of one (1) year from and after the date upon which the final estimate of the Engineer is formally approved by the Owner or other established date as set forth herein (such as the substantial completion date), he shall make the necessary arrangements and assume all cost for extending this guarantee for the required period.

SGC-7.06

Delete Paragraph 7.06.F in its entirety.

Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 7.06.O:

P. The CONTRACTOR cannot award to a subcontractor or subcontractors an amount(s) that are equal to or more than 50 percent of the Contracted amount in the Notice of Award.

SGC-7.16

Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 7.16 D.8:

9. CONTRACTOR shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals by the ENGINEER'S approval thereof.

10. ENGINEER'S review of submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment of systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents.

11. ENGINEER's review and approval of Shop Drawings or Samples shall not relieve CONTRACTOR from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless CONTRACTOR has in writing called ENGINEER's attention to each such variation at the time of each submittal as required by paragraph 7.16.A.3 and ENGINNEER has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or Sample approval, or has issued a Change Order that authorizes the deviation.

SGC-10.03.A.

The Duties, Responsibilities, and Limitations of Authority of the Resident Project Representative will be as stated in the document attached to these Supplementary General Conditions.

SGC-14.03

Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 14.03.D:

1. When the repairs or replacements involve one or more items of installed equipment, Contractor shall provide the services of qualified factory-trained servicemen in the employ of the equipment manufacturers to perform or supervise the repairs or replacements.

SGC-14.07

Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 14.07.D:

E. When the Engineer or the Owner deems it necessary, and so orders, such replacements or repairs under this section shall be undertaken by the Contractor within twenty-four (24) hours after service of notice. If the Contractor unnecessarily delays or fails to make the ordered replacements or repairs within the time specified, or if any replacements or repairs within the time specified, or if any replacements or repairs are of such nature as not to admit of the delay incident to the service of a notice, then the Owner shall have the right to make such replacements or repairs and the expense thereof shall be paid by the Contractor or deducted from any moneys due to Contractor.

SGC-15.01

Add the following new paragraphs after Paragraph 15.01.B.3:

4. The Application for Payment form to be used on this Project is EJCDC No. C-620.

5. No payments will be made that would deplete the retainage, place in escrow any funds that are required for retainage, or invest the retainage for the benefit of the Contractor.

SGC-18.09

Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 18.08:

18.09 Liquidated Damages

A. Should the Contractor fail or refuse to complete the Work within the time specified in the Contract, or extension of time granted by the Owner, the Contractor shall pay liquidated damages in an amount set out in the Contract. The amount of liquidated damages shall in no event be considered a penalty, but rather an amount agreed upon by the Owner and Contractor for damages, losses, additional professional engineering and resident project

representation services and other costs that will be sustained by the Owner if the Contractor fails to complete the Work within the specified time. Liquidated damages will be applied on a rate per day for each and every calendar day, including Sundays and holidays, beyond the contract expiration date stipulated in the Contract Documents, considering granted time extensions.

B.

Schedule of Liquidated Damages	
Original Amount of Contract	**Liquidated Damages Per Day**
Up to $100,000	$350
$100,000 to $500,000	$500
$500,000 to $1,000,000	$800
$1,000,000 to $2,000,000	$800
Over $2,000,000	$800 Plus $150 Per Each Additional Million Dollars or Fraction Thereof

SGC 18.10

Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 18.09:

18.10 Disruption of water or wastewater operations

A. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to minimize the disruption in water and/or wastewater system operations. When a disruption in the operations is required, the Contractor shall coordinate in advance (5 days minimum) the interruption with the Engineer and the Owner; the interruptions shall be held to a minimum by wise and prudent coordination of Contractor work efforts. The Contractor shall be held responsible for all damages brought about by disruptions of the operations if such disruptions are a direct cause of Contractor negligence and or a failure of the Contractor to coordinate his work effort with the Engineer and Owner.

ATTACHMENT

DUTIES, RESPONSIBILITIES AND LIMITATIONS OF AUTHORITY OF THE RESIDENT PROJECT REPRESENTATIVE

1.1 PROJECT REPRESENTATIVE

Engineer shall furnish a Resident Project Representative (RPR), assistants and other field staff to assist Engineer in observing performance of the Work of the Contractor.

Through more extensive on-site observations of the Work in progress and field checks of materials and equipment by the RPR and assistants, Engineer shall endeavor to provide further protection for Owner against defects and deficiencies in the Work; but, the furnishing of such services will not make Engineer responsible for or give Engineer control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures or for safety precautions or programs, or responsibility for Contractor's failure to perform the work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

The duties and responsibilities of the RPR are limited to those of Engineer in Engineer's agreement with the Owner and in the construction Contract Documents, and are further limited and described as follows:

1.2 GENERAL

RPR is Engineer's agent at the site will act as directed by and under the supervision of Engineer and will confer with Engineer regarding RPR's actions. RPR's dealings in matters pertaining to the on-site work shall in general be with Engineer and Contractor keeping Owner advised as necessary. RPR's dealings with subcontractors shall only be through or with the full knowledge and approval of Contractor. RPR shall generally communicate with Owner with the knowledge of and under the direction of Engineer.

1.3 DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF RPR

A. Conference and Meetings: Attend meetings with Contractor such as preconstruction conferences, progress meetings, job conferences and other project related meetings, and see that copies of minutes are appropriately distributed.

B. Liaison:

1. Serve as Engineer's liaison with Contractor working principally through Contractor's superintendent and assist in understanding the intent of the Contract Documents; and assist Engineer in serving as Owner's liaison with Contractor when Contractor's operations affect Owner's on-site operations.

2. Assist in obtaining from Owner additional details or information when required for proper execution of the Work.

C. Shop Drawings and Samples:

1. Maintain file of Shop Drawings.

2. Advise Engineer and Contractor of the commencement of any Work requiring a Shop Drawing or sample if the submittal has not been approved by Engineer.

D. Review of Work, Rejection of Defective Work, Inspections and Tests:

1. Conduct on-site observations of the Work in progress to assist Engineer in determining if the Work is in general proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents.

2. Report to Engineer whenever RPR believes that any Work is unsatisfactory, faulty or defective or does not conform to the Contract Documents, or has been damaged, or does not meet the requirements of any inspection, test or approval required to be made; and advise Engineer of Work that RPR believes should be corrected or rejected or should be uncovered for observation, or requires special testing inspection or approval.

3. Verify that tests equipment and systems start-ups and operating and maintenance training are conducted in the presence of appropriate Owners' personnel, and that Contractor maintains adequate records thereof; and observe, record and report to Engineer appropriate details relative to the test procedures and start-ups.

4. Accompany visiting inspectors representing public or other agencies having jurisdiction over the Project, record the results of these inspections and report to Engineer.

E. Interpretation of Contract Documents: Report to Engineer when clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents are needed and transmit to Contractor clarifications and interpretations as issued by Engineer.

F. Modifications: Consider and evaluate Contractor's suggestions for modifications in Drawings or Specifications and report with RPR's recommendations to Engineer. Transmit to Contractor decisions as issued by Engineer.

G. Records:

1. Maintain at the job site orderly files for correspondence, reports of job conferences, Shop Drawings and samples, reproductions of original Contract Documents including all Work Directive Changes, Addenda, Change Orders, Field Orders, additional Drawings issued subsequent to the execution of the Contract, Engineer's clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents,

progress reports, and other Project related documents.

2. Keep daily reports and a log book, recording Contractor hours on the job site, weather conditions, data relative to questions of Work Directive Changes, Change Orders, or change conditions, list of job site visitors, daily activities, decisions, observations in general, and specific observations in more detail as in the case of observing test procedures; and send copies to Engineer.

3. Record names, addresses and telephone numbers of all Contractor's, subcontractors and major suppliers of materials and equipment.

H. Reports:

1. Furnish Engineer periodic reports as required of progress of the Work and of Contractor's compliance with the progress schedule.

2. Consult with Engineer in advance of scheduled major tests, inspections or start of important phases of the Work.

3. Report immediately to Engineer and Owner upon the occurrence of any accident.

4. Maintain file of Daily Reports of the job progress and conditions.

I. Payment Request: Review applications for payment with Contractor for compliance with the established procedure for their submission and forward with recommendations to Engineer, noting particularly the relationship of the payment requested to the schedule of values, work completed, and materials and equipment delivered at the site but not incorporated in the Work.

J. Certificates, Maintenance and Operation Manuals: During the course of the Work, verify that certificates, maintenance and operation manuals and other data required to be assembled and furnished by Contractor are applicable to the items actually installed and in accordance with the Contract Documents, and have this material delivered to Engineer for review and forwarding to Owner prior to final payment for the Work.

K. Completion:

1. Before Engineer issues a Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit to Contractor a list of observed items requiring completion or correction. Participate in Engineer's determination of Substantial Completion.

2. Conduct final inspection in the company of Engineer, Owner and Contractor and prepare a final list of items to be completed or corrected.

3. Observe that all items on final list have been completed or corrected and make recommendations to Engineer concerning acceptance.

1.4 LIMITATIONS OF AUTHORITY Resident Project Representative:

A. Shall not authorize any deviation from the Contract Documents or substitution of materials or equipment unless authorized by Engineer.

B. Shall not exceed limitations of Engineer's authority as set forth in the Contract Documents.

C. Shall not undertake any of the responsibilities of Contractor, subcontractors, suppliers or Contractor's superintendent.

D. Shall not advise on, issue directions relative to or assume control over any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction unless such directions are specifically required by the Contract Documents.

E. Shall not advise on, or issue directions regarding, or assume control over safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work.

F. Shall not authorize Owner to occupy the Project in whole or in part.

G. Shall not participate in specialized field or laboratory tests or inspections conducted by others except as specifically authorized by Engineer.

H. Shall not authorize the Owner to occupy the Project in whole or in part.

EJCDC
ENGINEERS JOINT CONTRACT DOCUMENTS COMMITTEE

Change Order No. _____

Date of Issuance:		Effective Date:	
Owner:	Grant County Sanitary Sewer District	Owner's Contract No.:	
Contractor:		Contractor's Project No.:	
Engineer:	HMB Professional Engineers	Engineer's Project No.:	4310.00
Project:	200,000 Gallon Equalization Basin	Contract Name:	

The Contract is modified as follows upon execution of this Change Order:

Description:

Attachments: *[List documents supporting change]*

CHANGE IN CONTRACT PRICE	**CHANGE IN CONTRACT TIMES** *[note changes in Milestones if applicable]*
Original Contract Price: $_____	Original Contract Times: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days or dates
[Increase] [Decrease] from previously approved Change Orders No. ___ to No. ___: $_____	[Increase] [Decrease] from previously approved Change Orders No. ___ to No. ___: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days
Contract Price prior to this Change Order: $_____	Contract Times prior to this Change Order: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days or dates
[Increase] [Decrease] of this Change Order: $_____	[Increase] [Decrease] of this Change Order: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days or dates
Contract Price incorporating this Change Order: $_____	Contract Times with all approved Change Orders: Substantial Completion: _____ Ready for Final Payment: _____ days or dates

RECOMMENDED:	ACCEPTED:	ACCEPTED:
By: _____	By: _____	By: _____
Engineer (if required)	Owner (Authorized Signature)	Contractor (Authorized Signature)
Title: _____	Title _____	Title _____
Date: _____	Date _____	Date _____

Approved by Funding Agency (if applicable)

By: _____ Date:

Title: _____

DIVISION 1

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01010
SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The construction of a 200,000 gallon equalization basin includes, but not limited to, a concrete equalization basin, flow diversion/splitter box, aeration blower with coarse bubble diffusers, two pumps with valve vault, and all related work as specified and shown on the Drawings.

B. All Work described above shall be performed as shown on the Drawings and as specified.

1.2 PROJECT LOCATION

The equipment and materials to be furnished will be installed at the locations shown on the Drawings.

1.3 QUANTITIES

The OWNER reserves the right to alter the quantities of work to be performed or to extend or shorten the improvements at any time when and as found necessary, and the CONTRACTOR shall perform the work as altered, increased or decreased. Payment for such increased or decreased quantity will be made in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders. No allowance will be made for any change in anticipated profits nor shall such changes be considered as waiving or invalidating any conditions or provisions of the Contract and Bond.

1.4 PARTIAL OWNER OCCUPANCY

The existing facilities to which these improvements are being made will continue operation during the period of construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01016
OCCUPANCY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY BY OWNER

A. Whenever, in the opinion of the ENGINEER, any section or portion of the Work or any structure is in suitable condition, it may be put into use upon the written order of the ENGINEER and such usage will not be held in any way as an acceptance of said Work or structure, or any part thereof, or as a waiver of any of the provisions of these Specifications and the Contract. Pending final completion and acceptance of the Work, all necessary repairs and replacements, due to defective materials or workmanship or operations of the CONTRACTOR, for any section of the Work so put into use shall be performed by the CONTRACTOR at CONTRACTOR's own expense.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01020
ALLOWANCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1. DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Utility (Owen Electric)

1. The Contractor shall include a lump sum bid allowance for the Electric Company to complete work and provide materials necessary to complete services for the project. All costs by the Electric Company, that are billed to the Contractor, can be reimbursed through the allowance. All Contractor cost to schedule and assist the Electric Company shall be included the Total Lump Sum Bid Price set forth in Article 5.01 of the Bid Form and computed in accordance with Paragraph 13.02 of the General Conditions.

B. Geotechnical Work for Subgrade Inspection & Testing

1. The Contractor shall include a lump sum bid allowance for American Engineer, Inc (AEI). to complete inspection and field testing of structural fill and placement, and bearing determinations of structure subgrades. AEI shall provide guidelines for non-structural fill placement and borrow area investigations. The Engineer shall determine what inspection & testing will be included in the allowance. The Contractor shall coordinate with AEI when work activities associated with subgrade work will be completed. All Contractor cost to schedule and assist AEI shall be included the Total Lump Sum Bid Price set forth in Article 5.01 of the Bid Form and computed in accordance with Paragraph 13.02 of the General Conditions.

C. Concrete Testing

1. The Contractor shall include a lump sum bid allowance for a certified geotechnical company, accepted by the Engineer, to complete laboratory, and field testing of structural concrete and placement. The Engineer shall determine what inspection & testing will be included in the allowance. The Contractor shall coordinate with geotechnical company when work activities associated with concrete work will be completed. All Contractor cost to schedule and assist the geotechnical company shall be included the Total Lump Sum Bid Price set forth in Article 5.01 of the Bid Form and computed in accordance with Paragraph 13.02 of the General Conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Applicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Applicable

END OF SECTION 01020

SECTION 01026
SCHEDULE OF VALUES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. The work under this Section includes preparation and submittal of a schedule of values.

1.2 GENERAL

A. Timing of Submittal: Submit to the ENGINEER, a schedule of values allocated to the various portions of the Work, within 10 days after Notice to Proceed. The first progress payment will not be made until the next pay cycle following the ENGINEER's approval of the CONTRACTOR's values.

B. Supporting Data: Upon request of the ENGINEER, support the values with data which will substantiate their correctness.

C. Use of Schedule: The schedule of values, unless objected to by the ENGINEER, shall be used only as a basis of the Contractor's Application for Payment.

1.3 FORM AND CONTENT OF SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Form and Identification

1. Type schedule on 8-1/2 x 11-inch white paper.
2. CONTRACTOR's standard forms and automated printout may be used.
3. Identify schedule with:

    a. Title of project and location
    b. ENGINEER
    c. Name and address of CONTRACTOR
    d. Contract designation
    e. Date of submission

B. Schedule shall list the installed value of the component parts of the Work in sufficient detail to serve as a basis for computing values for progress payments during construction. Breakdown shall be by structure, then by CSI Format, for ease of field verification of quantities completed in each structure. The breakdown shall include separate amounts for mobilization, demobilization, bonds, insurance, and general conditions.

C. Format

1. Follow the Table of Contents of the Contract Documents as the format for listing the component items.

2. Identify each item with the number and title of the respective major section of the Specifications.

D. For each major line item list sub-values of major products or operations under the item.

E. For the Various Portions of the Work:

1. Each item shall include a directly proportional amount of the CONTRACTOR's overhead and profit.
2. For items on which progress payments will be requested for stored materials, break down the value into:

a. The cost of the materials, delivered and unloaded, with taxes paid.
b. The total installed value, including CONTRACTOR's overhead and profit, less item a. above.

F. The sum of all values listed in the schedule shall equal the Bid Total.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01041
PROJECT COORDINATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Management of the Project shall be through the use of a logical method of construction planning, inspection, scheduling and cost value documentation.

B. The work under this Section includes all surface and subsurface condition inspections and coordination by the CONTRACTOR necessary for the proper and complete performance of the Work.

C. This Section applies to the work of every division and every section of these Specifications.

1.2 SITE CONDITIONS

A. Inspection

1. Prior to performing any work under a section, the CONTRACTOR shall carefully inspect the installed work of other trades and verify that all such work is complete to the point where the work under that section may properly commence.
2. The CONTRACTOR shall verify that all materials, equipment and products to be installed under a section may be installed in strict accordance with the original design and pertinent reviewed shop drawings.

B. Discrepancies

1. In the event of discrepancy, immediately notify the ENGINEER.
2. Do not proceed with construction in areas of discrepancy until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Carefully coordinate work with all other trades and subcontractors to insure proper and adequate interface of the work of other trades and subcontractors with the work of every section of these Specifications.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall coordinate operations with all utility companies in or adjacent to the area of CONTRACTOR's work. The CONTRACTOR shall require said utilities to identify in the field their property and provide drawings as necessary to locate them.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01055
CONSTRUCTION STAKING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Construction staking shall include all the surveying work required to layout the Work and control the location of the finished construction. The full responsibility for holding to alignment and grade shall rest upon the CONTRACTOR. All work under this Contract shall be constructed in accordance with the lines and grades on the Drawings or as given by the ENGINEER or OWNER.

B. The OWNER will provide one benchmark and a baseline adjacent to the work site. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for setting offsets from these points and all other layout, staking and all other surveying required for the Work.

C. The CONTRACTOR shall safeguard all points, stakes, grade marks, bench marks and monuments established on the Work, shall bear the cost of re-establishing same if disturbed and shall assume the entire expense of rectifying work improperly constructed due to failure to maintain and protect such established points, stakes and marks.

D. Measurement of quantities for payment purposes which are different from Drawing dimensions is included in the Work.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish documentation prepared by a surveyor currently registered in the State of Kentucky confirming that staking is being done to the lines and grades shown in the Contract Documents. This requires that the CONTRACTOR hire, at the CONTRACTOR's own expense, a currently registered surveyor, acceptable to the OWNER, to provide ongoing confirmation of construction staking.

B. Any deviations from the Drawings shall be confirmed by the ENGINEER prior to construction.

C. Written certification of parking lot sub-base grades by a licensed surveyor, is required prior to paving installation.

D. Written certification of structure base grade and structure corner locations is required prior to beginning construction of the structure.

E. Quantities for payments measured under this Contract shall be certified by the approved currently registered surveyor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

A. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish and use surveying equipment and supplies maintained in good working order.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL GRADES

A. "Blue Tops" shall be installed to control final paving subgrade. Any variance with plan grades shall be identified by the surveyor and confirmed by the ENGINEER prior to paving base installation.

3.2 UTILITIES

A. Staking of utilities shall be done in accordance with generally accepted practice for the type of utility involved and as specified elsewhere in these Specifications.

B. Storm drain lines and drainage structure bases shall be correctly located to yield the drainage structure top locations and orientations shown on the Drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01151
BASIS OF MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT – LUMP SUM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS

A. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary labor, machinery, tools, apparatus, equipment, materials, service and other necessary supplies and perform all Work shown on the Drawings and/or described in the Specifications and Contract Documents at the lump sum price as indicated by the Bidder in the Bid.

B. The Bidder declares that he has examined the site of the Work and informed himself fully in regard to all conditions pertaining to the place where the Work is to be done; that he has examined the Plans, Specification and Contract Documents for the Work, and has read all special provisions furnished prior to the opening of bids; and that he has further satisfied himself relative to the Work to be performed.

C. All excavation required of the work shall be done as part of the total price for the complete project. All excavation shall be unclassified.

D. Owner shall make payments on account of the Contract Price on the basis of Contractor's Applications for Payment as recommended by Engineer, on or about the 30th day of each month during construction. All progress payments will be on the basis of the progress of the Work measured by the Schedule of Values established in the General Conditions or, in the event there is no schedule of values, as provided in the General Requirements.

E. The Progress Payments shall include the cost of Stored Materials, LESS an amount of retainage equal to 5% of their total cost. Stored materials are defined as materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered, suitably stored and accompanied by documentation including insurance satisfactory to Owner as provided in the General Conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01200
PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Work under this Section includes all scheduling and administering of pre-construction and progress meetings as herein specified and necessary for the proper and complete performance of this Work.

B. Scheduling and Administration by ENGINEER:

1. Prepare agenda.
2. Make physical arrangements for the meetings.
3. Preside at meetings.
4. Record minutes and include significant proceedings and decisions.
5. Distribute copies of the minutes to participants.

1.2 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

A. The ENGINEER shall schedule the preconstruction conference prior to the issuance of the Notice to Proceed.

B. Representatives of the following parties are to be in attendance at the meeting:

1. OWNER.
2. ENGINEER.
3. CONTRACTOR and superintendent.
4. Major subcontractors.
5. Representatives of governmental or regulatory agencies when appropriate.

C. The agenda for the preconstruction conference shall consist of the following as a minimum:

1. Distribute and discuss a list of major subcontractors and a tentative construction schedule.
2. Critical work sequencing.
3. Designation of responsible personnel and emergency telephone numbers.
4. Processing of field decisions and change orders.
5. Adequacy of distribution of Contract Documents.
6. Schedule and submittal of shop drawings, product data and samples.
7. Pay request format, submittal cutoff date, paydate and retainage.
8. Procedures for maintaining record documents.
9. Use of premises, including office and storage areas and OWNER's requirements.
10. Major equipment deliveries and priorities.
11. Safety and first aid procedures.
12. Security procedures.
13. Housekeeping procedures.

14. Workhours.

1.3 PROJECT COORDINATION MEETINGS

A. Schedule meetings as directed by the ENGINEER.

B. Hold called meetings as the progress of the Work dictates.

C. The meetings shall be held at the location indicated by the ENGINEER.

D. Representatives of the following parties are to be in attendance at the meetings:

1. ENGINEER.
2. CONTRACTOR and superintendent.
3. Major subcontractors as pertinent to the agenda.
4. OWNER's representative as appropriate.
5. Representatives of governmental or other regulatory agencies as appropriate.

E. The minimum agenda for progress meetings shall consist of the following:

1. Review and approve minutes of previous meetings.
2. Review work progress since last meeting.
3. Note field observations, problems and decisions.
4. Identify problems which impede planned progress.
5. Review off-site fabrication problems.
6. Review CONTRACTOR's corrective measures and procedures to regain plan schedule.
7. Review CONTRACTOR's revision to the construction schedule as outlined in the Supplementary Conditions.
8. Review submittal schedule; expedite as required to maintain schedule.
9. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
10. Review changes proposed by OWNER for their effect on the construction schedule and completion date.
11. Complete other current business.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01310
CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. The work under this Section includes preparing, furnishing, distributing, and periodic updating of the construction schedules as specified herein.

B. The purpose of the schedule is to demonstrate that the CONTRACTOR can complete the overall Project within the Contract Time and meet all required interim milestones.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Overall Project Schedule (OPS)

1. Submit the schedule within 10 days after date of the Notice to Proceed.
2. The ENGINEER will review the schedule and return it within 10 days after receipt.
3. If required, resubmit within 10 days after receipt of a returned copy.

B. Near Term Schedule (NTS)

1. Submit the first Near Term Schedule within 10 days of the Notice to Proceed.
2. The ENGINEER will review the schedule and return it within 10 days after receipt.

C. Submit an update of the OPS and NTS with each progress payment request.

D. Submit the number of copies required by the CONTRACTOR, plus four copies to be retained by the ENGINEER.

1.3 APPROVAL

A. Approval of the CONTRACTOR's detailed construction program and revisions thereto shall in no way relieve the CONTRACTOR of any of CONTRACTOR's duties and obligations under the Contract. Approval is limited to the format of the schedule and does not in any way indicate approval of, or concurrence with, the CONTRACTOR's means, methods and ability to carry out the Work.

1.4 OVERALL PROJECT SCHEDULE (OPS)

A. The CONTRACTOR shall submit to the OWNER for approval a detailed Overall Project Schedule of the CONTRACTOR's proposed operations for the duration of the Project. The OPS shall be in the form of a Gantt/bar chart.

B. Gantt/Bar Chart Schedule

1. Each activity with a duration of five or more days shall be identified by a separate bar. Activities with a duration of more than 20 days shall be sub-divided into separate activities.
2. The schedule shall include activities for shop drawing preparation and review, fabrication, delivery, and installation of major or critical path materials and equipment items.
3. The schedule shall show the proposed start and completion date for each activity. A separate listing of activity start and stop dates and working day requirements shall be provided unless the information is shown in text form on the Gantt/bar chart.
4. The schedule shall identify the Notice to Proceed date, the Contract Completion date, major milestone dates, and a critical path.
5. The schedule shall be printed on a maximum 11 x 17-inch size paper. If the OPS needs to be shown on multiple sheets, a simplified, one page, summary bar chart showing the entire Project shall be provided.
6. The schedule shall have a horizontal time scale based on calendar days and shall identify the Monday of each week.
7. The schedule shall show the precedence relationship for each activity.

1.5 NEAR TERM SCHEDULE (NTS)

A. The CONTRACTOR shall develop and refine a detailed Near-Term Schedule showing the day to day activities with committed completion dates which must be performed during the upcoming 30-day period. The detailed schedule shall represent the CONTRACTOR's best approach to the Work which must be accomplished to maintain progress consistent with the Overall Project Schedule.

B. The Near-Term Schedule shall be in the form of Gantt/bar chart and shall include a written narrative description of all activities to be performed and describe corrective action to be taken for items that are behind schedule.

1.6 UPDATING

A. Show all changes occurring since previous submission of the updated schedule.

B. Indicate progress of each activity and show actual completion dates.

C. The CONTRACTOR shall be prepared to provide a narrative report at the Project Coordination Meetings. The report shall include the following:

1. A description of the overall Project status and comparison to the OPS.
2. Identify activities which are behind schedule and describe corrective action to be taken.
3. A description of changes or revisions to the Project and their effect on the OPS.

4. A description of the Near-Term Schedule of the activities to be completed during the next 30 days. The report shall include a description of all activities requiring participation by the ENGINEER and/or OWNER.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01340
SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. The work under this Section includes submittal to the Engineer of shop drawings, product data and samples required by the various sections of these Specifications.

B. Submittal Contents: The submittal contents required are specified in each section.

C. The following forms shall be used for all major components of the work:

1. Typical Maintenance Summary Form
2. Notice of Start of Manufacturing
3. Notice of Shipment of Equipment
4. Notice of Schedule Impact

The forms are included at the back of this section.

D. Definitions: Submittals are categorized as follows:

1. Shop Drawings

a. Shop drawings shall include technical data, drawings, diagrams, procedure and methodology, performance curves, schedules, templates, patterns, test reports, calculations, instructions, measurements and similar information as applicable to the specific item for which the shop drawing is prepared.

b. Provide newly-prepared information, on reproducible sheets, with graphic information at accurate scale (except as otherwise indicated) or appropriate number of prints hereof, with name or preparer (firm name) indicated. The Contract Drawings shall not be traced or reproduced by any method for use as or in lieu of detail shop drawings. Show dimensions and note which are based on field measurement. Identify materials and products in the work shown. Indicate compliance with standards and special coordination requirements. Do not allow shop drawing copies without appropriate final "Action" markings by the Engineer to be used in connection with the Work.

c. Drawings shall be presented in a clear and thorough manner. Details shall be identified by reference to sheet and detail, specification section, schedule or room numbers shown on the Contract Drawings.

d. Minimum assembly drawings sheet size shall be 24 x 36-inches.

e. Minimum detail sheet size shall be 8-1/2 x 11-inches.

f. Minimum Scale:

(1) Assembly Drawings Sheet, Scale: 1-inch = 30 feet.

(2) Detail Sheet, Scale: 1/4-inch = 1 foot.

2. Product Data

   a. Product data includes standard printed information on materials, products and systems, not specially prepared for this Project, other than the designation of selections from among available choices printed therein.
   b. Collect required data into one submittal for each unit of work or system and mark each copy to show which choices and options are applicable to the Project. Include manufacturer's standard printed recommendations for application and use, compliance with standards, application of labels and seals, notation of field measurements which have been checked and special coordination requirements.

3. Samples

   a. Samples include both fabricated and un-fabricated physical examples of materials, products and units of work, both as complete units and as smaller portions of units of work, either for limited visual inspection or, where indicated, for more detailed testing and analysis.
   b. Provide units identical with final condition of proposed materials or products for the work. Include "range" samples, not less than three units, where unavoidable variations must be expected, and describe or identify variations between units of each set. Provide full set of optional samples where the Engineer's selection is required. Prepare samples to match the Engineer's sample where indicated. Include information with each sample to show generic description, source or product name and manufacturer, limitations and compliance with standards. Samples are submitted for review and confirmation of color, pattern, texture and "kind" by the Engineer. Engineer will note "test" samples, except as otherwise indicated, for other requirements, which are the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor.

4. Miscellaneous submittals related directly to the Work (non-administrative) include warranties, maintenance agreements, workmanship bonds, project photographs, survey data and reports, physical work records, statements of applicability, quality testing and certifying reports, copies of industry standards, record drawings, field measurement data, operating and maintenance materials, overrun stock, security/protection/safety keys and similar information, devices and materials applicable to the Work but not processed as shop drawings, product data or samples.

1.2 SPECIFIC CATEGORY REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated in the individual work sections, comply with general requirements specified herein for each indicated category of submittal. Submittals shall contain:

1. The date of submittal and the dates of any previous submittals.

2. The Project title.
3. Numerical submittal numbers, starting with 1.0, 2.0, etc. Revisions to be numbered 1.1, 1.2, etc.
4. The Names of:

    a. Contractor
    b. Supplier
    c. Manufacturer

5. Identification of the product, with the Specification section number, permanent equipment tag numbers and applicable Drawing No.
6. Field dimensions clearly identified as such.
7. Relation to adjacent or critical features of the Work or materials.
8. Applicable standards, such as ASTM or Federal Specification numbers.
9. Notification to the Engineer in writing, at time of submissions, of any deviations on the submittals from requirements of the Contract Documents.
10. Identification of revisions on resubmittals.
11. An 8 x 3-inch blank space for Contractor and Engineer stamps.
12. Contractor's stamp, initialed or signed, certifying to review of submittal, verification of products, field measurements and field construction criteria and coordination of the information within the submittal with requirements of the Work and of Contract Documents.
13. Submittal sheets or drawings showing more than the particular item under consideration shall have all but the pertinent description of the item for which review is requested crossed out.

1.3 ROUTING OF SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals and routine correspondence shall be routed as follows:

1. Supplier to Contractor (through representative if applicable)
2. Contractor to Engineer
3. Engineer to Contractor
4. Contractor to Supplier

1.4 ADDRESS FOR COMMUNICATIONS

A. Engineer: HMB Professional Engineers, Inc.
3 HMB Circle, US 460
Frankfort, KY 40601
(502) 695-9800
bhanson@hmbpe.com

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Unless otherwise specifically directed by the Engineer, make all shop drawings accurately to a scale sufficiently large to show all pertinent features of the item and its method of connection to the Work.

B. Submit all shop assembly drawings, larger than 11 x 17-inches, in the form of one reproducible transparency with two opaque prints or bluelines.

C. Submit all shop drawings, 11 x 17-inches and smaller, in the form of six opaque prints or bluelines.

D. One reproducible for all submittals larger than 11 x 17-inches and no more than three prints of other submittals will be returned to the Contractor.

2.2 MANUFACTURER'S LITERATURE

A. Where content of submitted literature from manufacturers includes data not pertinent to this submittal clearly indicates which portion of the contents is being submitted for the Engineer's review.

B. Submit the number of copies which are required to be returned (not to exceed three) plus three copies which will be retained by the Engineer.

2.3 SAMPLES

A. Samples shall illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and established standards by which completed work is judged.

B. Unless otherwise specifically directed by the Engineer, all samples shall be of the precise article proposed to be furnished.

C. Submit all samples in the quantity which is required to be returned plus one sample which will be retained by the Engineer.

2.4 COLORS

A. Unless the precise color and pattern is specifically described in the Contract Documents, wherever a choice of color or pattern is available in a specified product, submit accurate color charts and pattern charts to the Engineer for review and selection.

B. Unless all available colors and patterns have identical costs and identical wearing capabilities, and are identically suited to the installation, completely describes the relative costs and capabilities of each.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S COORDINATION OF SUBMITTALS

A. Prior to submittal for the Engineer's review, the Contractor shall use all means necessary to fully coordinate all material, including the following procedures:

1. Determine and verify all field dimensions and conditions, catalog numbers and similar data.
2. Coordinate as required with all trades and all public agencies involved.
3. Submit a written statement of review and compliance with the requirements of all applicable technical Specifications as well as the requirements of this Section.
4. Clearly indicate in a letter or memorandum on the manufacturer's or fabricator's letterhead, all deviations from the Contract Documents.

B. Each and every copy of the shop drawings and data shall bear the Contractor's stamp showing that they have been so checked. Shop drawings submitted to the Engineer without the Contractor's stamp will be returned to the Contractor for conformance with this requirement.

C. The Owner may backcharge the Contractor for costs associated with having to review a particular shop drawing, product data or sample more than two times to receive a "No Exceptions Taken" mark.

D. Grouping of Submittals

1. Unless otherwise specifically permitted by the Engineer, make all submittals in groups containing all associated items.
2. No review will be given to partial submittals of shop drawings for items which interconnect and/or are interdependent. It is the Contractor's responsibility to assemble the shop drawings for all such interconnecting and/or interdependent items, check them and then make one submittal to the Engineer along with Contractor's comments as to compliance, non-compliance or features requiring special attention.

E. Schedule of Submittals: Within 30 days of Contract award and prior to any shop drawing submittal, the Contractor shall submit a schedule showing the estimated date of submittal and the desired approval date for each shop drawing anticipated. A reasonable period shall be scheduled for review and comments. Time lost due to unacceptable submittals shall be the Contractor's responsibility and some time allowance for resubmittal shall be provided. The schedule shall provide for submittal of items which relate to one another to be submitted concurrently.

3.2 TIMING OF SUBMITTALS

A. Make all submittals far enough in advance of scheduled dates for installation to provide all required time for reviews, for securing necessary approvals, for possible revision and resubmittal, and for placing orders and securing delivery.

B. In scheduling, allow sufficient time for the Engineer's and FSD review following the receipt of the submittal.

3.3 REVIEWED SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Engineer Review

1. Allow a minimum of 14 days for the Engineer's initial processing of each submittal requiring review and response, except allow longer periods where processing must be delayed for coordination with subsequent submittals. The Engineer will advise the Contractor promptly when it is determined that a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination. Allow a minimum of two weeks for reprocessing each submittal. Advise the Engineer on each submittal as to whether processing time is critical to progress of the Work, and therefore the Work would be expedited if processing time could be foreshortened.
2. Acceptable submittals will be marked "No Exceptions Taken". A minimum of three copies will be retained by the Engineer for Engineer's and the Owner's use and the remaining copies will be returned to the Contractor.
3. Submittals requiring minor corrections before the product is acceptable will be marked "Make Corrections Noted". The Contractor may order, fabricate and ship the items included in the submittals, provided the indicated corrections are made. Drawings must be resubmitted for review and marked "No Exceptions Taken" prior to installation or use of products.
4. Submittals marked "Amend and Resubmit" must be revised to reflect required changes and the initial review procedure repeated.
5. The "Rejected " notation is used to indicate products which are not acceptable. Upon return of a submittal so marked, the Contractor shall repeat the initial review procedure utilizing acceptable products.
6. Only three (3) copies of items marked "Amend and Resubmit" and "Rejected " will be reviewed and marked. One copy will be retained by the Engineer, one copy will be retained by the Owner and the other copy with all remaining unmarked copies will be returned to the Contractor for resubmittal.

B. No work or products shall be installed without a drawing or submittal bearing the "No Exceptions Taken" notation. The Contractor shall maintain at the job site a complete set of shop drawings bearing the Engineer's stamp.

C. Substitutions: In the event the Contractor obtains the Engineer's approval for the use of products other than those which are listed first in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, at the Contractor's own expense and using methods approved by the Engineer, make any changes to structures, piping and electrical work that may be necessary to accommodate these products.

D. Use of the "No Exceptions Taken" notation on shop drawings or other submittals is general and shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of furnishing products of the proper dimension, size, quality, quantity, materials and all performance characteristics, to efficiently perform the requirements and intent of the Contract Documents. The Engineer's review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for errors of any kind on the shop drawings. Review is intended only to assure conformance with the design concept of the Project and compliance with the information given in the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for dimensions to be confirmed and correlated at the job site. The Contractor is also responsible for information that pertains solely to the fabrication processes or to the technique of construction and for the coordination of the work of all trades.

3.4 RESUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

A. Shop Drawings

1. Revise initial drawings as required and resubmit as specified for initial submittal, with the resubmittal number shown.
2. Indicate on drawings all changes which have been made other than those requested by the Engineer.

B. Project Data and Samples: Resubmit new data and samples as specified for initial submittal, with the resubmittal number shown.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01410
TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. This Section includes testing which the OWNER may require, beyond that testing required of the manufacturer, to determine if materials provided for the Project meet the requirements of these Specifications.

B. This work also includes all testing required by the OWNER to verify work performed by the Contractor is in accordance with the requirements of these Specifications, i.e., concrete strength and slump testing, soil compaction, etc.

C. This work does not include materials testing required in various sections of these Specifications to be performed by the manufacturer, e.g., testing of pipe.

D. The testing laboratory or laboratories will be selected by the CONTRACTOR and approved by the OWNER.

1.2 PAYMENT FOR TESTING SERVICES

A. The cost of testing services required by the Contract to be provided by the CONTRACTOR shall be paid for by the CONTRACTOR directly, i.e., concrete testing, soil compaction, and asphalt testing.

B. The cost of additional testing services not specifically required in the Specifications, but requested by the OWNER or ENGINEER, shall be paid for by the OWNER.

C. The cost of material testing described in various sections of these Specifications or as required in referenced standards to be provided by a material manufacturer, shall be included in the price bid for that item and shall not be paid for by the OWNER.

D. The cost of retesting any item that fails to meet the requirements of these Specifications shall be paid for by the CONTRACTOR. Retesting shall be performed by the testing laboratory working for the OWNER.

1.3 LABORATORY DUTIES

A. Cooperate with the OWNER, ENGINEER and CONTRACTOR.

B. Provide qualified personnel promptly on notice.

C. Perform specified inspections, sampling and testing of materials.

1. Comply with specified standards, ASTM, other recognized authorities, and as specified.

2. Ascertain compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents.

D. Promptly notify the ENGINEER and CONTRACTOR of irregularity or deficiency of work which are observed during performance of services.

E. Promptly submit three copies (two copies to the ENGINEER and one copy to the CONTRACTOR) of report of inspections and tests in addition to those additional copies required by the CONTRACTOR with the following information included:

1. Date issued
2. Project title and number
3. Testing laboratory name and address
4. Name and signature of inspector
5. Date of inspection or sampling
6. Record of temperature and weather
7. Date of test
8. Identification of product and Specification section
9. Location of Project
10. Type of inspection or test
11. Results of test
12. Observations regarding compliance with the Contract Documents

F. Perform additional services as required.

G. The laboratory is not authorized to release, revoke, alter or enlarge on requirements of the Contract Documents, or approve or accept any portion of the Work.

1.4 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, provide access to Work and/or manufacturer's requirements.

B. Provide to the laboratory, representative samples, in required quantities, of materials to be tested.

C. Furnish copies of mill test reports.

D. Furnish required labor and facilities to:

1. Provide access to Work to be tested;
2. Obtain and handle samples at the site;
3. Facilitate inspections and tests;
4. Build or furnish a holding box for concrete cylinders or other samples as required by the laboratory.

E. Notify the laboratory sufficiently in advance of operation to allow for the assignment of personnel and schedules of tests.

F. Laboratory Tests: Where such inspection and testing are to be conducted by an independent laboratory agency, the sample(s) shall be selected by such laboratory or agency, or the ENGINEER, and shipped to the laboratory by the CONTRACTOR at CONTRACTOR's expense.

G. Copies of all correspondence between the CONTRACTOR and testing agencies shall be provided to the ENGINEER.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing shall be in accordance with all pertinent codes and regulations and with procedures and requirements of the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).

1.6 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Promptly process and distribute all required copies of test reports and related instructions to insure all necessary retesting or replacement of materials with the least possible delay in the progress of the Work.

1.7 FURNISHING MATERIALS

A. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for furnishing all materials necessary for testing.

1.8 CODE COMPLIANCE TESTING

A. Inspections and tests required by codes or ordinances or by a plan approval authority, and made by a legally constituted authority, shall be the responsibility of, and shall be paid for by the CONTRACTOR, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S CONVENIENCE TESTING

A. Inspection or testing performed exclusively for the CONTRACTOR's convenience shall be the sole responsibility of the CONTRACTOR.

1.10 SCHEDULES FOR TESTING

A. Establishing Schedule

1. The CONTRACTOR shall, by advance discussion with the testing laboratory, determine the time required for the laboratory to perform its tests and to issue each of its findings, and make all arrangements for the testing laboratory to be on site to provide the required testing.
2. Provide all required time within the construction schedule.

B. When changes of construction schedule are necessary during construction, coordinate all such changes of schedule with the testing laboratory as required.

C. When the testing laboratory is ready to test according to the determined schedule, but is prevented from testing or taking specimens due to incompleteness of the Work, all extra costs for testing attributable to the delay will be back-charged to the CONTRACTOR and shall not be borne by the OWNER.

1.11 TAKING SPECIMENS

A. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, all specimens and samples for tests will be taken by the testing laboratory or the ENGINEER.

1.12 TRANSPORTING SAMPLES

A. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for transporting all samples, except those taken by testing laboratory personnel, to the testing laboratory.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01562
DUST CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Limit blowing dust caused by construction operations by applying water or employing other appropriate means or methods to maintain dust control, subject to the approval of the OWNER. This may require the use of a water wagon as needed to suppress dusty conditions.

1.2 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT PROPERTY

A. The Bidders shall visit the site and note the buildings, landscaping, roads, parking areas and other facilities near the Work site that may be damaged by their operations. The CONTRACTOR shall make adequate provision to fully protect the surrounding area and will be held fully responsible for all damages resulting from CONTRACTOR's operations.

B. Protect all existing facilities (indoors or out) from damage by dust, fumes, spray or spills (indoors or out). Protect motors, bearings, electrical gear, instrumentation and building or other surfaces from dirt, dust, welding fumes, paint spray, spills or droppings causing wear, corrosion, malfunction, failure or defacement by enclosure, sprinkling or other dust palliatives, masking and covering, exhausting or containment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01590
FIELD OFFICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. The work under this Section shall include the providing of field offices for the Resident Inspector and Contractor, including the sites for the field offices, located on the Project site.

B. The Resident Inspector's field office can be separate from the Contractor's field office.

C. Furnish, install and maintain storage and work sheds needed for construction.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS

A. General

1. The materials, equipment, and furnishings provided under this Section may be new or used, but must be serviceable, adequate for the required purpose, and must not violate applicable codes or regulations.

2. The Contractor shall make all provisions, and pay all costs for installation, utilities, rent permit fees, and sitework for field offices and facilities.

B. Construction

1. Structurally sound, weathertight with floors raised above ground.

2. Temperature transmission resistance shall be compatible with occupancy and storage requirements.

3. Portable or mobile buildings may be used. Mobile trailers, when used, shall be modified for office use. Do not use mobile trailers for living quarters.

C. Resident Inspector's Field Office

1. A separate space for the sole use of designated occupants, with secure entrance doors with a 3 x 3 foot minimum covered stoop and one key per occupant.

2. Area: 160 square feet minimum, with minimum dimensions 8 feet.

3. Windows

    a. Minimum: Three, with a minimum total area of 10 percent of floor area.

    b. Operable sash and insect screens.

    c. Venetian blinds on all windows.

    d. Locate to provide view of construction areas.

4. Furnishings

    a. One standard size (3 x 5 feet), five-drawer desk.

    b. One plan table (39 x 72-inches x 36-inches high).

    c. One metal, double-door storage cabinet.

    d. One water cooler with refrigerator compartment below.

    e. One standard four-drawer, legal-size, metal filing cabinet with lock and keys.

    f. 20 linear feet of bookshelves (minimum four feet high).

    g. One swivel chair on castors.

    h. Two side chairs.

    i. One wastebaskets.

    j. One tackboard, 36 x 30-inches.

    k. One rain gauge.

    l. One plan rack to hold a minimum of six sets of Project Drawings.

5. Services

    a. Lighting: 50 foot candles at desk top height.

    b. Exterior lighting at entrance door.

    c. Heating and cooling equipment sufficient to maintain comfort conditions of 78 degrees F inside in winter with outside air

temperature of 20 degrees F and 72 degrees F inside in summer with outside air temperature of 100 degrees F.

d. Minimum of four 110 volt duplex electric convenience outlets, at least one on each wall.

e. Drinking water and toilet facilities with sink.

f. Telephone: One standard office touch tone speaker phone.

g. High speed internet service.

6. The Office shall be available on the site at the beginning of the on-site Work, including the delivery of products and shall remain on the site until the Project is completed.

7. The Contractor shall make all provisions and pay for all installations and other costs for the Resident Inspector's construction office in order to provide telephone service, internet service, power service, exterior lights. The Contractor shall pay all monthly charges for various services provided to the Resident Inspector's Office throughout the construction period.

8. The Contractor shall provide ample parking, either graveled or paved, adjacent to the Inspector's office. Adequate parking space shall be provided for three cars at the Inspector's office.

9. The Contractor shall have the office cleaned (swept, mopped, dusted, etc.) once per week.

D. Contractor's Field Office and Facilities

1. Size: As required for general use and to provide space for small Project Meetings. The space for Project Meetings shall be of a size to comfortably allow for a meeting of 15 persons sitting at a table.

2. Services

a. Lighting: 50 foot candles at desk top height.

b. Exterior lighting at entrance door.

c. Heating and cooling equipment sufficient to maintain comfort conditions of 78 degrees F inside in winter with outside air temperature of 20 degrees F and 72 degrees F inside in summer with outside air temperature of 100 degrees F.

d. Minimum of four 110 volt duplex electric convenience outlets, at least one on each wall.

e. Convenient access to drinking water (water cooler) and toilet facilities with sink.

3. Telephone and Internet: As required for Contractor's operations.

4. Racks and files for Project Record Documents.

5. Other Furnishings: Contractor's option.

6. One 10-inch outdoor-type thermometer.

1.3 USE OF PERMANENT FACILITIES

Permanent facilities shall not be used for field offices or for storage.

1.4 UTILITIES

A. Temporary Utilities

1. General: Provide and pay all costs for the installation of all water, sewer, and electricity required for the field office through Project completion. Upon completion of the Work, remove all temporary utilities and telephone equipment.

2. Temporary Water and Sewer: Furnish and install all necessary temporary piping and appurtenances for water and sewer service required for field offices.

3. Temporary Electricity: The Contractor shall furnish and install all necessary electrical service for field offices.

B. Telephone and Internet Service

1. The Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements for outside telephone and internet service to Contractor's office and the Inspector's office. The Inspector's office shall be provided with one direct line with local access. All portions of the communication system shall be maintained in good working condition.

2. All expenditures for the installation costs of lines, line extensions, service charges and recurring service charges for telephone services shall be paid for by the Contractor.

1.5 PARKING FACILITIES

A. Parking facilities for the Contractor's field office shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Storage and work facilities provided by the Owner will not be used.

B. The Contractor shall provide a minimum of three additional parking spaces, either graveled or paved, for use by the Engineer and Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01610
TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide transportation of all equipment, materials and products furnished under these Contract Documents to the Work site. In addition, the CONTRACTOR shall provide preparation for shipment, loading, unloading, handling and preparation for installation and all other work and incidental items necessary or convenient to the CONTRACTOR for the satisfactory prosecution and completion of the Work.

B. All equipment, materials and products damaged during transportation or handling shall be repaired or replaced by the CONTRACTOR at no additional cost to the Owner prior to being incorporated into the Work.

1.2 TRANSPORTATION

A. All equipment shall be suitably boxed, crated or otherwise protected during transportation.

B. Where equipment will be installed using existing cranes or hoisting equipment, the CONTRACTOR shall ensure that the weights of the assembled sections do not exceed the capacity of the cranes or hoisting equipment.

C. Small items and appurtenances such as gauges, valves, switches, instruments and probes which could be damaged during shipment shall be removed from the equipment prior to shipment, packaged and shipped separately. All openings shall be plugged or sealed to prevent the entrance of water or dirt.

1.3 HANDLING

A. All equipment, materials and products shall be carefully handled to prevent damage or excessive deflections during unloading or transportation.

B. Lifting and handling drawings and instructions furnished by the manufacturer or supplier shall be strictly followed. Eyebolts or lifting lugs furnished on the equipment shall be used in handling the equipment. Shafts and operating mechanisms shall not be used as lifting points. Spreader bars or lifting beams shall be used when the distance between lifting points exceeds that permitted by standard industry practice.

C. Under no circumstances shall equipment or products such as pipe, structural steel, castings, reinforcement, lumber, piles, poles, etc., be thrown or rolled off of trucks onto the ground.

D. Slings and chains shall be padded as required to prevent damage to protective coatings and finishes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01640
GENERAL EQUIPMENT STIPULATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. These general equipment stipulations apply, in general, to all equipment and piping. They supplement the detailed equipment Specifications, but in case of conflict, the detailed equipment Specifications shall govern.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. The CONTRACTOR shall assume full responsibility for the coordination of the installation of all equipment, materials and products furnished under these Contract Documents. The CONTRACTOR shall be completely responsible for verification that all structures, piping and equipment components furnished by the CONTRACTOR and/or subcontractors and suppliers are compatible. The CONTRACTOR shall start-up each equipment system and shall make all necessary alterations. All such alterations shall be made at the CONTRACTOR's expense.

1.3 ADAPTATION AND LOCATION OF EQUIPMENT

A. No responsibility for alteration of a planned structure to accommodate other types of equipment will be assumed by the OWNER. Equipment which requires alteration of the structures will be considered only if the CONTRACTOR assumes all responsibility for making and coordinating all necessary alterations. All such alterations shall be made at the CONTRACTOR's expense.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall install the work in such manner that the equipment, piping, vents, conduit, panels, ductwork, etc., be as neatly installed and out-of-the-way as physically possible. All equipment, piping, ductwork, conduit, etc., shall be installed to provide needed maintenance and passage space.

1.4 PATENT ROYALTIES

A. All royalties and fees for patents covering materials, articles, apparatus, devices or equipment shall be included in prices Bid by the CONTRACTOR.

1.5 EQUIPMENT WARRANTY

A. The CONTRACTOR shall warrant all equipment against faulty or inadequate design, improper assembly or erection, defective materials, breakage or other failure. The warranty period shall be defined in Section 01740 of these Specifications.

1.6 WORKMANSHIP AND MATERIALS

A. All equipment shall be designed, fabricated and assembled in accordance with the most modern engineering and shop practice. Individual parts shall be manufactured to standard sizes and gauges so that repair parts, furnished at any time, can be installed in the field. Like parts of duplicate units shall be interchangeable. Equipment shall be new and shall not have been in service at any time prior to delivery, except as required by tests.

B. Materials shall be suitable for service conditions. Iron castings shall be tough, close grained, gray iron free from blowholes, flaws or excessive shrinkage and shall conform to ASTM A 48, Class 30 minimum. Plugging of defective castings shall not be permitted. Castings shall be annealed to remove internal stresses prior to machining and shall have the mark number and heat number cast on them.

C. Except where otherwise specified, structural and miscellaneous fabricated steel used in items of equipment shall conform to the Standards of the American Institute of Steel Construction. All structural members shall be considered as subject to shock or vibratory loads.

D. All replaceable or expendable elements such as filters, screens, drive belts, fuses, lamps, etc., shall be easily accessible and replaceable without need of dismantling equipment or piping. All such items shall be of a standard type that is readily available from multiple suppliers.

E. Threaded openings for drains or vents in pump volutes, compressor or fan scrolls, air receivers, and heat exchangers which are plugged during normal operation shall be provided with stainless steel plugs.

1.7 LUBRICATION AND LUBRICATION FITTINGS

A. Equipment shall be adequately lubricated by systems which require attention no more frequently than weekly during continuous operation. Lubrication systems shall not require attention during start-up or shutdown and shall not waste lubricants.

B. Lubricants of the type recommended by the equipment manufacturer shall be provided in sufficient quantity by the CONTRACTOR to fill all lubricant reservoirs and to replace all lubricants consumed during testing, start-up and initial operation. The CONTRACTOR shall provide sufficient quantities of lubricants to lubricate all equipment for one year of normal service before final acceptance of the equipment will be made by the OWNER.

C. Where special run-in oil or storage lubricants are used, they shall be flushed out and replaced with the required service lubricant by the CONTRACTOR.

D. Tag each piece of equipment with a cloth tag showing proper type lubricant, period between lubrications, date of lubrication and worker's initials. Have space for 10 lubrication notations.

E. Except for rotating shaft couplings, all lubrication fittings shall be brought to the outside of all equipment so that they are readily accessible from the outside without the necessity of removing covers, plates, housings or guards. Fittings shall be accessible from safe, permanent platforms or walk areas. Fittings shall be of the bull-neck, check type for use with a portable high pressure grease gun. Connection from a remote fitting to the point of use shall be with minimum 3/16-inch stainless steel tubing, securely mounted parallel to equipment lines and protected where exposed to damage.

1.8 SAFETY GUARDS

A. All belt or chain drives, fan blades, couplings and other moving or rotating parts shall be covered on all sides by a safety guard. Safety guards shall be fabricated from 16 USS gauge or heavier galvanized or aluminum-clad sheet steel or 1/2-inch mesh galvanized expanded metal. Each guard shall be designed for easy installation and removal. All necessary supports and accessories shall be provided for each guard. Supports and accessories, including bolts, shall be galvanized. All safety guards in outdoor locations shall be designed to prevent the entrance of rain and dripping water. All safety guards shall comply with OSHA General Industry Standards, Part 1910, Subpart O, Machinery and Machine Guarding. Provide tachometer access on shaft ends.

1.9 EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Where shown on the Drawings, equipment shall be installed on a raised, reinforced concrete base. The base shall be a minimum of 4-inches in height and shall extend beyond the equipment baseplate approximately 2-inches on all sides.

B. The ENGINEER shall be consulted concerning electrical conduit locations prior to pouring the concrete base.

C. Unless otherwise specified, a cast iron or welded steel baseplate shall be provided for each pump, compressor and any other item of equipment which is to be installed on a concrete base. Each unit and drive assembly shall be supported on a single baseplate of neat design. Baseplates shall have pads for anchoring all components and adequate grout holes. Baseplates for pumps shall have a raised lip all around and a threaded drain connection. Baseplates shall be anchored to the concrete base with suitable anchor bolts and the space beneath filled with epoxy or non-shrink grout as specified in the grouting section.

D. On direct coupled equipment, motor and driven equipment shall be doweled to a common base with a minimum of two dowels each.

1.10 ALIGNMENT OF MOTORS AND EQUIPMENT

A. In every case where a drive motor is connected to a driven piece of equipment by a flexible coupling, the coupling halves shall be disconnected and the alignment between the motor and the equipment checked and corrected. Machinery shall first be properly aligned and leveled by means of steel wedges and shims or jacking screws near anchor bolts. Anchor bolts shall be tightened against the shims on wedges or jacking screws and the equipment shall again be checked for level and alignment before placing grout. Wedges shall not be placed between machined surfaces.

B. In general, checking and correcting the alignment shall follow the procedures set up in the Standards of the Hydraulic Institute, Instructions for Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Centrifugal Pumps. Equipment shall be properly leveled and brought into angular and parallel alignment.

C. Equipment shall be installed in such a way that no strain is transmitted to the equipment by piping systems or adjacent equipment.

1.11 GROUTING

A. A special epoxy, non-shrink, or sand-cement grout shall be used in the placement of all pump, motor and equipment baseplates or bedplates, column baseplates, other miscellaneous baseplates and other grouting applications as shown on the Drawings.

1.12 WELDING AND BRAZING

A. All welds shall be sound and free from embedded scale and slag. All butt welds shall be continuous, and where exposed to view, shall be ground smooth. All continuous welds shall be gas and liquid tight. Welds in piping shall have full penetration and shall be smooth on the inside of the pipe. Intermittent welds shall have an effective length of at least 2-inches and shall be spaced not more than 6-inches apart.

B. All welding of steel and aluminum, including materials, welding techniques, general safety practices, appearance and quality of welds, and methods of correcting defective work, shall conform to the latest requirements of AWS Specifications. Structural steel welding shall conform to the requirements of the AWS Structural Welding Code. The general recommendations and requirements of the AWS Structural Welding Code shall also apply to welded aluminum structures. The welding process and welding operators shall meet qualification tests and welding performance tests in accordance with the latest provisions of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications. Welding process and qualification procedures for welding of pipe shall conform to the latest requirements of ANSI B31.1, Section 327, Welding, and Section 328, Brazing and Soldering. All welding qualification tests shall be witnessed by the ENGINEER, except as provided herein. All costs associated with the qualification or testing of welders and welding operators shall be borne by the CONTRACTOR.

C. Reports certifying that the welding procedures, welders and welding operators that the CONTRACTOR intends to use meet the requirements specified above. These reports shall be submitted to the ENGINEER prior to beginning the Work. In the case of welder qualifications for shop welding and for carbon steel field welding, welders presenting certified qualification papers validated within the preceding six-month period will not be required to take the qualification tests. In the case of field welding of stainless steel or aluminum, all welders shall be required to take the qualification tests regardless of past experience or availability of certified qualification papers.

D. Field welding practices shall conform to OSHA construction standards, Part 1926, Subpart J, Welding and Cutting. Shop welding practices shall conform to OSHA General Industry Standards, Part 1910, Subpart Q, Welding, Cutting, and Brazing.

E. Welding electrodes for structural steel shall conform to the standard recommendations of the AISC. Welding electrodes for stainless steel shall conform to applicable AWS Specifications and shall be as recommended by "Welded Austenitic Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steels, Techniques and Properties", published by the International Nickel Company, New York, New York. Welding electrodes for aluminum shall conform to applicable AWS Specifications.

F. Each welder and welding operator must identify all welds with welder's assigned symbol.

G. Welders performing unsatisfactory work shall be removed from the welding process.

H. The OWNER may inspect any weld by radiographic or other means. Welds not in accordance with the requirements specified herein shall be repaired or replaced at the CONTRACTOR's expense. Excessive porosity, nonmetallic inclusions, lack of fusion, incomplete penetration and cracking shall constitute grounds for rejection of welds.

1.13 ERECTION AND SETTING

A. In the erection and setting of all fabricated equipment, the CONTRACTOR shall exercise care to ensure that each item of equipment is adequately supported so as not to bend or distort under its own weight until adequate foundation support and anchorage are provided. Where lifting lugs, angles or clips are provided on equipment, they shall be used in erecting and setting the equipment. Erection and setting of equipment and structural steel shall conform to the requirements of OSHA Construction Standards, Part 1926, Subpart R, Steel Erection, Subpart H, Material Handling, Storage, Use, and Disposal, and Subpart N, Cranes, Derricks, Hoists, and Conveyors. Erection of structural steel shall conform to the latest requirements of the AISC Specification for the Design, Fabrication, and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings.

B. During placement and prior to any grouting or connection of adjacent piping, the equipment shall be leveled and aligned true to level, plumb, alignment and grade with all parts bearing or fitting the structure or equipment accurately and securely. It shall not be permitted to cock out of alignment, nor shall the CONTRACTOR redrill, reshape or force fit any fabricated items.

C. The CONTRACTOR shall take all measurements necessary to properly fit CONTRACTOR's work in the field, and CONTRACTOR shall be governed by and responsible for these measurements and the proper working out of all details. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the correct fitting of all work in the field and the accurate placement of all anchor bolts installed by CONTRACTOR.

D. The CONTRACTOR shall bring all parts to be erected or assembled into close contact. Before assembly, all surfaces to be in contact with each other shall be thoroughly cleaned. Drift pins may be used only for bringing members into position, never to enlarge or distort holes. Torching or burning of holes or cutting of fabricated items to correct misalignment or shop errors shall not be permitted. Enlargement of holes necessary to make field connections shall be done only with the ENGINEER's approval by reaming with twist drills and in a manner acceptable to ENGINEER.

E. All equipment shall be furnished with suitable eyebolt lifting lugs or lifting angles to facilitate handling.

1.14 SPECIAL TOOLS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Equipment requiring periodic repair and adjustment shall be furnished complete with all special tools, instruments and accessories required for proper maintenance. Special tools and accessories shall include those tools and accessories not normally available in an industrial hardware or mill supply house. Equipment requiring special devices for lifting or handling shall be furnished complete with those devices.

1.15 SHOP PRIMING AND PAINTING

A. All equipment shop priming and painting, including surface preparation, workmanship and materials, shall be as specified in Section 09900 of these Specifications.

1.16 FIELD PRIMING

A. All iron and carbon steel surfaces not specified to be galvanized or shop primed and all ferrous or nonferrous surfaces specified to be field primed and painted shall be coated in the field with one or more coats of primer in accordance with the requirements of Section 09900 of these Specifications.

1.17 FIELD PAINTING

A. Except for interior surfaces of vessels and enclosed equipment not specified to be field painted, all ferrous and nonferrous surfaces of equipment which have received one or more coats of shop or field applied primer shall be field painted after installation in accordance with the requirements of Section 09900 of these Specifications.

1.18 GALVANIZING

A. All galvanizing shall be done by the hot-dip process after fabrication in conformity with requirements of ASTM A 123, A 153, A 384 and A 385. Articles to be galvanized shall be pickled before galvanizing.

B. Where galvanized bolts are specified or required by the Drawings, cadmium or zinc plated bolts will be acceptable provided cadmium plating conforms to ASTM A 165, Type NS and zinc plating conforms to ASTM A 164, Type GS.

C. Areas of galvanizing damaged by welding or burning or otherwise damaged shall be thoroughly stripped and cleaned and recoated with zinc to the required thickness by the hot dip process.

D. Galvanized articles shall be free from uncoated spots, blisters, flux, black spots, dross, projections and other defects not consistent with acceptable galvanizing practice.

E. Zinc and cadmium plating shall be subject to visual examination to determine uniformity of coating. The ENGINEER may require that the coating uniformity be tested in accordance with ASTM A 239.

1.19 PROTECTION AND STORAGE

A. All equipment shall be boxed, crated or otherwise completely enclosed and protected during shipment, handling and storage. All equipment shall be protected from exposure to the elements and shall be kept thoroughly dry at all times. Compressors, blowers, pumps, motors, valves, control panels, instrumentation, electrical equipment and other equipment having antifriction or sleeve bearings shall be stored in weathertight warehouses which are maintained at a temperature of at least 60 degrees F. Other equipment may be stored outside under cover. All equipment shall be stored above ground level and adequately supported on wood blocking or other approved support material. Printed storage instructions of the manufacturers shall be strictly adhered to.

B. Painted, anodized or otherwise coated surfaces shall be protected against impact, abrasion, discoloration and other damage. All coated surfaces which are damaged prior to acceptance of equipment shall be cleaned and coated to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER with the same or equivalent coating used in the original application.

C. Electrical equipment, motors, controls, and insulation shall be protected against moisture or water damage. All space heaters provided in the equipment shall be

kept connected and operating at all times until equipment is placed in service. Electrical equipment stored without space heaters shall be provided with desiccants to protect against moisture damage. Desiccant shall be silica gel in porous bags at not less than 1 ounce per cubic foot of volume. Desiccant shall be replaced periodically.

D. Electrical equipment and instrumentation shall be stored in a location that is free from excessive or injurious amounts of vibration.

E. Rotating equipment such as pumps, motors, fans and compressors shall be rotated periodically. In the absence of specific exercising instructions by the equipment manufacturers, each item of rotating equipment shall be rotated a minimum of 10 revolutions at intervals not to exceed 20 days. When shafts are too difficult to rotate by hand, nonmetallic grips shall be used to turn the shafts.

F. Vehicles such as trucks, forklifts, tractors, lawn mowers and other engine-powered equipment shall be started up and operated at intervals not to exceed 15 days. Equipment shall be run until engine temperatures and pressures are in normal operating ranges. All lifting, lowering, tilting, loading and unloading accessories shall be operated at least once during the exercise period. Equipment shall be moved under power from the parked position and run a sufficient distance so as to ensure proper lubrication of drive train and suspension components. All operators employed to exercise the vehicles shall be qualified and thoroughly familiar with the proper operation of the equipment. Forklifts, tractors, lawn mowers and other small engine-powered equipment shall be stored indoors in garages or other suitable structures. Trucks stored outdoors shall be washed using approved materials at intervals not to exceed 15 days. All exercising and storage of vehicular equipment shall be conducted in a manner acceptable to the ENGINEER.

G. Interiors of gear and bearing cases housing oil-lubricated gears and bearings shall be filled with a rust inhibiting oil prior to storage or, if extended storage is anticipated, coated periodically with a rust inhibiting oil mist at intervals of time acceptable to the ENGINEER. Interiors of large pumps and compressors shall be protected using vapor phase inhibitor paper or porous bags of rust inhibiting, vapor emitting crystals. Exposed shafts shall be coated with rust preventative compound, then wrapped with oil-impregnated paper and polyethylene film and sealed with waterproof tape prior to shipment.

H. Individually packaged, unpainted steel parts shall be protected by a wrapping of vapor phase inhibiting or oil-impregnated paper and polyethylene film prior to shipment.

I. Parts and equipment not requiring periodic inspection or maintenance shall be stored unopened in their original packaging until used.

J. Parts, instruments, controls and small items of equipment shall be stored above ground or floor level on suitable shelves or racks in a heated, watertight warehouse.

K. Flanged openings on equipment shall be covered with suitable solid wooden or metal blanks securely bolted to the flange using a minimum of four bolts and a suitable rubber gasket. Ends of threaded pipe and fittings shall be sealed watertight with metal or plastic caps. Threaded openings shall be sealed watertight with metal or plastic plugs. Other openings shall be sealed with two layers of 6 mil polyethylene securely taped in place with waterproof tape.

L. A maintenance log on each item of mechanical and electrical equipment requiring periodic attention in storage shall be maintained by the CONTRACTOR. Oil and grease changes, exercising, desiccant replacement, nitrogen purge checks, heater checks, insulation checks and other periodic maintenance shall be entered in the log. The maintenance log shall be made available to the ENGINEER on request.

M. A resistance test shall be performed on all motor windings and heater elements following storage and prior to installation as a check for insulation deterioration or moisture damage during storage.

N. Immediately prior to installation, equipment shall be cleaned of any protective coatings used during storage and any rust, dirt, grit or other foreign material shall be removed.

O. After installation and prior to start-up, all grease-lubricated joints, shaft couplings and bearings shall be flushed out and regreased. All oil reservoirs and sumps shall be completely drained and flushed and refilled with the proper lubricant. Screens and filters shall be checked for contamination and replaced if necessary. The equipment shall then be tagged, signed and dated, indicating that the equipment has been properly lubricated for start-up.

P. After storage, rubber parts such as valve seats, diaphragms, expansion joints, gaskets, hoses and shaft couplings shall be checked for hardening or cracking. Deteriorated parts shall be replaced prior to start-up by the CONTRACTOR at CONTRACTOR's own expense.

1.20 VIBRATION TESTING

A. Unless specified otherwise in the Specifications, each pump or blower having a rated power of 50 HP, or greater, shall be tested in the field for acceptable vibration levels. Vibration testing shall be performed by an experienced, factory-trained and authorized vibration analysis expert (not a sales representative) retained by the CONTRACTOR for this work. Each unit shall be tested separately without duplicate equipment running. All field testing shall be done in the presence of the ENGINEER. The ENGINEER shall be furnished with four certified copies of vibration test data for each test performed.

B. Where specified in the Specifications, equipment which is assembled and tested on the manufacturer's floor shall also be checked triaxially for vibration by the manufacturer. The results of these tests, along with location of vibration check points, shall be submitted to the ENGINEER. All readings shall be made on an

X-Y recorder with appropriate scales indicated and an explanation thereon of any recordings exceeding specified limits. The field tests shall include substantiation of the manufacturer's test data.

C. For systems with variable speed drives, tests shall be conducted at various speeds between maximum and minimum. For systems with two-speed drives, tests shall be conducted at both speeds. For systems with constant-speed drives, tests shall be conducted under various loading conditions as determined by the ENGINEER.

D. Rotating equipment shall be tested for vibration in the field after installation by the following method. Equipment, complete with drive systems, in place at the job site, shall not vibrate more than the values allowed herein, unless otherwise specified in the detailed equipment specifications. All field tests shall be running tests with the equipment operating on the product for which it is intended or a substitute acceptable to the ENGINEER. The term displacement, as used herein, shall mean total peak-to-peak movement of vibrating equipment, in mils; velocity shall mean the peak velocity or speed of the vibrating equipment, in inches per second; acceleration shall mean the maximum acceleration which occurs during the vibration cycle, measured in G's. Displacement and velocity shall be measured by an IRD Mechanalysis Vibration Meter Model 306, Bently-Nevada Model TK-8, or equal. Acceleration shall be measured by suitable IRD Mechanalysis, Bently-Nevada, or equal equipment, subject to approval of the ENGINEER. Frequency of vibration, in cycles per minute (cpm), shall be determined when vibration exceeds specified levels or as otherwise necessary. Vibration shall be measured on the bearing housing, unless other locations are deemed necessary by the vibration analysis expert and ENGINEER.

E. For all equipment tested, vibration shall be checked in the radial and axial directions. For pumps, vibration shall not exceed that permitted by the Hydraulic Institute.

F. Critical speeds of all rotating equipment shall meet the following:

1. For stiff shaft designs, the first critical speed of the rotating equipment shall be at least 25 percent above the maximum design operating speed.
2. For flexible shaft designs, critical speeds shall be at least two percent above or below normal design operating speeds.

G. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for unit and system assembly vibration testing and their results, which shall be within the specified limits. Copies of test results shall be submitted to the ENGINEER for review. Should the vibration field test results exceed shop test results, or the limits specified herein, the CONTRACTOR shall correct the deficiencies within 30 days. After corrections have been completed, the vibration testing shall be rerun and the results resubmitted to the ENGINEER for review.

1.21 HYDRAULIC SYSTEMS

A. All pipes, tubes and hoses for hydraulic fluid shall be securely restrained against movement.

B. All hydraulic fluid reservoirs for hydraulic power packs shall be equipped with a low level shut-off mechanism which shall stop operation of the power pack when the level of fluid in the reservoir reaches a predetermined low level.

C. All hydraulic systems shall be equipped with an alarm to notify the operator of system malfunction.

1.22 NOISE CRITERIA

A. Unless otherwise specified, noise levels for all operating equipment shall not exceed 90 dB at 5 feet from the equipment when measured on the A scale of a calibrated sound level meter at slow response.

B. Noise criteria shall be met without the use of special external barriers or enclosures.

1.23 INSTALLATION CHECK

A. An experienced, competent and authorized service representative of the manufacturer of each item of equipment, or other person acceptable to the ENGINEER, shall visit the site of the Work and inspect, check and adjust, if necessary, and approve the equipment installation. In each case, the equipment manufacturer's representative or other person authorized by the ENGINEER to perform the installation check shall be present when the equipment is placed in operation and shall revisit the jobsite as often as necessary until all trouble is corrected and the equipment installation and operation are satisfactory in the opinion of the ENGINEER.

B. Each equipment manufacturer's representative or other person authorized by the ENGINEER to perform the installation check shall furnish to the OWNER, through the ENGINEER, a written report certifying the following:

1. The equipment has been properly installed and lubricated
2. The equipment is in accurate alignment
3. The equipment is free from any undue stress imposed by connecting piping or anchor bolts
4. The equipment has been operated under full load conditions and that it operated satisfactorily. The Work described under these Contract Documents will not be accepted as complete until satisfactory installation certifications have been submitted in accordance with the requirements of this Section.

C. The CONTRACTOR shall properly coordinate the visits by the manufacturer's representatives, particularly where an equipment item's operation is dependent on the operation of other equipment. Prior to calling the manufacturer's representative, the CONTRACTOR shall ensure that all necessary related

equipment, structures, piping and electrical work is complete. The CONTRACTOR shall pay for any revisits to the site by the manufacturer's representative made necessary due to the CONTRACTOR's failure to properly coordinate the visits.

D. The CONTRACTOR shall provide the ENGINEER with a minimum of 72-hour notification of any impending visits of manufacturer's representatives so that the ENGINEER's representative can arrange to be present at the site to witness the installation check.

E. The CONTRACTOR shall secure the manufacturer's representative's services at the Work site for as long as is necessary to check the installation and place the equipment in satisfactory operation.

F. Electrical connections to equipment shall be made only upon approval of the manufacturer's representative.

G. All costs for this work shall be included in the Contract Price and no separate payment will be made.

1.24 FIELD TESTING

A. After installation and checkout, all equipment shall be field tested in the presence of the ENGINEER and in accordance with applicable technical Specifications. During the field tests, the equipment shall be subjected to various full load and partial load conditions and emergency operating and shutdown conditions. The ability of the equipment to operate in the prescribed manner without overheating, jamming, excessive noise or vibration, or evidence of excessive wear in accordance with the technical Specifications shall be demonstrated to the ENGINEER.

B. All equipment shall be tested before it is covered or insulated. All accessory equipment which may be damaged by conditions during the test shall be isolated or otherwise protected.

C. All testing instruments and gauges necessary for conducting the tests shall be furnished by the CONTRACTOR. Installed instruments and gauges shall be used whenever possible if calibrated and approved for the purpose. Calibrate all installed instruments and gauges and attach a cloth tag showing date of calibration. Portable test equipment used in field testing shall be calibrated in the presence of the ENGINEER or suitable written evidence attesting to the accuracy of the equipment shall be submitted.

D. A record shall be made of each field test showing operating temperatures and pressures, motor current and voltage, speed, flow rate and other pertinent data. Information recorded for fans, blowers, compressors and pumps shall include static pressures entering and leaving the equipment, fluid temperature entering and leaving the equipment, ambient temperature, barometric pressure and relative

humidity, rpm and discharge flow rate. Four copies of all recorded test data and information shall be submitted to the ENGINEER.

E. All equipment handling or operating in water, wastewater, sludge or corrosive or toxic materials shall be field tested using clean water at normal operating temperatures. Water used shall be potable water unless other sources are approved in writing by the ENGINEER.

F. Unless otherwise specified, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish all labor, materials, water, air, oil, power, fuel, chemicals, test equipment and other items required to conduct the field tests, including any retests.

G. Should the results of the tests indicate that the equipment has failed to perform in accordance with the requirements of the applicable Specifications, the CONTRACTOR shall make at CONTRACTOR's own expense such modifications or adjustments as required for satisfactory operation, including replacement of any or all components, if necessary. Following the modifications or adjustments, the CONTRACTOR shall repeat the field tests as specified herein. This procedure shall be repeated until the results of the field tests indicate that the equipment has satisfied the requirements of the applicable Specification section.

H. The cost of all field testing shall be included in the Contract Price and no separate payment will be made.

1.25 IDENTIFICATION OF PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

A. All piping and equipment shall be identified as follows:

1. All equipment and piping specified to be painted shall be color coded. The colors shall be as specified in Section 09900 of these Specifications. Insulated piping shall be identified using plastic bands, arrows, and letters, colored and sized in accordance with Section 09900.
2. All major items of equipment shall have an identification nameplate. The CONTRACTOR shall submit a suitable list of all items of major equipment to the ENGINEER, who will furnish the CONTRACTOR with an identification numbering system. The nameplates shall be of Type 304 stainless steel, No. 6 finish, and not less than No. 16 gauge with indented stamped lettering. Nameplates shall be attached to equipment bases in easily visible and accessible locations. Nameplates shall be fastened in a permanent manner, arranged not to damage the equipment, with not less than four stainless steel fasteners. All nameplates shall contain as a minimum the following information, where applicable:

    a. Name of equipment (from equipment specifications),
    b. Manufacturer,
    c. Model designation,
    d. Serial number,
    e. Rated horsepower,
    f. Service factor,

g. Electrical and insulation specifications,
h. Speed (rpm),
i. Capacity and head (discharge pressure),
j. Net weight,
k. Lettering shall be upper case, block style in size and spacing to suit the nameplate. The identification nameplates shall not be painted.

B. All valves shall be identified with a round brass disc, approximately 1-1/2-inches in diameter and not less than No. 14 gauge, coated with a clear lacquer. Discs shall be fastened to valves in a permanent manner; attachment by chain to handwheels or other operators shall not be acceptable. Discs shall be stamped using indented numerals and/or letters with a valve number corresponding to its identification number in the valve schedule to be included in the operation and maintenance manual.

C. All pushbutton stations, switches, motor controllers, transmitters and other control equipment shall have identification nameplates of the engraved, laminated plastic type affixed to or adjacent to the switch, pushbutton station, etc.

D. All manufacturer's nameplates, identification nameplates and ASME code plates located on areas of equipment to be insulated shall be removed and reattached on uninsulated areas in a manner acceptable to the ENGINEER, in the ENGINEER's presence.

1.26 SAFETY SIGNS

A. Permanent safety signs shall be furnished and installed on all mechanical and electrical equipment where a hazard may exist. Signs shall be made in accordance with current OSHA requirements and shall be suitable for exterior use. Mounting details shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations; location in accordance with governing agency regulations. Fasteners shall be stainless steel.

B. Safety signs shall be approximately 10-inches high by 14-inches wide, colored yellow and black on minimum 0.080-inch aluminum stock.

C. Safety signs shall be furnished and will include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. The following sign shall be affixed to all equipment which may be started automatically from a remote location:

CAUTION THIS EQUIPMENT MAY START
AUTOMATICALLY BY REMOTE CONTROL

2. The following sign shall be affixed to all electrical equipment or instrument panels, as applicable:

CAUTION - SHOCK HAZARD

THIS EQUIPMENT IS POWERED BY MULTIPLE SOURCES
CONTACTS MAY BE ENERGIZED AFTER LOCAL POWER
IS DISCONNECTED

3. The following sign shall be provided at all areas where oxygen or flammable materials are stored or used (colored red, white and black):

DANGER
NO SMOKING, MATCHES OR OPEN FLAMES

4. The following sign shall be affixed to all entrance hatches or access manways on covered tanks and vessels:

CAUTION
OXYGEN DEFICIENT OR TOXIC CONDITIONS MAY EXIST
FOLLOW PRESCRIBED PROCEDURES BEFORE ENTRY

5. The following sign shall be provided at all compressor vents and equipment blowoffs:

CAUTION
LOUD BLOWDOWN MAY OCCUR WITHOUT WARNING

6. All Non-Potable water hydrants inside buildings or yard hydrants shall be identified as follows:

CAUTION
NON-POTABLE WATER
DO NO DRINK

7. Exterior signs shall be provided with accessories to allow mounting of signs on hydrant barrel. Exterior signs shall be "Duraflex," 0.040 gauge aluminum with baked enamel as manufactured by Safety Sign Co., or equal

8. Interior signs shall be wall mounted, "Plastron," of fiberglass compositions, as manufactured by Safety Sign, Co., or equal.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01645
MANUFACTURER SERVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. The work under this Section defines the minimum scope of services to be provided by the CONTRACTOR using factory representatives of the manufacturers of the equipment to be installed during installation, start-up, and operator training.

B. Equipment manufacturers assigned unit responsibility for systems comprised of several components shall provide the services of factory representatives from each component manufacturer to perform the duties required under these Specifications. The equipment manufacturer assigned unit responsibility shall be responsible for coordinating the activities of the system component manufacturers.

1.2 QUALIFICATION

A. Qualification of the representatives for installation, start-up, and operator training purposes shall be appropriate for the equipment being installed and shall be subject to the approval of the ENGINEER. Where equipment has significant process complexity, furnish the services of engineering personnel knowledgeable in the process involved and the function of the equipment.

B. References in various equipment sections of the terms "factory representative" or "field representative" shall mean an employee of the equipment manufacturer who is completely knowledgeable of the construction, installation, operation and maintenance of the equipment. A sales representative does not qualify. Any field or factory representative not an active employee of the manufacturer must provide documentation from the manufacturer stating that the individual, by name, has been formally trained in the installation, operation and maintenance of the equipment and is authorized to make the required certification to perform the required services.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. The CONTRACTOR shall coordinate the visits of factory representatives during installation, start-up and operator training in accordance with the requirements of Section 01655 of these Specifications.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall notify the ENGINEER 72 hours prior to any impending visit by factory representatives so that the ENGINEER can be present.

C. The CONTRACTOR shall coordinate the visits of all factory representatives for operator training with the City. The CONTRACTOR shall provide the ENGINEER and City of with a training schedule a minimum of 30 days prior to the start of the training period.

D. When approved by the ENGINEER, the period of service on more than one item furnished by the same manufacturer may run concurrently.

1.4 INSTALLATION INSPECTION SERVICES

A. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish the services of a competent factory representative to inspect the installation of each piece of equipment prior to start-up and functional testing in accordance with the requirements of these Specifications. The time required shall be shown in the equipment sections of these Specifications, but shall be no less than one, eight-hour day.

B. The factory representative shall certify that the equipment has been installed in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations and is ready for start-up.

1.5 START-UP SERVICES

A. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish the services of a competent factory representative to supervise the start-up, functional testing, and field performance testing for each item or system installed in accordance with Section 01655 and the equipment sections shown in Divisions 2 through 16 of these Specifications. The time required shall be shown in the equipment sections, but shall be no less than one, eight-hour day.

1.6 OPERATOR TRAINING SERVICES

A. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish the services of a factory representative to train the City of Midway’s personnel in the operation and maintenance of each item installed under these Specifications. The time required shall be shown in the equipment sections, but shall be no less than one, eight-hour day.

B. The factory representative shall videotape the training session in standard digital format.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01655
STARTING OF SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. The work under this Section includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the provision of all labor and material required to perform start-up of all equipment and mechanical systems installed under this Contract.

B. The work defined under this Section includes providing the services of a factory representative in accordance with the requirements of Section 01645 of these Specifications.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. The CONTRACTOR shall coordinate all activities required for starting of systems including the visits by the factory representatives, particularly where an equipment item's operation is dependent on the operation of other equipment. Prior to calling the factory representative, the CONTRACTOR shall ensure that all necessary related equipment, structures, piping and electrical work is complete. The CONTRACTOR shall pay for any revisits to the site by the factory representative made necessary due to the CONTRACTOR's failure to properly coordinate the visits.

1.3 PRE START-UP MAINTENANCE

A. After installation and prior to start-up, all grease- lubricated joints, shaft couplings and bearings shall be flushed out and re-greased. All oil reservoirs and sumps shall be completely drained and flushed and refilled with the proper lubricant. All operating fluid and gas reservoirs shall be filled with the proper fluid and gases. Screens and filters shall be checked for contamination and replaced if necessary. The equipment shall then be tagged, signed and dated, indicating that the equipment has been properly lubricated for start-up.

1.4 INSTALLATION INSPECTION

A. Prior to energizing any piece of equipment or performing a functional test, a factory representative of the equipment manufacturer shall inspect the installation of the equipment. The factory representative shall determine if the equipment has been installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and is ready for start-up and the initiation of the functional test.

B. Should the installation inspection indicate that the equipment has been improperly installed, the CONTRACTOR shall make, at the CONTRACTOR's own expense, such modifications or adjustments as required for the equipment to operate

properly.

C. The factory representative shall certify that the equipment has been installed in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications and the manufacturer's recommendations and is ready for start-up and functional testing to be performed.

1.5 FUNCTIONAL TEST

A. Following the installation inspection, perform a functional test on each piece of equipment. The test shall consist of operation of the equipment on a normal duty cycle for a sufficient period of time to determine satisfactory operation. The minimum time required for functional testing shall be as specified in the equipment specifications. To the maximum extent practical, exercise the full capabilities of all equipment including remote operation, instrumented control schemes, alternate modes of operation and emergency operation.

B. Should the results of the functional test indicate that the equipment has failed to perform in accordance with the Specifications, the CONTRACTOR shall make at CONTRACTOR's own expense such modifications or adjustments as required for satisfactory operation, including replacement of any or all components, if necessary. Following the modifications or adjustments, the CONTRACTOR shall repeat the functional test. This procedure shall be repeated until the results of the test indicates that the equipment has satisfied the requirements of the applicable Specification section.

C. After the functional test is completed, each manufacturer shall certify to the OWNER, in writing, that the equipment is fully operational and capable of meeting operating requirements.

D. Certification of start-up and full testing shall be performed by the manufacturer using the services of an authorized representative trained in this type service.

E. Unless otherwise specified, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish all labor, materials, water, air, oil, power, fuel, chemicals, test equipment and other items required to conduct the field tests, including any retests.

F. The cost of all field testing shall be included in the Contract Price and no separate payment will be made.

1.6 OPERATING TEST PERIOD

A. Following the functional test, the CONTRACTOR shall place each system into service and undergo an operating test period under normal service conditions. The minimum time for the operating test period for each system shall be 30 consecutive days, excluding time that the equipment is taken out of service.

B. Where required in the equipment specifications, process performance testing shall be performed during the operating test period in accordance with the requirements of the equipment specifications. The CONTRACTOR shall provide all materials

and labor, including the services of a factory representative, necessary to perform the performance testing.

C. The test period shall commence upon the initiation of operation of all systems and shall end after the successful operation of the equipment for the minimum time required.

D. The CONTRACTOR shall repair and make all modifications required due to mechanical failure of the equipment during the operating test period. Should the equipment fail to meet the performance testing requirements, a factory representative shall evaluate the equipment and determine the cause of the process failure. The CONTRACTOR shall make any modifications recommended by the manufacturer.

1.7 CERTIFICATION

A. Upon completion of startup, the CONTRACTOR shall provide written certification from all equipment manufacturers. Written certification shall indicate that tests were made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, that the test and start-up operation has been satisfactory completed and that the equipment is fully operational under design requirements. Written certification shall be filed in triplicate with the ENGINEER on the manufacturer's stationary.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01710
CLEANING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. This Section covers the general cleaning which the Contractor shall be required to perform both during construction and before final acceptance of the Project unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or specified elsewhere in these Specifications.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Daily, and more often if necessary, conduct inspections verifying that requirements of cleanliness are being met.

B. In addition to the standards described in this Section, comply with all pertinent requirements of governmental agencies having jurisdiction.

1.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL AND WASTE

A. The Contractor shall handle hazardous waste and materials in accordance with applicable local, state, and federal regulations. Waste shall also be disposed of in WFPA approved landfills as applicable.

B. The Contractor shall prevent accumulation of wastes which create hazardous conditions.

C. Burning or burying rubbish and waste materials on the site shall not be allowed.

D. Disposal of hazardous wastes or materials into sanitary or storm sewers shall not be allowed.

1.4 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS MATERIALS

A. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, specified or directed, the Contractor shall legally dispose off the site all surplus materials and equipment from demolition and shall provide suitable off-site disposal site, or utilize a site designated by the Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANING MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Provide all required personnel, equipment and materials needed to maintain the specified standard of cleanliness.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY

A. Use only the cleaning materials, methods and equipment which are compatible with the surface being cleaned, as recommended by the manufacturer of the material or as approved by the Engineer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General

1. Do not allow the accumulation of scrap, debris, waste material and other items not required for construction of this Work.
2. At least each week, and more often if necessary, completely remove all scrap, debris and waste material from the job site.
3. Provide adequate storage for all items awaiting removal from the job site, observing all requirements for fire protection and protection of the environment.

B. Site

1. Daily, and more often if necessary, inspect the site and pick up all scrap, debris and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.
2. Restack materials stored on site weekly.
3. At all times maintain the site in a neat and orderly condition which meets the approval of the Engineer.

C. Structures

1. Weekly, and more often if necessary, inspect the structures and pick up all scrap, debris and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.
2. Weekly, and more often if necessary, sweep all interior spaces clean. "Clean", for the purpose of this subparagraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from dust and other material capable of being removed by using a hand-held broom.
3. As required preparatory to installation of successive materials, clean the structures or pertinent portions as recommended by the manufacturer of the successive material.
4. Following the installation of finish floor materials, clean the finish floor daily. "Clean", for the purpose of this paragraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from all foreign material which, in the opinion of the Engineer, may be injurious to the finish floor material.
5. Schedule cleaning operation so that dust and other contaminants resulting from cleaning operations will not fall on wet, recently painted surfaces.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

A. Definitions: Unless otherwise specifically specified, "clean" for the purpose of this Article shall be interpreted as the level of cleanliness generally provided by commercial building maintenance subcontractors using commercial quality building maintenance equipment and materials.

B. General: Prior to completion of the Work, remove from the job site all tools, surplus materials, equipment, scrap, debris and waste. Conduct final progress cleaning as described in 3.01 above.

C. Site: Unless otherwise specifically directed by the Engineer, hose down all paved areas on the site and all public sidewalks directly adjacent to the site; rake clean other surfaces of the grounds. Completely remove all resultant debris.

D. Structures

1. Remove all traces of soil, waste material, splashed material, and other foreign matter to provide a uniform degree of exterior cleanliness. Visually inspect all exterior surfaces and remove all traces of soil, waste material, and other foreign matter. Remove all traces of splashed materials from adjacent surfaces. If necessary to achieve a uniform degree of exterior cleanliness, hose down the exterior of the structure. In the event of stubborn stains not removable with water, the Engineer may require light sandblasting or other cleaning at no additional cost to the Owner.
2. Visually inspect all interior surfaces and remove all traces of soil, waste material, smudges and other foreign matter. Remove all paint droppings, spots, stains and dirt from finished surfaces.
3. Clean all glass inside and outside.
4. Polish all surfaces requiring the routine application of buffed polish. Provide and apply polish as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being polished.

E. Post-Construction Cleanup: All evidence of temporary construction facilities, haul roads, work areas, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, or any other evidence of construction, as directed by the Engineer.

F. Restoration of Landscape Damage: Any landscape feature damaged by the Contractor shall be restored as nearly as possible to its original condition at the Contractor's expense. The Engineer will decide what method of restoration shall be used.

G. Timing: Schedule final cleaning as approved by the Engineer to enable the Owner to accept the Project.

3.3 CLEANING DURING OWNER'S OCCUPANCY

A. Should the Owner occupy the Work or any portion thereof prior to its completion by the Contractor and acceptance by the Owner, responsibilities for interim and final cleaning of the occupied spaces shall be as determined by the Engineer in accordance with the Supplementary Conditions of the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01720
RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. The work under this Section includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the compiling, maintaining, recording and submitting of project record documents as herein specified.

B. Record documents include, but are not limited to:

1. Drawings;
2. Specifications;
3. Change orders and other modifications to the Contract;
4. ENGINEER field orders or written instructions, including Requests for Information (RFI) and Clarification Memorandums;
5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data and samples;
6. Test records.

C. The CONTRACTOR shall maintain on the Project site throughout the Contract Time an up to date set of Record Drawings.

1.2 MAINTENANCE OF DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES

A. Storage

1. Store documents and samples in the CONTRACTOR's field office, apart from documents used for construction.
2. Provide files and racks for storage of documents.
3. Provide locked cabinet or secure storage space for storage of samples.

B. File documents and samples in accordance with format of these Specifications.

C. Maintenance

1. Maintain documents in a clean, dry, legible condition and in good order.
2. Do not use record documents for construction purposes.
3. Maintain at the site for the OWNER one copy of all record documents.

D. Make documents and samples available at all times for inspection by ENGINEER.

E. Failure to maintain the Record Documents in a satisfactory manner may be cause for withholding of a certificate for payment.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Unless noted otherwise, Record Drawings shall provide dimensions, distances and coordinates to the nearest 0.1 foot.

B. Unless noted otherwise, Record Drawings shall provide elevations to the nearest 0.01 foot for all pertinent items constructed by the CONTRACTOR.

1.4 RECORDING

A. Label each document "PROJECT RECORD" in neat, large printed letters.

B. Recording

1. Record information concurrently with construction progress.
2. Do not conceal any work until required information is recorded.

1.5 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Drawings shall be reproducible, shall have a title block indicating that the drawings are Record Drawings, the name of the company preparing the Record Drawings, and the date the Record Drawings were prepared. The CONTRACTOR will be provided paper sepias of the Drawings, or it may elect to provide reproducible drawings via another method. Reproducible shall be defined as being translucent so as to allow a blueline print to be produced.

B. Legibly mark drawings to record actual construction, including:

1. All Construction

a. Changes of dimension and detail.
b. Changes made by Requests for Information (RFI), field order, clarification memorandums or by change order.
c. Details not on original Drawings.

2. Site Improvements, Including Underground Utilities

a. Horizontal and vertical locations of all exposed and underground utilities and appurtenances, both new facilities constructed and those utilities encountered, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
b. Location of and dimensions of roadways and parking areas, providing dimensions to back of curb when present.
c. The locations shall be referenced to at least two easily identifiable, permanent landmarks (e.g., power poles, valve markers, etc.) or benchmarks.
d. The Record Drawings shall include the horizontal angle and distance between manhole covers.

3. Structures

a. Depths of various elements of foundation in relation to finish first floor datum or top of wall.
b. Location of internal and buried utilities and appurtenances concealed in the construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the structure.

1.6 SPECIFICATIONS

A. Legibly mark each section to record:

1. Manufacturer, trade name, catalog number, and supplier of each product and item of equipment installed.
2. Changes made by Requests for Information (RFI), field order, clarification memorandums, or by change order.

1.7 SUBMITTAL

A. At contract closeout, deliver Record Documents to the ENGINEER for the OWNER.

B. Accompany submittal with transmittal letter, in duplicate, containing:

1. Date
2. Project title and number
3. CONTRACTOR's name and address
4. Title and number of each record document
5. Signature of CONTRACTOR or CONTRACTOR's authorized representative

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01730
OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide three hard copies and two electronic copies of a complete and comprehensive reference manual (Operating and Maintenance Manual) containing operating and maintenance data to enable operators and plant engineers to correctly operate, service and maintain all equipment and accessories covered by the Specifications and Drawings. The data contained in the manual shall explain and illustrate clearly and simply all principles and theory of operation, operating instructions, maintenance procedures, calibration procedures and safety precautions and procedures for the equipment involved.

B. No separate payment will be made for the Operating and Maintenance Manual and the cost of said manual shall be included in the Contract Price.

1.2 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. The CONTRACTOR shall submit, for the ENGINEER's approval, two preliminary copies of the manual with all specified material before the work covered by these Contract Documents is 80 percent complete. The ENGINEER will notify the CONTRACTOR, in writing, of any deficiencies in the manual and will return the manual for completion and/or correction.

B. Before the operating test period, the CONTRACTOR shall submit five copies of the revised manual, complete in detail as specified below.

1.3 SUBMITTAL FORMAT

A. Each copy of the manual shall be assembled in one or more loose leaf binders, each with title page, typed table of contents, typed list of tables, typed list of figures, and heavy section dividers with reinforced holes and numbered plastic index tabs. Binders shall be 3-ring, hardback type, with transparent vinyl pocket front cover suitable for inserting identifying cover and with a transparent vinyl pocket on the spine for label. All data shall be punched for binding. Composition and printing shall be arranged so that punching does not obliterate any data. The cover and binding edge of each manual shall have the project title, specification section number and title, and manual title printed thereon, all as approved by the ENGINEER.

B. All copies of shop drawings, figures and diagrams shall be reduced to either 8-1/2 x 11-inches or to 11-inches in the vertical dimension and as near as practical to 17-inches in the horizontal dimensions. Such sheets shall be folded to 8-1/2 x 11-inches. The manual and other data shall be printed on first quality paper, 8-1/2 x 11-inch size with standard 3-hole punching. Binders shall be labeled Vol. 1, Vol. 2, etc., where more than one is required. The table of contents for the entire set,

identified by volume number, shall appear in each binder. Text, figures and drawings shall be clearly legible and suitable for dry process reproductions.

C. Each submittal shall have a cover sheet that includes the following information:

1. The date of submittal and the dates of any previous submittals.
2. The Project title.
3. Numerical submittal numbers, starting with 1.90, 2.90, etc. Revisions to be numbered 1.91, 1.92, etc.
4. The names of:

   a. CONTRACTOR
   b. Supplier
   c. Manufacturer

5. Identification of the product, with the Specification section number, permanent equipment tag numbers and applicable Drawing No.

D. The ENGINEER will not recommend final acceptance of the Work until the Operating and Maintenance Manual is complete and satisfactory to ENGINEER.

1.4 CONTENTS OF OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Each manual shall include a title page which includes all information specified in Article 1.3, paragraph C. of this Section. In addition, the title page shall include manufacturer's address, phone number, facsimile number, and contact; manufacturer's equipment name and model number; supplier's address, phone number, facsimile number, and contact.

B. Each manual shall include a table of contents identifying the location of each item listed below, for each component supplied. For items not applicable to a component, the table of contents shall list N/A for the page number.

C. For all equipment, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish a complete, detailed listing of all equipment, components and accessories showing component name, manufacturer, model number and quantity information shall be furnished for each component as outlined below:

1. Equipment function, normal operating characteristics, performance data and limiting conditions.
2. Detailed disassembly, overhaul and reassembly, installation, alignment, adjustment and checking instructions.
3. Detailed operating instructions for start-up, calibration, routine and normal operation, regulation and control, safety, shutdown and emergency conditions. Detailed list of settings for relays, pressure switches, temperature switches, level switches, thermostats, alarms, relief valves, rupture discs, etc.
4. Detailed preventative maintenance procedures and schedules, including detailed lubrication instructions and schedules, identification of required

lubricants and operating fluids (description, specification and trade name of at least two manufacturers), and diagrams illustrating lubrication points.

5. Detailed guide to "troubleshooting".
6. Detailed parts lists identified by title, materials of construction, manufacturer's part number, list of recommended spare parts identified as specified above, predicted life of parts subject to wear, and an exploded or concise cut-away view of each equipment assembly.
7. Electrical and instrumentation schematics, including motor control centers, control panels, instrument panels and analyzer panels.
8. List of all special tools supplied and description of their use. Special tools include any tool not normally available in an industrial hardware or mill supply house.
9. List of names and addresses of nearest service centers for parts, overhaul and service.
10. Procedures for storing, handling and disposing of any chemicals or products used with the equipment or system.
11. The supplier's operation and maintenance information will address the particular equipment furnished, with specific details on operation and maintenance practices. General data is not acceptable.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01740
WARRANTIES AND BONDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 PROJECT MAINTENANCE AND WARRANTY

A. Maintain and keep in good repair the Work covered by these Drawings and Specifications until acceptance by the OWNER.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall warrant for a period of one year from the date of OWNER's written acceptance of certain segments of the Work and/or OWNER's written final acceptance of the Project, as defined in the Contract Documents, that the completed Work is free from all defects due to faulty products or workmanship and the CONTRACTOR shall promptly make such corrections as may be necessary by reason of such defects. The OWNER will give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness. In the event that the CONTRACTOR should fail to make such repairs, adjustments or other work that may be made necessary by such defects, the OWNER may do so and charge the CONTRACTOR the cost thereby incurred. The Performance Bond shall remain in full force and effect throughout the warranty period.

C. The CONTRACTOR shall not be obligated to make replacements which become necessary because of ordinary wear and tear, or as a result of improper operation or maintenance, or as a result of improper work or damage by another CONTRACTOR or the OWNER, or to perform any work which is normally performed by a maintenance crew during operation.

D. In the event of multiple failures of major consequences prior to the expiration of the one-year warranty described above, the affected unit shall be disassembled, inspected and modified or replaced as necessary to prevent further occurrences. All related components which may have been damaged or rendered non-serviceable as a consequence of the failure shall be replaced. A new 12-month warranty against defective or deficient design, workmanship, and materials shall commence on the day that the item is reassembled and placed back into operation. As used herein, multiple failure shall be interpreted to mean two or more successive failures of the same kind in the same item or failures of the same kind in two or more items. Major failures may include, but are not limited to, cracked or broken housings, piping, or vessels, excessive deflections, bent or broken shafts, broken or chipped gear teeth, premature bearing failure, excessive wear or excessive leakage around seals. Failures which are directly and clearly traceable to operator abuse, such as operations in conflict with published operating procedures or improper maintenance, such as substitution of unauthorized replacement parts, use of incorrect lubricants or chemicals, flagrant over-or under-lubrication and using maintenance procedures not conforming with published maintenance instructions, shall be exempted from the scope of the one-year warranty. Should multiple failures occur in a given item, all products of the same size and type shall be disassembled, inspected, modified or replaced as necessary and rewarranted for one year.

E. The CONTRACTOR shall, at CONTRACTOR's own expense, furnish all labor, materials, tools and equipment required and shall make such repairs and removals and shall perform such work or reconstruction as may be made necessary by any structural or functional defect or failure resulting from neglect, faulty workmanship or faulty materials, in any part of the Work performed by the CONTRACTOR. Such repair shall also include refilling of trenches, excavations or embankments which show settlement or erosion after backfilling or placement.

F. Except as noted on the Drawings or as specified, all structures such as embankments and fences shall be returned to their original condition prior to the completion of the Contract. Any and all damage to any facility not designated for removal, resulting from the CONTRACTOR's operations, shall be promptly repaired by the CONTRACTOR at no cost to the OWNER.

G. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for all road and entrance reconstruction and repairs and maintenance of same for a period of one year from the date of final acceptance. In the event the repairs and maintenance are not made immediately, and it becomes necessary for the OWNER of the road to make such repairs, the CONTRACTOR shall reimburse the OWNER of the road for the cost of such repairs.

H. In the event the CONTRACTOR fails to proceed to remedy the defects upon notification within 15 days of the date of such notice, the OWNER reserves the right to cause the required materials to be procured and the work to be done, as described in the Drawings and Specifications, and to hold the CONTRACTOR and the sureties on CONTRACTOR's bond liable for the cost and expense thereof.

Notice to CONTRACTOR for repairs and reconstruction will be made in the form of a registered letter addressed to the CONTRACTOR at CONTRACTOR's home office.

J. Neither the foregoing paragraphs nor any provision in the Contract Documents, nor any special guarantee time limit implies any limitation of the CONTRACTOR's liability within the law of the place of construction.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 2

SITE WORK

SECTION 02010
SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Investigation: The CONTRACTOR shall visit the site and become acquainted with site conditions. Prior to bidding, prospective CONTRACTORS may make their own site and subsurface investigations to satisfy themselves with site and subsurface conditions. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for obtaining rights of ingress and egress to private property for site and subsurface investigation and shall assume all responsibility for any damage to property caused as a result of the CONTRACTOR's investigation.

B. A geotechnical investigation has been performed on this site by American Engineers, Inc. on January 26, 2021. The report is attached in Appendix A for the contractor’s reference.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02100
SITE CLEARING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The extent of site clearing is shown on the Drawings.

B. Site preparation includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Protection of existing trees indicated to remain.
2. Removal of trees and other vegetation.
3. Topsoil stripping and stockpiling.
4. Removing existing above-grade improvements.
5. Removing existing below-grade improvements.
6. Soil erosion and sedimentation control.
7. Removal of existing miscellaneous items.
8. Snow Removal

C. Related Work Specified Elsewhere

1. Earthwork, Section 02200
2. Seeding, Section 02933
3. Erosion Control & Stabilization, Section 02957

1.2 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Conduct site-clearing operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other occupied or used facilities without permission from authorities having jurisdiction. (All main roadways within the site boundaries will be cleared of snow, when necessary, per direction of the Construction Manager. Access to all active working areas of the property shall be provided to the satisfaction of the Construction Manager.)

B. Protection of Existing Improvements: Provide protections necessary to prevent damage to existing improvements indicated to remain in place.

1. Protect improvements on adjoining properties and on owner's property.
2. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to property owners or other parties or authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Protection of Existing Trees and Vegetation: Protect existing trees and other vegetation indicated to remain in place against unnecessary cutting, breaking or skinning of roots, skinning or bruising of bark, smothering of trees by stockpiling construction materials or excavated materials within drip line, excess foot or vehicular traffic, or parking of vehicles within drip line. Provide temporary guards to protect trees and vegetation to be left standing.

1. Water trees and other vegetation to remain within limits of contract work as required to maintain their health during course of construction operations.
2. Provide protection for roots over 1-1/2 inch in diameter that are cut during construction operations. Coat cut faces with an emulsified asphalt or other acceptable coating formulated to use on damaged plant tissues. Temporarily cover exposed roots with wet burlap to prevent roots from drying out; cover with earth as soon as possible.
3. Repair or replace trees and vegetation indicated to remain that are damaged by construction operations in a manner acceptable to Architect. Employ a licensed arborist to repair damage to trees and shrubs.
4. Replace trees that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by arborist.

D. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Authority for performing removal and alteration work on property adjoining Owner's property will be obtained by Owner prior to award of contract.

1. Extent of work on adjacent property is indicated on Drawings.

E. Salvageable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises where indicated or directed.

F. Obtain and pay for permits required for the execution of the Work.

G. Notify corporations, companies, individuals, and local authorities owning conduits, wires, or pipes that will be affected by this Work. Arrange for removal of wires running to or on the property that will interfere with the execution of the Work.

H. Protect and maintain conduit, drains, sewers, pipes, and wires that are to remain. Provide and maintain markers for location of underground facilities.

1.3 EXISTING SERVICES

A. Indicated locations are approximate; determine exact locations before commencing Work.

B. Arrange and pay for disconnecting, removing, capping, and plugging utility services. Notify affected utility companies in advance and obtain approval before starting this Work.

C. Place markers to indicate location of disconnected services. Identify service lines and capping locations on Project Record Documents.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control:

1. Straw Bale Filters, Sediment Traps and Silt Fence: As indicated on the Drawings.
2. Rip Rap: As indicated on the Drawings.
3. Temporary seeding shall be one of the following seed types according to date of installation:

Seed Species	Rate/Acre	Planting Depth	Optimum Planting Dates
Wheat or rye	150 lbs.	1" to 1-1/2"	9/15 - 10/30
Spring oats	100 lbs.	1"	3/1 - 4/15
Annual rye grass	40 lbs.	1/4"	3/1-5/1 & 8/1-9/1
German millet	40 lbs.	1" to 2"	5/1 - 6/1
Sudan grass	35 lbs.	1" to 2"	5/1 - 7/30

4. Mulch shall be one of the following:

   a. Straw or hay to be dry, unchopped, free of undesirable seeds.
   b. Wood fiber or cellulose.
   c. Long wood fiber (excelsior).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SITE CLEARING

A. Remove trees, shrubs, grass, and other vegetation, improvements, or obstructions, as required, to permit installation of new construction. Remove similar items elsewhere on site or premises as specifically indicated. Removal includes digging out and off-site disposal of stumps and roots.

1. Cut minor roots and branches of trees indicated to remain in a clean and careful manner where such roots and branches obstruct installation of new construction.

B. Topsoil: Topsoil is defined as friable clay loam surface soil found in a depth of not less than 4 inches. Satisfactory topsoil is reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, stones, and other objects over 2 inches in diameter, and without weeds, roots, and other objectionable material.

1. Strip topsoil to whatever depths encountered in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other objectionable material. Remove heavy growths of grass from areas before stripping.

a. Where existing trees are indicated to remain, leave existing topsoil in place within drip lines to prevent damage to root system.
b. Note: At seeding areas a minimum of 6 inches topsoil is required after final grading. Where changes in contours are indicated in these areas, topsoil is not required to be removed to its full depth if indicated finished contours will allow, or have, 6 inches of topsoil after final grading.

2. Stockpile topsoil in storage piles in areas indicated or directed. Construct storage piles to provide free drainage of surface water. Cover storage piles, if required, to prevent wind erosion.
3. Dispose of unsuitable or excess topsoil as specified for disposal of waste material.
4. Spreading of stockpiled topsoil for lawn work shall be provided as Work under Section 02200, Earthwork.

C. Removal of Improvements: Remove existing above-grade and below-grade improvements as indicated and as necessary to facilitate new construction.

1. Abandonment or removal of certain underground pipe or conduits may be indicated on mechanical or electrical drawings and is included under work of related Division 15 and 16 Sections. Removing abandoned underground piping or conduits interfering with construction is included under this Section.

3.2 DISPOSAL OF WASTE MATERIALS

A. Burning on Owner's Property: Burning is not permitted on Owner's property.

B. Removal from Owner's Property: Remove waste materials and unsuitable or excess topsoil from Owner's property.

3.3 SUBSURFACE DRAINAGE LINES

A. Where catch basins or other underground structures are removed and drainage lines are encountered that cannot be abandoned, provide and install the necessary sewer tile so that maintenance of the lines can be assured. This will particularly apply to subsurface drainage lines which should be maintained to assure proper drainage. Obtain Engineer's approval for rerouting such lines.

B. Fill the open ends of abandoned sewers or drains encountered in excavation with concrete or masonry.

3.4 SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

A. Sequence of Construction Activities:

1. CONTRACTOR shall install silt fence, sediment traps and straw bale filters, as part of initial phase of any work to insure maximum silt retention on site.
2. Mass grade the site keeping disturbed areas to a minimum at all times. Side of swales, mounds and ponds are to be seeded and mulched immediately upon completion. Temporary seeding will be required for all disturbed areas that cannot be final seeded within a time period that will prevent slope erosion. Temporary seeding will be required on all areas to be left disturbed in excess of 30 days. All temporary seeded areas shall be straw mulched in conformance with other paragraphs of this Section.
3. CONTRACTORS shall control mud accumulation on all streets surrounding project by installing stone surface at all locations where construction traffic leaves the site. Dust shall be kept to a minimum by utilizing sprinkling, calcium chloride, vegetative cover, spray or adhesives, or other approved methods.
4. Maintain all filters and traps during construction to prevent any blockages from accumulated sediment. Clean sediment traps, filters, and fencing after each storm event and on a weekly basis. Replace all materials that are clogged or ineffective.
5. As storm sewer lines are installed, CONTRACTOR is to install a silt barrier at each inlet and on all drainage swales at minimum 100-foot intervals.
6. All proposed street areas shall be paved as soon as possible after subgrade is prepared.
7. Temporary erosion control and sediment controls shall be removed by the CONTRACTOR only when sufficient growth of ground cover is established to prevent further erosion.
8. Rip rap shall be placed in areas of high velocity stream flow.

B. Temporary Seeding

1. If swale banks and slopes of 4:1 or greater cannot be permanently seeded immediately after grading, temporarily seed these areas using erosion control blankets.
2. Mulch shall be one of the following with a coverage of at least 90 percent of the soil surface:

    a. Install straw or hay mulch at a rate of 1-1/2 to 2 tons/acre, spread by hand or machine. Anchor it immediately using one of the following methods: Crimp with mulch anchoring tool; a weighted farm disc with dull serrated blades set straight; track cleats of a bulldozer; hydromulch with short cellulose fibers; or apply liquid tackifier or cover with biodegradable netting secured with staples.
    b. Install wood fiber or cellulose at a rate of 1 ton/acre with a hydromulcher and tacking agent.
    c. Install long fiber wood (excelsior) at a rate of 1/2 to 3/4 ton/acre anchored in areas subject to wind. See anchoring methods described above.

3. Check for erosion damage after each storm event and on a weekly basis. Reseed and mulch as required.
4. Fertilizer: Fertilize as recommended by the soil test, working fertilizer as recommended by the soil test, working fertilizer into the soil 2 to 4 inches deep with disc or rake operated across the slope to prevent it being lost to run off. Top dress fall seeded wheat or rye seedlings with 50 pounds/acre nitrogen in February or March if nitrogen deficiency is apparent.
5. If grading occurs during December, January, or February, no seeding is to take place prior to bulk earth moving and clearing.
6. All areas along streets (approximately 25 feet behind curb) shall be seeded with permanent seed mixture as soon as grade is established. Reseeding may be required after utility companies have installed their mains.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02140
DEWATERING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. This Section shall apply to all excavation, except trench excavation.

B. Construct all permanent work in areas free from water. Design, construct and maintain all dikes, levees, cofferdams and diversion and drainage channels as necessary to maintain the areas free from water and to protect the areas to be occupied by permanent work from water damage. Remove temporary works after they have served their purpose.

C. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the stability of all temporary and permanent slopes, grades, foundations, materials and structures during the course of the Contract. Repair and replace all slopes, grades, foundations, materials and structures damaged by water, both surface and subsurface, to the lines, grades and conditions existing prior to the damage, at no additional cost to the OWNER.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CARE OF WATER

A. Except where the excavated materials are designated as materials for permanent work, material from required excavation may be used for dikes, levees, cofferdams and other temporary backfill.

B. Furnish, install, maintain and operate necessary pumping and other equipment for dewatering the various parts of the work and for maintaining the foundation and other parts free from water as required for constructing each part of the work.

C. Install all drainage ditches, sumps and pumps to control excessive seepage on excavated slopes, to drain isolated zones with perched water tables and to drain impervious surfaces at final excavation elevation.

D. Dewater by means which will ensure dry excavations, preserve final lines and grades, do not disturb or displace adjacent soil.

E. All pumping and drainage shall be done with no damage to property or structures and without interference with the rights of the public, owners of private property, pedestrians, vehicular traffic or the work of other contractors, and in accordance with all pertinent laws, ordinances and regulations.

F. Do not overload or obstruct existing drainage facilities.

G. After they have served their purpose, remove all temporary protective work at a satisfactory time and in a satisfactory manner. All diversion channels and other temporary excavations in areas where the compacted fill or other structures will be constructed shall be cleaned out, backfilled and processed under the same Specifications as those governing the compacted fill.

H. When the temporary works will not adversely affect any item of permanent work or the planned usage of the Project, the CONTRACTOR may be permitted to leave such temporary works in place. In such instances, breeching of dikes, levees and cofferdams may be required.

3.2 DEWATERING

A. By the use of well points, pumps, tile drains or other approved methods, the CONTRACTOR shall prevent the accumulation of water in excavated areas. Should water accumulate, it shall be promptly removed.

B. Excavations shall be continuously dewatered to maintain a ground water level no higher than three to four feet below the lowest point in the excavation. Dewatering shall be accomplished well enough in advance of excavation to ensure that groundwater is already lowered prior to completing the final excavation to finish subgrade.

C. All destabilized subgrade conditions caused by inadequate or untimely dewatering operations shall be undercut and backfilled with suitable backfill material at no additional cost to the OWNER.

D. Piezometric observation wells are required to monitor the ground water level to insure proper dewatering prior to excavation below the static water table. The number of wells required will vary depending on the size and depth of structures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 2200
EARTHWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Extent of earthwork is indicated on the Drawings.

1. Preparation of subgrade for tanks, basins, building slabs, walks, and pavements is included as part of this work.
2. Engineered fill course for support of building or basin slabs is included as part of this work.
3. Backfilling of tanks, basins, basements, and trenches within building lines is included as part of this work.

B. Excavation for Mechanical/Electrical Work: Excavation and backfill required in conjunction with underground mechanical and electrical utilities and buried mechanical and electrical appurtenances is included as work of this Section.

C. Definition: "Excavation" consists of removal of all material encountered to subgrade elevations indicated and subsequent disposal of materials removed.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: Perform excavation work in compliance with applicable requirements of governing authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Testing and Inspection Services: Employ, at Contractor's expense, testing laboratory acceptable to the Owner to perform soil testing and inspection service for quality control testing during earthwork operations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Test Reports-Excavating

Submit following reports directly to the Engineer from the testing services, with copy to Contractor:

1. Test reports on borrow material.
2. Verification of each footing subgrade.
3. Field density test reports.
4. One optimum moisture-maximum density curve for each type of soil encountered.
5. Report of actual unconfined compressive strength and/or results of bearing tests on each stratum tested.

1.4 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Site Information

1. Data on indicated subsurface conditions are not intended as representations or warranties of accuracy or continuity between soil bearings. It is expressly understood that Owner will not be responsible for interpretation or conclusions drawn therefrom by Contractor. Data are made available for convenience of Contractor.
2. Additional test borings and other exploratory operations may be made by Contractor at no cost to Owner.

B. Existing Utilities: Prior to commencement of work, the Contractor shall locate existing underground utilities in areas of the work. If utilities are to remain in place, provide adequate means of protection during earthwork operations.

C. Use of Explosives: The Contractor (or any of his subcontractors) shall not bring explosives onto site or use in work without prior written permission from the Owner. All activities involving explosives shall be in compliance with the rules and regulations of the Kentucky Department of Mines and Minerals, Division of Explosives and Blasting. Contractor is solely responsible for handling, storage, and use of explosive materials when their use is permitted.

D. Protection of Persons and Property

1. Barricade open excavations occurring as part of this work and post with warning lights.

    a. Operate warning lights as recommended by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. Definitions

1. Satisfactory soil materials are defined as those complying with ASTM D2487 soil classification groups GW, GP, GM, SM, SW, SP, GC, SC, ML and CL.
2. Unsatisfactory soil materials are defined as those complying with ASTM D2487 soil classification groups MH, CH, OL, OH and PT.

3. Subbase Material: Naturally and artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, crushed slag, natural or crushed sand.
4. Drainage fill: Washed, evenly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel, with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.
5. Backfill and fill materials: Satisfactory soil materials free of debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetable, and other deleterious matter.
6. Engineered fill: (Refer to this Section, paragraph 3.7 A.1.)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STRIPPING AND TOPSOILING

A. Before excavation and grading is commenced for buildings, structures or other work described hereinafter (except pipelines and manholes), the material meeting the topsoil specification of these Specifications shall be removed from the areas affected and stockpiled. When final grading is accomplished, particularly around buildings and other structures, the topsoil shall be spread evenly over the excavated area. Rough grading above excavated areas shall have been carried approximately 6 inches below finished grade (except solid rock, where it shall be carried 12 inches below finished grade) and brought back up to grade with topsoil as set out herein.

3.2 EXCAVATION

A. Excavation includes excavation to subgrade elevations indicated including excavation of earth, rock, bricks, wood, cinders, and other debris. All excavation of materials in the lump sum portion of the work will be unclassified and no additional payment will be made regardless of type material encountered.

B. Excavation Classifications (Not Used)

C. Unauthorized excavation consists of removal of materials beyond indicated subgrade elevations or dimensions without specific direction of Engineer. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Engineer, shall be at Contractor's expense.

1. Under footings, foundation bases, or retaining walls, fill unauthorized excavation by extending indicated bottom elevation of footing or base to excavation bottom, without altering required top elevation. Lean concrete fill may be used to bring elevations to proper position, when acceptable to the Engineer.
2. Elsewhere, backfill and compact unauthorized excavations as specified for authorized excavations of same classifications.

D. Additional Excavation

1. When excavation has reached required subgrade elevations, notify the Engineer who will make an inspection of conditions.

    a. If unsuitable bearing materials are encountered at required subgrade elevations, carry excavations deeper and replace excavated material as directed in writing by the Engineer.
    b. Removal of unsuitable material and its replacement as directed will be paid on basis of Contract conditions relative to changes in work.

E. Stability of Excavations

1. Slope sides of excavations to comply with local codes and ordinances having jurisdiction. Shore and brace where sloping is not possible because of space restrictions or stability of material excavated.
2. Maintain sides and slopes of excavations in safe condition until completion of backfilling.

F. Shoring and Bracing

1. Provide materials for shoring and bracing, such as sheet piling, uprights, stringers, and cross-braces, in good serviceable condition.

    a. Establish requirements for trench shoring and bracing to comply with local codes and authorities having jurisdiction.
    b. Maintain shoring and bracing in excavations regardless of time period excavations will be open. Carry down shoring and bracing as excavation progresses.
    c. Provide permanent steel sheet piling or pressure creosoted timber sheet piling wherever subsequent removal of sheet piling might permit lateral movement of soil under adjacent structures. Cut off tops as required and leave permanently in place. In the event the Owner directs the Contractor to leave shoring materials in place, the Owner will reimburse the Contractor for the reasonable cost of leaving such materials in place.

G. Dewatering: Refer to this Division, Section 02140 for dewatering requirements.

H. Material Storage

1. Stockpile satisfactory excavated materials where directed, until required for backfill or fill. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles for proper drainage.

    a. Dispose of excess soil material and waste materials as herein specified.

I. Excavation for Structures

1. Conform to elevations and dimensions shown within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10 feet and extending a sufficient distance from footings and foundations to permit placing and removal of concrete formwork, installation of services, other construction, and for inspection.
2. In excavating for footings and foundations, take care not to disturb bottom of excavation. All loose material shall be removed from the excavation just before concrete reinforcement is placed. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
3. **No Blasting is allowed. Mechanical means shall be used to remove rock.**
4. **When final grade (minus 3") is achieved, the entire excavation (extending to the edge of excavation) shall receive a minimum of 3" of flowable fill to cap the excavation. The flowable fill shall be installed the same day that the final grade (minus 3") is achieved.**
5. **A soil nail wall (reinforced shotcrete face) or approved equal shall be installed along the soil and rock face on the eastern and a portion of the norther soil face of the excavation at the Equalization Basin. The soil nail wall or approved equal shall be designed (stamped and signed) and submitted to the Engineer for acceptance by a licensed geo-professional. The soil nail wall shall be designed to withstand the lateral earth pressures imposed on the wall.**

J. Excavation for Pavements

1. Cut surface under pavements to comply with cross-sections, elevations, and grades as shown.

K. Trench Excavation

1. The Contractor shall include in his lump sum bid all trenching and backfill necessary for installation of all pipelines as planned and specified. Trenching shall include clearing and grubbing of all trash, weeds, briars, trees, stumps encountered in trenching. The Contractor shall dispose of such material at no extra cost to the Owner. Shrubs shall be removed, maintained and replanted in the same or adjacent location as the Engineer may direct. Trenching also included such items as railroad, street, road, sidewalk, pipe, and small creek crossings; cutting, moving or repairing damage to fences, posts, gates, and other surface structures regardless of whether shown on the Drawings.
2. All existing facilities shall be protected from danger or damage while pipelines are being constructed and backfilled, and from damage due to settlement of the backfill.
3. In the event any existing structure is damaged, repair and restoration shall be made at once and backfill shall not be replaced until this is done. Restoration and repair shall be such that the damaged structure is equal to or better than its original condition and can serve its purpose as completely

as before. All such restoration and repair shall be done without extra cost to the Owner.

4. Trenches must be dug to lines and grades shown on the Drawings. Hand trenching may be required in areas where machine trenching would result in undue damage to existing structures and facilities.
5. Excavation shall be open trenches, except where otherwise shown on the Drawings, for tunneling, boring, or jacking under structures, railroad, sidewalks and roads.
6. Sheeting and shoring of trenches shall be provided at the expense of the Contractor where necessary to protect life, property and the new or existing structures from damage or to maintain maximum permissible trench widths at top of pipe. All necessary materials, including, but not limited to, sheeting, sheet piling, trench jacks, braces, shores and stringers, shall be used to hold trench walls. Sheeting and shoring may be withdrawn as the trenches are being backfilled, after backfill has been tamped over top of the pipe at least 18 inches. If removal before backfill is completed to surface endangers adjacent structures, such as buildings, pipelines, street paving, and sidewalks, then the sheeting and shoring shall be left in place until such danger has passed, and then pulled if practical. Voids caused by sheeting withdrawal shall be backfilled and tamped. If not withdrawn, sheeting shall be cut off at least 18 inches below final surface grade, so there is no obstruction at the ground level. In the event the Owner directs the Contractor to leave shoring materials in place, the Owner will reimburse the Contractor for the reasonable cost of leaving such materials in place.
7. Where subgrade of trench has insufficient stability to support the pipeline and hold it to its original grade, the Engineer may order stabilization by various means. Exclusive of dewatering normally required for construction, and instability caused by neglect of the Contractor, the necessary stabilization shall be paid for at unit prices established in the Contract. In the event no particular bid price is applicable, then the payment for stabilization will be negotiated.
8. The location of the pipelines and their appurtenances as shown are those intended for the final construction. However, conditions may present themselves before construction on any line is started that would indicate desirable changes in location. The Owner reserves the right to make reasonable changes in line and structure locations without extra cost, except as may be determined by extra units of materials and construction actually involved. The Owner is under no obligation to locate pipelines, so they may be excavated by machine.
9. Tunneling may be used at the Contractor's option as an alternate to open-cut trenching, at no extra cost to the Owner. The annular space between plates and excavation shall be either permanently placed pea gravel or sand, pumped grout (3 parts sand and 1-part Portland cement by volume) or other suitably installed material approved by the Engineer. Backfilling shall be kept close to the heading and completed after each day's work. Where grout is used for backfill, injection holes with threaded plugs shall be provided in linear plates at various levels and in sufficient number of effectively grout to void around the tunnel. A minimum of 3 grout holes

shall be provided in each 8 feet of tunnel length. Grout shall be injected in the lower holes first, proceeding upward as the void is filled. Plugs shall be installed after each hole is filled and grout stops shall be provided behind plates as necessary to ensure complete filling of the void. In tunneling under buildings, the Contractor will be responsible for all damage resulting from his operations and methods of excavation and backfilling. Boring may also be used at the Contractor's option as an alternate to tunneling or open-cut trenching, at no extra cost to the Owner.

10. Dig trenches to the uniform width required for the item to be installed, sufficiently wide to provide ample working room. Provide 6" to 9" clearance on both sides of pipe or conduit.

    a. Excavate trenches to depth indicated or required. Carry depth of trenches for piping to establish indicated flow lines and invert elevations. Beyond building perimeter, keep bottoms of trenches sufficiently below finish grade to avoid freeze-ups.
    b. Where rock is encountered, carry excavation 6 inches below required elevation and backfill with a 6-inch layer of crushed stone or gravel prior to installation of pipe.
    c. For pipes or conduit 3 inches or less in nominal size and for flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, excavate to subbase depth indicated or, if not indicated, then to 4 inches below bottom of work to be supported.
    d. For pipes or conduit 6 inches or larger in nominal size, tanks, and other mechanical/electrical work indicated to receive subbase, excavate to subbase depth indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, to 6 inches below bottom of work to be supported.
    e. Except as otherwise indicated, excavation for exterior water-bearing piping (water, steam, condensate, drainage) so top of piping is no less than 2 feet 6 inches below finish grade.
    f. Grade bottoms of trenches as indicated, notching under pipe bells to provide solid bearing for entire body of pipe.
    g. Backfill trenches with concrete where trench excavations pass within 18 inches of column or wall footings and which are carried below bottom of such footings, or which pass under wall footings. Place concrete to level of bottom of adjacent footing.
    h. Concrete is specified in Division 3.
    i. Do not backfill trenches until tests and inspections have been made and backfilling authorized by the Engineer. Use care in backfilling to avoid damage or displacement of pipe systems.
    j. For piping or conduit less than 2 feet 6 inches below surface of roadways, furnish and install steel casing pipe, minimum wall thickness of 1/4", or sufficient diameter to carry the pipe or conduit to at least two feet beyond outside edge of pavement.

L. Cold Weather Protection

1. Protect excavation bottoms against freezing when atmospheric temperature is less than 35°F (1°C).

3.3 COMPACTION

A. General

1. Control soil compaction during construction providing minimum percentage of density specified for each area classification indicated below.

   a. Percentage of maximum density requirements: Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum density for soils which exhibit a well-defined moisture density relationship (cohesive soils) determined in accordance with ASTM D698 and not less than the following percentages of relative density, determined in accordance ASTM D4253 and D4254, for soils which will not exhibit a well-defined moisture-density relationship (cohesionless soils).

   b. **Structures, building slabs and steps, pavements: Compact top 12 inches of subgrade and each (8" lift) layer of backfill or fill material at 95 percent standard proctor density. This includes all compaction of material around the Equalization Basin.**

   c. Lawn or unpaved areas: Compact top 6 inches of subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material at 90 percent standard proctor density.

   d. Walkways and Gravel Areas: Compact top 6 inches of subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material at 95 percent standard proctor density.

B. Moisture Control

1. Where subgrade or layer of soil material must be moisture conditioned before compaction, uniformly apply water to surface or subgrade, or layer of soil material, to prevent free water appearing on surface during or subsequent to compaction operations.
2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, soil material that is too wet to permit compaction to specified density.
3. Soil material that has been removed because it is too wet to permit compaction may be stockpiled or spread and allowed to dry. Assist drying by discing, harrowing, or pulverizing until moisture content is reduced to a satisfactory value.

3.4 BACKFILL AND FILL

A. General

1. Place acceptable soil material in layers to required subgrade elevations, for each area classification listed below. Backfill material shall be no larger than the specified depth of the layer to be placed and/or compacted.

a. In excavations, use satisfactory excavated or borrow material.
b. Under grassed areas, use satisfactory excavated or borrow material.
c. Under walks and pavements, use subbase material, or satisfactory excavated or borrow material, or combination of both.
d. Under steps, use subbase material.
e. Under building slabs, use subbase material for a minimum depth of 6 inches.

B. Backfill excavations as promptly as work permits, but not until completion of the following:

1. Acceptance of construction below finish grade including, where applicable, damproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
2. Inspection, testing, approval, and recording locations of underground utilities.
3. Removal of concrete formwork.
4. Removal of shoring and bracing, and backfilling of voids with satisfactory materials. Cut off temporary sheet piling driven below bottom of structures and remove in manner to prevent settlement of the structure or utilities or leave in place if required.
5. Removal of trash and debris.
6. Permanent or temporary horizontal bracing is in place on horizontally supported walls.

C. Ground Surface Preparation

1. Remove vegetation, debris, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface prior to placement of fills. Plow, strip, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so that fill material will bond with existing surface.
2. When existing ground surface has a density less than that specified under "Compaction" for particular area classification, break up ground surface, pulverize, moisture condition to optimum moisture content, and compact to required depth and percentage of maximum density.

D. Placement and Compaction

1. Place backfill and fill materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers. Crushed stone shall be installed in accordance with Section 02255.

a. Before compaction, add moisture or aerate each layer as necessary to provide optimum moisture content. Compact each layer to required percentage of maximum dry density or relative dry density for each area classification. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.

b. Place backfill and fill materials evenly adjacent to structures, piping, or conduit to required elevations. Take care to prevent wedging action of backfill against structures or displacement of piping or conduit by carrying material uniformly around structure, piping, or conduit to approximately same elevation in each lift.

c. **Backfill above the sealed bedrock surface of the basin, as well as around the perimeter walls, shall consist of free-draining crushed stone such as KYTC No. 57 or equivalent.**

E. Backfilling Trenches

1. Backfilling shall be accomplished as soon as practical after pipe has been laid and jointing and alignment approved. Packing of crushed rock between joints shall be the usual procedure as the laying progresses. This is in order to avoid danger of misalignment from slides, flooding or other causes. The Engineer shall be given a maximum of 24 hours for inspection before backfilling.
2. Any special requirements of the Railroad Company or Highway Department in regard to backfilling will take precedence over the following general Specifications.
3. The backfill over the pipe shall be in accordance with the standard details shown on the Drawings for bedding and backfilling pipe.
4. In case maximum permissible trench widths (as designated by the pipe manufacturer) are exceeded, the Contractor shall furnish crushed rock backfill to a minimum of 12 inches over the top of pipe at no extra cost to the Owner.
5. After the foregoing cover requirements over top of the pipe have been met, rock may be used in the backfill in pieces no larger than 12 inches in any dimension and to an extent not greater than one-half the backfilling materials used. If additional earth is required for backfilling, it must be obtained and placed by the Contractor. Filling with rock and earth shall proceed simultaneously, such that no voids are left in the rock. After cover requirements over top of pipe have been met, backfilling may be employed without tamping, provided caution is used in quantity per dump and uniformity of level of backfilling. Surplus material shall be uniformly ridged over trench and excess rock hauled away, with no rock over 1-1/2-inch diameter in the top 6 inches. Ridged backfill shall be confined to the width of the trench and no higher than needed for replacement of settlement of backfill.
6. In the case of street, highway, railroad, sidewalk and driveway crossings; or within any roadway paving; or about manholes, valve and meter boxes; the backfill must be mechanically tamped in not over 6-inch layers, measured loose. Alternate method of compacting backfill shall be used, if refill material is in large hard lumps (crushed rock excepted) which cannot be consolidated without leaving voids.
7. In the case of tunnels, the annular space between plates and excavation shall be either permanently placed pea gravel or sand, pump grout (3 parts sand and 1-part Portland cement by volume) or other suitably installed material approved by the Engineer. Backfilling shall be kept close to the

heading and completed after each day's work. Where grout is used for backfill, injection holes with threaded plugs shall be provided in liner plates at various levels and in sufficient number to effectively grout the void around the tunnel. A minimum of 3 grout holes shall be provided in each 8 feet of tunnel length. Grout shall be injected in the lower holes first, proceeding upward as the void is filled. Plugs shall be installed after each hole is filled and grout stops shall be provided behind plates as necessary to ensure complete filling of the void.

8. Where traffic on streets, driveways, railroads, sidewalks and highways requires temporary surfacing, backfilling shall be terminated 4 inches below original ground level and 4 inches to 6 inches of dense graded aggregate shall be placed on the trench. Backfills shall be maintained easily passible to traffic at original ground level, until acceptance of project or replacement of paving or sidewalks.
9. The Contractor shall protect all sewer, gas, electric, telephone, water and drain pipes or conduits from damage while pipelines are being constructed and backfilled, and from danger due to settlement of trench backfill.
10. No extra pavement shall be made for backfilling of any kind, except as specified hereinbefore. Backfilling shall be included as a part of the lump sum bid. No extra payment will be made to the Contractor for supplying outside materials for backfill.
11. On completion of the project, all backfills shall be dressed; holes filled; and surplus material hauled away. All permanent walks, street paving, roadway, etc., shall be restored and seeding and sodding performed as required.

3.5 GRADING

A. General

1. Uniformly grade areas within limits of grading under this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth finished surface within specified tolerances, compact with uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing grades.

B. Grading Outside Building Lines

1. All materials used for backfill around structures shall be of a quality acceptable to the Engineer and shall be free from large or frozen lumps, wood and other extraneous material. All spaces excavated and not occupied by footings, foundations walls or other permanent work shall be refilled with earth up to the surface of the surrounding ground, unless otherwise specified, with sufficient allowance for settlement. In making the fills and terraces around the structures, the fill shall be placed in layers not exceeding 12 inches in depth and shall be kept smooth as the work progresses. Each layer of the fill shall be rolled with an approved type roller and/or be compacted. When it is not practicable to compact sections of the fill immediately adjacent to buildings or structures by rolling, then

such section shall be thoroughly compacted by means of mechanical tamping or hand tamping as may be required by the conditions encountered. All fills shall be placed so as to load structures symmetrically.

2. As set out hereinbefore, rough grading shall be held below finished grade and then the topsoil which has been stockpiled shall be evenly spread over the surface. The grading shall be brought to the levels shown on the Drawings or to the elevations established by the Engineer. Final dressing shall be accomplished by hand work or machine work, or a combination of these methods as may be necessary to produce a uniform and smooth finish to all parts of the regrade. The surface shall be free from clods greater than 2 inches in diameter. Excavated rock may be placed in the fills, but it shall be thoroughly covered. Rock placed in fills shall not be closer than 12 inches from finished grade.
3. Grade areas adjacent to building lines to drain away from structures and to prevent ponding.

    a. Finish surfaces free from irregular surface changes, and as follows:

        (1) Lawn or unpaved areas: Finish areas to receive topsoil to within not more than 0.10 ft. above or below required subgrade elevations.
        (2) Walks: Shape surface of areas under walks to line, grade, and cross-section, with finish surface not more than 0.0 inch above or 1.0 inch below required subgrade elevation.
        (3) Pavements: Shape surface of areas under pavement to line, grade, and cross-section, with finish surface not more than 0.0 inch above or 1 inch below required subgrade elevation.

C. Grading Surface of Fill Under Building Slabs: Grade smooth and even, free of voids, compacted as specified, and to required elevation. Provide final grades within a tolerance of 0.0 inch above or 1 inch below required subgrade elevation when tested with a 10 ft. straightedge.

D. Compaction: After grading, compact subgrade surfaces to the depth and indicated percentage of maximum or standard proctor density for each area classification.

3.6 PAVEMENT SUBBASE COURSE

A. General

1. Subbase course consists of placing subbase material, in layers of specified thickness, over subgrade surface to support a pavement base course.
2. See other Division 2 sections for paving specifications.

B. Grade Control: During construction, maintain lines and grades including crown and cross-slope of subbase course.

C. Shoulders

1. Place shoulders along edges of subbase course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders of acceptable soil materials, placed in such quantity to compact to thickness of each subbase course layer. Compact and roll at least a 12-inch width of shoulder simultaneously with compacting and rolling of each layer of subbase course.

D. Placing

1. Place subbase course material on prepared subgrade in layers of uniform thickness, conforming to indicated cross-section and thickness. Maintain optimum moisture content for compacting subbase material during placement operations.
2. When a compacted subbase course is shown to be 6 inches thick or less, place material in a single layer. When shown to be more than 6 inches thick, place material in equal layers, except no single layer more than 6 inches or less than 3 inches in thickness when compacted

3.7 BUILDING SLAB ENGINEERED FILL COURSE

A. General

1. Engineered fill course consists of placement of crushed stone, size and type shown on drawings, in layers of indicated thickness, over subgrade surface to support concrete building slabs.

B. Placing

1. Place fill material on prepared subgrade in layers of uniform thickness, conforming to indicated cross-section and thickness. Maintain optimum moisture content for compacting material during placement operations.
2. When a compacted course is shown to be 6 inches or less, place material in a single layer. When shown to be more than 6 inches thick, place material in equal layers, except no single layer shall be more than 6 inches or less than 3 inches in thickness when compacted.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Quality Control Testing During Construction

1. Allow testing service to inspect and report to the Engineer on findings and approve subgrades and fill layers before further construction work is performed.

a. Perform field density tests in accordance with ASTM D 1556 (sand cone method), ASTM D 2167 (rubber balloon method), or ASTM D 2992 (nuclear density method), as applicable.
b. Footing subgrade: For each strata of soil on which footings will be placed, conduct at least one test to verify required design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of each footing subgrade may be based on a visual comparison of each subgrade with related tested strata, when acceptable to Engineer.
c. Paved areas and building slab subgrade: Make at least one field density test of subgrade for every 2,000 square feet of paved area or building slab, but in no case less than three tests. In each compacted fill layer, make one field density test for every 2,000 square feet of overlaying building slab or paved area, but in no case less than three tests.
d. Foundation wall backfill: Take at least two field density tests, at locations and elevations as directed.

B. If in opinion of the Engineer, based on testing service reports and inspection, subgrade or fills which have been placed are below specified density, provide additional compaction and testing at no additional expense.

3.9 MAINTENANCE

A. Protection of Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris. Repair and re-establish grades in settled, eroded, and rutted areas to specified tolerances.

B. Reconditioning Compacted Areas: Where completed compacted areas are disturbed by subsequent construction operations or adverse weather, scarify surface, reshape, and compact to required density prior to further construction.

C. Settling: Where settling is measurable or observable at excavated areas during general project warranty period, remove surface (pavement, lawn or other finish), add backfill material, compact, and replace surface treatment. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of surface or finish to match adjacent work and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02221
DEMOLITION AND SALVAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and services required for demolition as shown on the Drawings and specified herein.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Earthwork: Section 02200

1.3 PROCEDURE

A. The procedures proposed for the accomplishment of salvage and demolition work shall be submitted for review. The procedures shall provide for safe conduct of the work, careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, protection of property which is to remain undisturbed, coordination with other work in progress and timely disconnection of utility services. The procedures shall include a detailed description of the methods and equipment to be used for each operation, and the sequence of operations.

It is the responsibility of the Contractor to visit the site to familiarize himself with the amount of Work that is included under this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUST CONTROL

A. The amount of dust resulting from the demolition shall be controlled to prevent the spread of dust to occupied portions of the plant and to avoid creation of a nuisance in the surrounding area. Use of water will not be permitted when it will result in, or create, hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding and pollution.

3.2 DISCONNECTION OF UTILITY SERVICES

A. Utilities shall be disconnected at the points indicated by the Owner or Engineer and left in a safe condition.

3.3 BURNING

A. The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted, unless authorized in writing by the Owner.

3.4 PROTECTION OF EXISTING WORK

A. Existing work to remain shall be protected from damage. Work damaged by the Contractor shall be repaired to match existing work.

3.5 BACKFILL OF STRUCTURES

A. The portion of the demolished structures remaining below grade shall be backfilled with concrete, masonry, etc., from the demolition or any backfill material which is acceptable to the Engineer. The top two (2) feet of the backfill shall be made up of topsoil and graded to match the existing ground. It shall be free of any of the demolition material. The entire backfill shall be compacted in such a manner as to prevent settlement.

B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to dispose of all excess demolition material from the site as soon as practicable.

3.6 SALVAGE MATERIAL

A. All equipment, pumps, controls, valves, piping, etc., is the property of the Owner and care shall be taken in its removal so not to damage it in any way. Such salvage material shall be removed and delivered to the Owner to a site designated by him. The Owner has the right to refuse any salvage material, and in such cases, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to dispose of the unwanted material.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02255
CRUSHED STONE AND DENSE GRADED AGGREGATE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Furnish and install crushed stone for miscellaneous uses as shown on the Drawings, as called for in the Specifications.

B. Sizes, types, and quality of crushed stone are specified in this Section, but its use for replacement of unsuitable material, pavement base, and similar uses is specified in detail elsewhere in the Specifications. The ENGINEER may order the use of crushed stone for purposes other than those specified in other sections, if, in his opinion, such use is advisable. Payment for same will be subject to negotiation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. When referred to in these Specifications, crushed stone shall be Number 8 graded in accordance with the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet Standard Specifications, Latest Edition, unless otherwise noted.

B. When referred to in these Specifications, dense graded aggregate (DGA) shall be Number 73 graded in accordance with the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet Standard Specifications, Latest Edition, unless otherwise noted.

C. **To provide a seal at the surface, on-site clay soils may be utilized within the upper two to three feet to minimize surface water infiltration around the Equalization Basin.**

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Crushed stone shall be placed in uniform layers not greater than 6 inches deep and shaped by power equipment to required lines, grades, cross sections, and depths. No minimum compacted density, method of compaction, or compaction equipment is required since a nominal amount of compaction effort with vibration can establish the desired intergranular locking of the aggregate under controlled placement depth. Acceptable compaction can be achieved with pneumatic-tired and tracked equipment and rollers.

B. All compaction operation shall be performed to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER.

C. Crushed stone shall be placed in those areas as shown on the Drawings, as may be directed by the ENGINEER and as required by the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02510
ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required to construct asphalt concrete pavements to the grades and cross-sections shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Use only materials which are furnished by a bulk asphalt concrete producer regularly engaged in production of hot-mix, hot-laid asphalt concrete.

B. Comply with applicable requirements of Kentucky Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications for Construction of Roads and Bridges.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates: Provide certificates stating that materials supplied comply with Specifications. Certificates shall be signed by the asphalt producer and the Contractor.

B. Mix Design: Submit mix design for each course to the Engineer for acceptance.

C. Asphalt spreader equipment shall be approved by the Engineer. Submit design and operational data.

D. Traffic paint manufacturer's application instructions and a description and other data relative to the Contractor's application equipment and methods shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

1.4 CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations

1. Apply bituminous prime and tack coats only when the ambient temperature in the shade has been at least 40 degrees F.
2. Do not conduct paving operations when surface is wet, frozen or contains excess of moisture which would prevent uniform distribution and required penetration.
3. Construct asphaltic courses only when atmospheric temperature in the shade is above 35 degrees F, when the underlying base is dry and when weather is not rainy.
4. Place base course when air temperature is above 35 degrees F and rising. No base course shall be placed on a frozen or muddy subgrade.

B. Grade Control: Establish and maintain the required lines and grades for each course during construction operations.

1.5 INSPECTION AND TESTING

A. Pavement and base testing will be performed by an independent testing laboratory selected by the Owner.

B. The testing agency shall test in-place courses for compliance with specified compaction, thickness and surface smoothness requirements.

C. The testing agency shall take one 4-inch diameter core per **2,500 square yards** of paved surface at locations selected by the Engineer for density and thickness tests. Repair holes resulting from coring to match existing paving.

D. Compaction

1. Graded Aggregate Base: Minimum acceptable density shall be 95 percent of maximum dry density in accordance with ASTM D 1557, Method D. Conduct one test for each 2,500 square yards of in-place material, but in no case less than one daily for each layer. Test density of graded aggregate base according to ASTM D 2167.
2. Asphaltic Concrete: Compare density of in-place material against laboratory specimen of same mixture. Minimum acceptable density of in-place material shall be 94 percent of the calculated voidless density based upon the effective specific gravity of the aggregate used. It is intended that acceptance density testing will be accomplished while the bituminous mixture is hot enough to permit further densification if such is shown to be necessary. If the density does not conform to the requirements stated herein above, the Contractor shall continue compactive effort until the required density is obtained.

E. Pavement Thickness: Inspect the cores of the base and surface courses to determine the average thickness of the course. If the average thickness exceeds the allowable variation below, additional cores shall be made at the Contractor's expense to determine the area of deficient thickness. The deficient area shall be corrected by overlay with the same type mix to the limits as determined by the Engineer.

1. Base Course: $\pm$1/2-inch.
2. Surface Course: $\pm$ 1/4-inch.

F. Surface Smoothness: Test finished surface of each asphalt course for smoothness using a 10-foot straightedge. Intervals of tests shall be as directed by the Engineer. Surfaces will not be acceptable if exceeding the following:

1. Base Course: 1/4-inch in 10 feet.
2. Surface Course: 1/8-inch in 10 feet.

G. Contractor's Duties Relative to Testing

1. Notifying laboratory of conditions requiring testing.
2. Coordinating with laboratory for field testing.
3. Paying costs for additional testing performed beyond the scope of that required and for retesting where initial tests reveal non-conformance with specified requirements.
4. Paying the cost of overlays or pavement removal and replacement which does not comply with the specified testing limits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Graded Aggregate Base Course: Graded aggregate base course shall be of uniform quality throughout and shall meet the requirements of the Kentucky Department of Transportation Standard Specifications.

B. Asphalt Base: Asphalt base course shall be of uniform quality throughout and shall meet the requirements of the Kentucky Department of Transportation Standard Specifications.

C. Surface Course: Surface course shall be of uniform quality throughout and shall conform to the requirements of the Kentucky Department of Transportation Standard Specifications.

D. Tack coat shall conform to the requirements of the Kentucky Department of Transportation Standard Specifications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Graded Aggregate Base Course

1. Check subgrade for conformity with elevations and section immediately before placing aggregate base material.
2. Place aggregate base material in compacted layers not more than 6-inches thick, unless continuing tests indicate that the required results are being contained with thicker layers.
3. In no case shall more than 8-inches of compacted base be placed in one lift.
4. Spread, shape, and compact all aggregate base material deposited on the subgrade during the same day.
5. The compacted base shall have sufficient stability to support construction traffic without pumping.

6. If compacted base becomes unstable as a result of too much moisture, the base material and underlying subgrade, if necessary, shall be dried and reworked to a moisture content that can be recompacted.

B. Loose and Foreign Material

1. Remove loose and foreign material from surface immediately before application of paving.
2. Use power brooms or blowers, and hand brooming as required.
3. Do not displace surface material.

C. Tack Coat

1. Dilute material with equal parts of water and apply to contact surfaces of previously constructed asphalt concrete or Portland cement concrete and similar surfaces.
2. Apply at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gallon per square yard of surface.
3. Apply tack coat by brush to contact surfaces of curbs, gutters, manholes, and other structures projecting into or abutting asphalt concrete pavement.
4. Allow surfaces to dry until material is at condition of tackiness to receive pavement.

3.2 EQUIPMENT

A. Provide size and quantity of equipment to complete the work specified within the Project time schedule.

B. Bituminous pavers shall be self-propelled that spread hot asphalt concrete mixtures without tearing, shoving or gouging surfaces, and control pavement edges to true lines without use of stationary forms.

C. Rolling equipment shall be self-propelled, steel-wheeled and pneumatic-tired rollers that can reverse direction without backlash.

D. Provide rakes, lutes, shovels, tampers, smoothing irons, pavement cutters, portable heaters, and other miscellaneous small tools to complete the work specified.

3.3 ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Place asphalt concrete mix on prepared surface, spread and strike-off using paving machine.

B. Spread mixture at a minimum temperature of 225 degrees F.

C. Inaccessible and small areas may be placed by hand.

D. Place each course at a thickness such that when compacted it will conform to the indicated grade, cross-section, finish thickness, and density indicated.

E. Pavement Placing

1. Unless otherwise directed, begin placing along centerline of areas to be paved on crowned section, and at high side of sections on one-way slope, and in direction of traffic flow.
2. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips.
3. Complete base courses for a section before placing surface courses.
4. Place mixture in as continuous an operation as practical.

F. Hand Placing

1. Spread, tamp, and finish mixture using hand tools in areas where machine spreading is not possible, as acceptable to Engineer.
2. Place mixture at a rate that will ensure handling and compaction before mixture becomes cooler than acceptable working temperature.

G. Joints

1. Carefully make joints between old and new pavements, or between successive days work, to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining work.
2. Construct joints to have same texture, density and smoothness as adjacent sections of asphalt concrete course.
3. Clean contact surfaces free of sand, dirt, or other objectionable material and apply tack coat.
4. Offset transverse joints in succeeding courses not less than 24-inches.
5. Cut back edge of previously placed course to expose an even, vertical surface for full course thickness.
6. Offset longitudinal joints in succeeding courses not less than 6-inches.
7. When the edges of longitudinal joints are irregular, honeycombed, or inadequately compacted, cut back unsatisfactory sections to expose an even, vertical surface for full course thickness.

3.4 ASPHALTIC CONCRETE COMPACTION

A. Provide sufficient rollers to obtain the required pavement density.

B. Begin rolling operations as soon after placing as the mixture will bear weight of roller without excessive displacement.

C. Do not permit heavy equipment, including rollers to stand on finished surface before it has thoroughly cooled or set.

D. Compact mixture with hot hand tampers or vibrating plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.

E. Start rolling longitudinally at extreme lower side of sections and proceed toward center of pavement. Roll to slightly different lengths on alternate roller runs.

F. Do not roll centers of sections first under any circumstances.

G. Breakdown Rolling

1. Accomplish breakdown or initial rolling immediately following rolling of transverse and longitudinal joints and outside edge.
2. Operate rollers as close as possible to paver without causing pavement displacement.
3. Check crown, grade, and smoothness after breakdown rolling.
4. Repair displaced areas by loosening at once with lutes or rakes and filling, if required, with hot loose material before continuing rolling.

H. Second Rolling

1. Follow breakdown rolling as soon as possible, while mixture is hot and in condition for compaction.
2. Continue second rolling until mixture has been thoroughly compacted.

I. Finish Rolling

1. Perform finish rolling while mixture is still warm enough for removal of roller marks.
2. Continue rolling until roller marks are eliminated and course has attained specified density.

J. Patching

1. Remove and replace defective areas.
2. Cut-out and fill with fresh, hot asphalt concrete.
3. Compact by rolling to specified surface density and smoothness.
4. Remove deficient areas for full depth of course.
5. Cut sides perpendicular and parallel to direction of traffic with edges vertical.
6. Apply tack coat to exposed surfaces before placing new asphalt concrete mixture.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Cleaning: After completion of paving operations, clean surfaces of excess or spilled asphalt materials to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

B. Protection

1. After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on asphalt concrete pavement until it has cooled and hardened, and in no case no sooner than six hours.
2. Provide barricades and warning devices as required to protect pavement and the general public.

C. Maintenance: The Contractor shall maintain the surfaces of pavements until the acceptance of the Project. Maintenance shall include replacement, overlay, milling and reshaping as necessary to prevent raveling of the road material, the preservation of smooth surfaces and the repair of damaged or unsatisfactory surfaces, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

3.6 SUPERVISION AND APPROVAL

A. Pavement shall meet the requirements of the regulatory agency responsible for the maintenance of pavement. Obtain agency approval of pavement before requesting final payment.

B. Failure of Pavement: Should any pavement restoration or repairs fail or settle during the life of the Contract, including the bonded period, promptly restore or repair defects.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02513
BITUMINOUS CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

A. RELATED DOCUMENTS

1. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. DESCRIPTION OF WORK

1. Extent of bituminous concrete paving work is shown on drawings and described in the Contract Documents

2. Prepared aggregate subbase is specified in earthwork sections.

C. SUBMITTALS

1. Material Certificates: Provide copies of materials certificates signed by material producer and CONTRACTOR, certifying that each material item complies with, or exceed, specified requirements.

D. QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. Codes and Standards: Comply with Kentucky Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest edition, and with local governing regulations if more stringent than herein specified.

E. SITE CONDITIONS

1. Weather Limitations: Apply prime and tack coats when ambient temperature is above 50 deg. F (10 deg. C), and when temperature has not been below 35 deg. F (1 deg. C) for 12 hours immediately prior to application. Do not apply when base is wet or contains an excess of moisture.

2. Construct asphalt concrete surface course when atmospheric temperature is above 40 deg. F (4 deg. C), and when base is dry. Base course may be placed when air temperature is above 30 deg. F (-1 deg. C) and rising.

3. Grade Control: Establish and maintain required lines and elevations.

1.2 PRODUCTS

A. MATERIALS

1. General: Use locally available material and gradations which exhibit a satisfactory record of previous installations.

2. Base Course Aggregate: Sound, angular crushed stone, crushed gravel, or crushed slag, sand, stone or slag screenings.

3. Surface Course Aggregate: Crushed stone, crushed gravel, crushed slag, and sharp-edged natural sand.

4. Mineral Filler: Rock or slag dust, hydraulic cement, or other inert material complying with AASHTO M 17 (ASTM D 242).

5. Asphalt Cement: AASHTO M 226 (ASTM D 3381) for viscosity-graded material.

6. Prime Coat: Cut-back asphalt type; AASHTO M 82 (ASTM D 2027) MC-30, MC-70 or MC-250.

7. Tack Coat: Emulsified asphalt; AASHTO M 140 (ASTM D 977) or M 208 (D 2397); SS-1, SS-1h, CSS-1 or CSS-1h, diluted with one part water to one part emulsified asphalt.

8. Lane Marking Paint: Chlorinated rubber-alkyd type, AASHTO M 248 (FS TT-P-115), Type III.

B. ASPHALT-AGGREGATE MIXTURE

1. Provide plant-mixed, hot-laid asphalt-aggregate mixture complying with Kentucky State Specification Section 400.

1.3 EXECUTION

A. SURFACE PREPARATION

1. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before applying prime coat.

2. Proof roll prepared subbase surface to check for unstable areas and areas requiring additional compaction.

3. Notify CONTRACTOR of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not begin paving work until deficient subbase areas have been corrected and are ready to receive paving.

4. Prime Coat: Apply at rate of 0.20 to 0.50 gal. per sq. yd., over compacted subgrade. Apply material to penetrate and seal, but not flood, surface. Cure and dry as long as necessary to attain penetration and evaporation of volatile.

5. Tack Coat: Apply to contact surfaces of previously constructed asphalt or portland cement concrete and surfaces abutting or projecting into asphalt concrete pavement. Distribute at rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal. per sq. yd. of surface.

6. Allow to dry until at proper condition to receive paving.

7. Exercise care in applying bituminous materials to avoid smearing of adjoining concrete surfaces. Remove and clean damaged surfaces.

B. PLACING MIX

1. General: Place asphalt concrete mixture on prepared surface, spread and strike-off. Spread mixture a minimum temperature of 225 deg. F (107 deg. C). Place inaccessible and small areas by hand. Place each course to required grade, cross-section, and compacted thickness.

2. Paver Placing: Place in strips not less than 10' wide, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Complete base course for a section before place in surface course.

3. Joints: Make joints between old and new pavements, or between successive days' work, to ensure continuous bond between adjoining work. Construct joints to have same texture, density and smoothness as other sections of asphalt concrete course. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat.

C. ROLLING

1. General: Begin rolling when mixture will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.

2. Compact mixture with hot hand tampers or vibrating plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.

3. Breakdown Rolling: Accomplish breakdown or initial rolling immediately following rolling of joints and outside edge. Check surface after breakdown rolling, and repair displaced areas by loosening and filling, if required, with hot material.

4. Second Rolling: Follow breakdown rolling as soon as possible, while mixture is hot. Continue second rolling until mixture has been thoroughly compacted.

5. Finish Rolling: Perform finish rolling while mixture is still warm enough for removal of roller marks. Continue rolling until roller marks are eliminated and course has attained maximum density.

6. Patching: Remove and replace paving areas mixed with foreign materials and defective areas. Cut-out such areas and fill with fresh, hot asphalt concrete. Compact by rolling to maximum surface density and smoothness.

7. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.

8. Erect barricades to prevent paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

E. FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

1. General: Test in-place asphalt concrete courses for compliance with requirements for thickness and surface smoothness. Repair or remove and replace unacceptable paving as directed by Architect.

2. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness will not be acceptable if exceeding following allowable variation from required thickness:

    a. Base Course: 1/2", plus or minus.
    b. Surface Course: 1/4", plus or minus.

3. Surface Smoothness: Test finished surface of each asphalt concrete course for smoothness, using 10' straightedge applied parallel with, and at right angles to centerline of paved area. Surfaces will not be acceptable if exceeding the following tolerances for smoothness.

    a. Base Course Surface: 1/4".
    b. Wearing Course Surface: 3/16".
    c. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template, 1/4".

4. Check surface areas at intervals as directed by Architect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02523
CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND DRIVEWAYS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Concrete sidewalk shall be constructed of Portland cement concrete, at the locations and to the dimensions, lines, grades and cross section indicated on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer and in conformity with the provisions and requirements set out in these Specifications.

B. Concrete driveways shall be constructed of Portland cement concrete, at the locations and to the dimensions, lines, grades and cross section indicated on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer, and in conformity with the provisions and requirements set out in these Specifications.

C. Concrete sidewalk and driveway shall include all the necessary excavation, unless otherwise indicated, subgrade and subbase preparation, backfilling, final clearing up and completing all incidentals thereto, as indicated on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Materials used in the construction of sidewalks and driveways, in addition to the general requirements of these Specifications, shall conform, unless otherwise stipulated, to the following:

1. Concrete shall be manufactured of the materials meeting the requirements of and in accordance with the provisions and requirements for Class "A" concrete.
2. Crushed stone for base shall meet the gradation requirements for Size 7 or 8 as specified in ASTM D 448 or AASHTO M43.

2.2 FORM MATERIAL

A. Forms may be constructed of wood or metal.

B. The lumber to be used in the construction of wood forms shall be free of bulge or warp, of uniform width, not less than 2-inches (commercial) in thickness, except that 1-inch thickness may be used on curves and shall be sound and free from loose knots. Stakes shall be not less than 2 x 4-inch lumber of sufficient length that, when driven, they will hold the forms rigidly in place.

C. Metal forms shall be of approved sections and shall have a flat surface on top. They shall present a smooth surface of the desired contour, sufficiently thick and braced to withstand the weight of the concrete without bulging or becoming displaced.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 LABOR

A. For finishing, competent and skilled finishers shall be provided.

3.2 EQUIPMENT

A. All equipment necessary and required for the construction of concrete sidewalks and driveways, must be on the Project, proven to be in first class working condition and approved by the Engineer, before construction will be permitted to begin.

B. A one bag mixer will be permitted when the total output of concrete, per 10-hour day, does not exceed 25 cubic yards.

C. Satisfactory floats, edgers, spades and tamps shall be furnished. Tamps of not over 8-inch diameter and weighing not less than 25 pounds shall be provided for tamping subgrade. A 10-foot longitudinal float of the inverted T-type with plough handles attached for manipulation, and a rigid float not less than 18-inches longer than the width of the walk being constructed, shall be provided.

3.3 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Clearing and grubbing shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of Section 02200 of these Specifications.

3.4 REMOVAL OF STRUCTURES AND OBSTRUCTIONS

A. Unless otherwise indicated or stipulated, the removal of structures, obstructions, etc., will be performed in accordance with the requirements of Section 02100 of these Specifications.

3.5 ROAD AND DRAINAGE EXCAVATION

A. Road and drainage excavation, as indicated on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer, shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of Section 02200 of these Specifications.

3.6 EMBANKMENT CONSTRUCTION

A. Embankment construction, as indicated on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer, shall be performed in accordance with the provisions of Section 02200 of these Specifications.

3.7 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

A. The subgrade for sidewalks and driveways shall be formed by excavation to a depth equal to the thickness of the concrete +2-inches.

B. All subgrade shall be of such width as to permit the proper installation and bracing of the forms.

C. Yielding, or unsuitable material shall be removed and backfilled with satisfactory material. Place 6-inches of graded aggregate base under commercial/industrial driveways, compacted thoroughly and finished to a smooth, unyielding surface and proper line, grade and cross section of the proposed construction.

3.8 FORMS

A. All forms shall be set upon the prepared subgrade, true to lines and grade, and held rigidly in place so as not to be disturbed or displaced during the placing of the concrete. The top of the form shall be set to exact grade and the height shall be equal to not less than the thickness of the proposed concrete.

B. All forms shall be so constructed as to form the cross section, contour, etc., of the proposed construction.

C. Immediately before placing the concrete, the forms shall be given a coat of light oil and where being removed and used again, the forms shall be thoroughly cleaned and oiled each time.

D. Forms shall be removed within 24 hours after placing concrete and no pressure shall be exerted upon the concrete in removing forms.

E. When the sidewalk is to be joined to an existing sidewalk, the existing sidewalk, if not in proper condition for the junction, shall be cut to a neat line perpendicular to both the centerline and the surface, or as indicated by the Engineer.

3.9 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer, premoulded expansion joint filler, 1/2-inch in thickness, shall be placed at the locations and in line with expansion joints in the adjoining pavement, gutter or curb. When expansion joints are not required in the adjoining pavement or gutter, and not otherwise indicated on the Drawings, a 1/2-inch premoulded expansion joint filler shall be placed at intervals of not over 50 feet apart. All premoulded expansion joint filler must be cut to full width or length of the proposed construction and shall extend to within 1/2-inch of the top or finished surface. All longitudinal expansion joints shall be placed as indicated on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

B. All expansion joints shall be true, even and present a satisfactory appearance.

C. All expansion joint material protruding after the concrete has been finished shall be trimmed as directed by the Engineer.

3.10 MANUFACTURING AND PLACING CONCRETE

A. Immediately before placing concrete, the depth of the proposed concrete shall be checked by means of a templet cut true to the cross section of the proposed construction and any irregularities shall be corrected.

B. Immediately before placing concrete, all subgrade shall be thoroughly sprinkled or wetted.

C. Concrete shall not be placed upon a frozen subgrade or subbase.

D. Construction joints will be permitted only at grooves or at expansion joints, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

E. The concrete shall be placed immediately after mixing; the edges, sides, etc., shall be thoroughly spaded and the surfaces tamped sufficiently to thoroughly compact the concrete and bring the mortar to the surface. The concrete shall be deposited and compacted in a single layer.

3.11 FINISHING

A. The concrete shall be stuck-off with a transverse template resting upon the side forms and then shall be floated with a 10-foot longitudinal float working the float transversely across the concrete with a sawing motion, always maintaining it parallel to the edges of the sidewalk, or driveway, where practicable, and in such a manner that all surplus water, laitance and inert material shall be removed from the surface. This operation shall be continued until the surface of the concrete shows no variation from a 10-foot straightedge. If necessary, additional concrete shall be added to fill depressions, and the longitudinal float used again. The longitudinal float shall not be moved ahead more than one-half its length at any time.

B. When the surface of the concrete is free from water and just before the concrete obtains its initial set, it shall be gone over and finished with a wooden float so as to produce a sandy texture. The longitudinal surface variations shall be not more than 1/4-inch under a 12-foot straightedge, nor more than 1/8-inch on a five-foot transverse section. The surface of the concrete must be finished so as to drain completely at all times.

C. The edges of the sidewalks or driveways shall be carefully finished and rounded with an edging tool having a radius of 1/2-inch.

D. The surface of sidewalks shall be divided into blocks by use of a grooving tool. Grooves shall be placed so as to cause contraction joints to be placed at a groove line, where practical. The grooves shall be spaced approximately five feet apart and the blocks shall be rectangular unless otherwise ordered by the Engineer. The grooves shall be cut to a depth of not less than 1-inch. The edges of the groves shall be edged with an edging tool having a radius of 1/4-inch, and any marks caused by edging or otherwise shall be removed with a wetted brush or wooden float so as to give the surface a uniform texture and finish.

E. The edges of the concrete at contraction joints shall be rounded with an edging tool having a radius of 1/4-inch. The top and ends, where practicable, of expansion joint material shall be cleaned of all concrete and the expansion joint material shall be trimmed so as to be slightly below the surface of the concrete. All marks caused by edging shall be removed with a wetted brush or wooden float.

3.12 PROTECTION AND CURING

A. Immediately after finishing the concrete, it shall be covered and cured. If the temperature falls to below freezing, satisfactory heating devices shall be placed under suitable covers to keep the temperature around the concrete at above 45 degrees F.

B. Pedestrians will not be allowed upon concrete sidewalks or driveways until 12 hours after finishing concrete, and no vehicles or loads shall be permitted upon any sidewalk or driveway until the concrete has attained sufficient strength for such traffic.

C. The Contractor shall construct such barricades and protection devices as are necessary to keep pedestrians and traffic off the sidewalks or driveways.

D. If any sidewalk or driveway is damaged at any time previous to final acceptance of the project, it shall be repaired by removing all concrete within the limits of the grooves, and be replaced, at the Contractor's expense, with concrete of the type, kind and finish in the original construction.

3.13 BACKFILLING

A. Immediately after the concrete has set sufficiently, the spaces along the sides or edges of the sidewalk or driveway shall be refilled with suitable material, this material shall be compacted in layers of not over 4-inches each, until firm and solid.

3.14 CLEANING

A. All excess or unsuitable material shall be removed and disposed of properly.

B. Final clean-up shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of Section 01710 of these Specifications.

C. All material becoming the property of the Owner shall be stored in a manner and at locations near or on the Project as directed by the Engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02610
YARD PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary to install and test pipe and fittings as shown on the Drawings and required by the Specifications.

B. Piping shall be located substantially as shown. The Engineer reserves the right to make such modifications in locations as may be found desirable to avoid interference between pipes or for other reasons. Pipe fitting notation is for the Contractor's convenience and does not relieve him from laying and jointing different or additional items where required without additional compensation.

C. Wherever the word pipe or piping is used it shall mean pipe and fittings unless otherwise noted.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM

A. Piping shall be installed substantially as shown on the Drawings so as to form a complete smooth flow path and workable system.

B. The piping and materials specified herein are intended to be standard types of pipe for use in transporting the fluids as indicated on the Drawings. The pipe and fittings shall be designed, constructed, and installed in accordance with the best practices and methods and the manufacturer's recommendations.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

A. All pipe and fittings under this section shall be furnished by manufacturers who are fully experienced, qualified, and regularly engaged in the manufacture of the materials to be furnished.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for review complete sets of shop drawings showing layout and details of materials, joints and methods of construction and installation of the pipe, specials and fittings required.

B. Before fabrication and/or shipping of the pipe is begun, the Contractor shall submit for approval a schedule of pipe lengths for the entire job. All pipe furnished under the Contract shall be fabricated in full accordance with the approved Drawings.

C. Submit to the Engineer within 30 days after execution of the Contract a list of materials to be furnished, the names of the suppliers and the approximate date of delivery of materials to the site.

1.5 INSPECTION

A. The manufacturer shall inspect all pipe joints for out-of-roundness and pipe ends for squareness. The manufacturer shall furnish to the Engineer a notarized affidavit stating all pipe meets the requirements of applicable ASTM Specifications, these Specifications, and the joint design with respect to square ends and out-of-round joint surfaces.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTILE IRON PIPE

A. General

1. Ductile iron pipe shall be centrifugally cast of ductile iron conforming to ASTM Specification A 746. The pipe design conditions shall be as follows:

    a. Pressure: Minimum of 200 psi operating plus water hammer.
    b. Trench Loading: Laying condition Type 4. Trench depth not less than 2' nor more than that shown on the Drawings.
    c. Metal Design Strengths: Bursting Tensile - 40,000 psi, Modulus of Rupture - 90,000 psi

2. The manufacturing tolerances included in the nominal thickness shall not be less than specified by ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51.
3. Minimum wall thickness shall be Class 51 or 0.31 inch, whichever is greater. Where Victaulic couplings are used (interior pipe only) the minimum pipe wall thickness at the groove shall not be less than Class 50.
4. For the basis of design, see ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51.
5. Pipe may be furnished in 16', 16-1/2', 18' or 20' nominal laying lengths; and the weight of any single pipe shall not be less than the tabulated weight by more than 5 percent for pipe 12" or smaller in diameter, nor by more than 4 percent for pipe larger than 12" in diameter.
6. The hydrostatic and acceptance tests for the physical characteristics of the pipe shall be as specified in ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51.
7. Any pipe not meeting the ANSI/AWWA specifications quoted above shall be rejected in accordance with the procedure outlined in the particular specification.
8. The Engineer shall be provided with 3 copies of a certification by the manufacturer that the pipe supplied for this Contract has been tested in accordance with the referenced specifications and is in compliance therewith.
9. The net weight, class or nominal thickness and sampling period shall be marked on each pipe. The pipe shall also be marked to show that it is ductile iron.

B. Lining and Coating Ductile Iron Pipe

1. All buried ductile iron pipe shall have manufacturer's outside coal tar or asphaltic base coating and a cement lining and bituminous seal coat on the inside unless otherwise indicated on the Plans. Cement mortar lining and bituminous seal coat inside shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4, except that 1/2 thickness will be allowed.
2. All ductile iron air piping and fittings shall be unlined.

C. Mechanical Joint Fittings Ductile Iron Pipe

1. Ductile iron mechanical joints shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11 for centrifugally ductile iron water pipe.

    a. 3" to 12", All Working Pressures - Fittings shall conform to ANSI/AWWA Specification C110/A21.10 for 250 psi water working pressure plus water hammer.
    b. Fittings 12" and Over, for 150 psi and Less WWP - Fittings for use on 150 psi WWP pipe shall be AWWA Class D Pattern.
    c. Fittings 12" and Larger, for 200 psi and above WWP - Fittings shall be ductile iron or gray iron rated at 250 psi water working pressure plus water hammer. Ductile iron fittings only will be used with ductile iron pipe.

2. All ductile iron fittings shall be rated at 250 psi water working pressure plus water hammer. Ductile iron fittings shall be ductile cast iron per ASTM Specifications A536.
3. All mechanical joint fittings shall be cement lined with bituminous coated per Federal Specification WW-P-421b, unless otherwise indicated on the Plans.
4. Compact ductile iron fittings are acceptable meeting ANSI/AWWA C-153/A21.53 standards.
5. Restrained joint pipe and fittings shall be Flex-Ring pipe joints or TR Flex pipe or fitting joints or approved equal.

D. Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings - Smaller Than 3"

1. Small size ductile iron pipe shall conform to ANSI Specifications A21.12 (AWWA C-112). Fittings shall conform to ANSI Specifications A21.10 (AWWA C-110).
2. Pipe may be furnished with either mechanical joints or slip-on joints as specified in paragraph 2 hereinbefore. Underground fittings shall be furnished with mechanical joints.

E. Flanged Cast Iron Pipe and Fittings for Flexible Couplings

1. Flanged cast iron pipe and fittings shall have dimensions facing and drilling for ANSI Class 125 flanges (125 psi steam working pressure; 250 psi water working pressure).
2. Where flanges are pit cast integrally with pipe in vertical position in dry sand molds, flanged pipe shall be AWWA Class "B" or latest revision of ANSI Specifications A21.2, Class 50 pipe for sewage, sludge, gas and air service and Class 150 pipe for all types of water service.
3. Where flanged pipe is made up by threading plain end, centrifugally cast pipe, screwing on specially designed long hub flanges, and refacing across both the face of the flange and the end of pipe, flange shall be per ANSI Specification B16.1 and pipe shall be Class 150 per ANSI specification A21.6
4. Either of the foregoing methods of manufacture of flanged pipe will be acceptable, but when plain ends of flange are to fit into mechanical joint balls, then the outside diameter of the pipe shall be such that the joint can be made.
5. CBS (rubber and cloth both sides) gaskets 1/16" in thickness shall be used in connecting flanged piping. Nuts and bolts for use in making flanged connections shall have hexagonal heads, be of proper lengths and with U.S. standard threads. The tensile strength of steel used in the bolts shall be not less than 55,000 psi.
6. Flexible couplings for flanged pipe shall be a mechanical joint cast to a special flanged joint using a neoprene O-ring, in place of the usual 1/16" rubber ring gasket. The mechanical bell and special flanged joint piece shall be of high grade gray cast iron with bolt circle, bolt size and spacing conforming to ASA B16.1 Specifications. Mechanical joint follower flange shall be of ductile or malleable iron with high strength/weight ratio design. Bolts shall be fine grained, high tensile, malleable iron hexagon nuts.
7. Flexible flanges for 12" and smaller cast iron pipe shall be Smith-Blair #912; Dresser Style 127; or equal. For pipe larger than 12", flexible couplings shall be Smith-Blair #913; Dresser Style 128; or equal. All flexible couplings shall be furnished with anchor studs.

2.2 FORCE MAIN AND APPURTENANCES

A. POLYVINYL CHLORIDE FORCE MAIN PIPE AND FITTINGS

1. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) sewer pipe furnished and installed on this project where shown on the drawings shall be in conformance with the requirements of ASTM Specification D3034 for SDR 21 pipe. Laying lengths shall be regular commercial lengths not to exceed twenty (20) feet.

2. All PVC pipe shipped to the project shall bear the mark of an approved testing laboratory showing that such pipe was tested and approved by the testing laboratory at the site of the manufacturer's plant. Testing of PVC pipe shall conform to ASTM D3034. Certified test reports shall be furnished to the Engineer.

3. The jointing material furnished and installed on this Project for use on PVC sewer pipe shall be flexible, elastomeric type, push-on-joints conforming to the requirements of ASTM D3212. These joints shall be field assembled in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

4. All fittings shall be ductile iron as shown herein.

2.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Plastic Underground Warning Tapes: Polyethylene plastic tape, 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick, solid green in color with continuously printed caption in black letters "CAUTION – FORCE MAIN BURIED BELOW."

2.4 AIR PIPING

A. Stainless steel pipe and tubing shall be Type 304L for stainless steel air piping with a 0.03% maximum carbon content. This permits its use in welded assemblies without the need of final heat treatment. Stainless steel air piping shall meet ASTM A-312 pipe with a 10S standard wall thickness.

B. Ductile iron air piping shall meet requirements in Section 2.1.

C. Gaskets shall be high temperature gaskets with minimum rating of 275 degrees F. The gasket material shall be EPDM (peroxide cured) or approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 LAYING NON-PRESSURE PIPE - GENERAL

A. General

1. All pipe may be tested for uniform diameter, straightness and defects before laying and rejected pipe shall be removed from the project.
2. All pipe after being inspected and accepted shall be laid to the lines and grades shown on the Drawings. The Contractor shall furnish all labor and materials for staking out lines and grades. All gravity pipelines shall be laid to constant grades between invert elevations shown on the Drawings. Grades shown on Drawings are invert of pipe, unless specifically noted otherwise. The pipe lengths shall be fitted together and matched to for a smooth and uniform invert.
3. Subgrade, undercut, bedding and backfilling under, around and over the pipe shall all be in accordance with the details shown on the Drawings. No pipe shall be laid until the subgrade is properly in place.
4. Unnecessary walking upon the completed pipelines shall be avoided until trench has been backfilled to over the top of the pipe.

5. The interior of the pipe shall be cleaned of all dirt, jointing materials and superfluous materials of every description. When laying of pipe is stopped, the end of the pipe shall be securely plugged or capped. Care should be taken to prevent flotation of the pipe in the event the trench should flood. The Contractor will be responsible for relaying and/or relocating pipe if the pipe is laid before trenching has progressed far enough to eliminate the possibility of grade conflicts or realignment on account of existing structures, pipelines, or conduits.
6. In trench conditions where pipe is in danger of sinking below grade or floated out of grade or line, or where backfill materials are of such a fluid nature that such movements of pipe might take place during the placing of the backfill, the pipe shall be weighted or secured permanently in place.
7. Trench excavation and pipe bedding shall conform with the provisions of Division 2 of these Detailed Specifications.
8. Pipes shall be laid free from all structures other than those planned. Openings in and joints to contact walls shall be constructed as shown on the Drawings.
9. Non-pressure pipes entering structures underground and unsupported by original earth for a distance of more than 3', shall be supported by 3,000 psi concrete, where depth of such support does not exceed 3'. All pipes entering buildings or basins, below original ground, which are higher than 3' depth above subgrade, span more than 3' between wall and original earth, and with more than 24" of cover or under a roadway, shall be supported by concrete beams with piers at 6' intervals between structural wall and edge or excavation for the structure, in order to prevent breakage from settlement of backfill about this structure. Concrete and reinforcing steel for these supports shall be in a lump sum portion of the contract; and no extra payment will be allowed. Pipe entering structures shall have flexible joint within 18" of exterior of structure or from point of leaving concrete support.
10. No backfilling, except for securing pipe in place, shall be done until the Engineer has inspected the joints, alignment, and grade in the section laid. Such inspection, however, does not relieve the Contractor of liability in case of defective joints. Joints that show leakage will not be accepted. If after backfilling and inspection, any joints are found that are allowing groundwater to enter the sewer, such joints shall be sealed by the Contractor.

B. Pipe Bedding

1. Stone for bedding and backfilling opposite 4-inch through 16-inch sewer pipe in earth and for bedding on solid rock or with concrete arch shall be No. 9 to 1/2-inch size crushed rock (Kentucky State Highway Standard Size No. 78) or No. 9 to 1/2 inch size Ohio River pea gravel or equal.
2. Stone for bedding and backfilling opposite 18-inch through 48-inch sewer pipe in earth or solid rock shall be No. 9 to 3/4-inch size crushed stone (Kentucky State Highway Standard Size No. 68). River gravel of approximately same size and gradation may be used. Both shall meet State Highway Department Standards for road surfacing. Stone shall be used to

stabilize soft and yielding trench bottoms, and where not caused by operations of the Contractor, it shall be paid for at a negotiated price.

C. Testing - General

1. On completion of sewer lines, all sewers and manholes will be inspected for foreign matter, including sand brought in by infiltration, and any such matter shall be removed before final acceptance of the lines.

   a. Testing of the pipe as specified shall be carried out after all appurtenances have been installed. All pipelines shall be tested for compliance with the Specifications. If leaks are discovered, they shall be repaired by the Contractor as part of the work of laying this pipe and appurtenances and as approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall supply all labor, equipment, material, gauges, pumps, etc., required to conduct the tests.
   b. All equipment, pipe and appurtenances shall be repaired or replaced, and the tests repeated at the Contractor's expense until the pipe, appurtenances and equipment are in satisfactory compliance with these Contract Documents, in the judgement of the Engineer.

D. Air Testing

1. Air testing shall be required on all sewer lines less than 30 inches nominal diameter.
2. All lines shall be flushed and cleared of debris prior to air testing. The maximum length of line to be air tested at any one time shall be from manhole to manhole.
3. Air shall be slowly supplied to the plugged pipe until the internal pressure reaches 5.0 pounds per square inch (PSI) greater than the average back pressure of any groundwater that may be above the pipe. Two minutes shall be allowed for a stabilization period before proceeding further.
4. The acceptance of the pressure test shall be determined by measuring the time required for the internal pressure to decrease from 0.5 PSI to 1.5 PSI below test pressure. The time for this one PSI loss of air pressure must not be less than 6 minutes per foot of nominal pipe diameter.
5. Tees and service laterals shall be considered as part of the line being tested. All plugs shall be firmly blocked to ensure that they will not be displaced during testing. Descriptive literature for all equipment and procedures to be used in air testing must be submitted to the Engineer for acceptance.
6. All defective work, as so proven by the air test, shall be immediately repaired and retested until proven to be satisfactory.

7. Inspection in pipe laying and air testing shall in no way relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for passing subsequent test for infiltration of correcting poor workmanship.

E. Infiltration Testing

1. Before putting new sewer lines into service, weir tests shall be made of flow of water in the sewers from manhole to manhole or up to a maximum of 3,000-foot sections at a time. These tests shall be made when in the Engineer's judgement groundwater level is equal to the highest groundwater condition in a normal year.
2. Maximum allowable infiltration shall not exceed 6,000 gallons per day per mile of pipe for pipe 24 inch diameter or larger, and 250 gallons per day per inch diameter per mile for pipes smaller than 24 inch diameter.

F. Testing: Force Mains/Air Piping

The force main and appurtenances, as rapidly as valves are installed, shall be tested to the pressure rating of the pipe, or as directed by the ENGINEER, at point of maximum pressure. Defective joints of pipe shall be cut out and replaced as directed by the ENGINEER. Cracked or defective pipe fittings, valves disclosed in the pressure test shall be replaced by the CONTRACTOR with sound material, and the test shall be repeated until the test results are satisfactory to the ENGINEER.

Test the pipeline at 50 psi above the rated working pressure measured at the lowest point for at least two hours. Maintain the test pressure within 5 psi of the specified test pressure for the test duration. Should the pressure drop more than 5 psi at any time during the test period, the pressure shall be restored to the specified test pressure. Provide an accurate pressure gage with graduation not greater than 5 psi.

1. Air Removal: Before applying the specified test pressure, air shall be expelled completely from the pipe, valves, and hydrants. Of permanent air vents are not located at all high points, the CONTRACTOR shall install corporation cocks at such points so that the air can be expelled as the line is filled with water. After all the air has been expelled, the corporation cocks shall be closed and the test pressure applied. At the conclusion of the pressure test, the corporation cocks shall be removed and plugged or left in place at the discretion of the Owner.

2. Leakage Defined: Leakage shall be defined as the quantity of water that must be supplied into the newly laid pipe or any valved section thereof to maintain pressure within 5 psi of the specified test pressure after the pipe has been filled with water and the air has been expelled. Leakage shall not be measured by a drop in pressure in a test section over a period of time.

3. Allowable Leakage: No pipe installation will be accepted if the leakage is greater than that determined by the following formula:

$$L = \frac{SD\ (SQ.\ ROOT\ (P)}{133{,}200}$$

Where:

L = allowable leakage, in gallons per hour
S = length of pipe tested, in feet
D = nominal diameter of the pipe, in inches
P = average test pressure during the leakage test, in pound per square inch (gauge)

As determined under Section 4 of AWWA C600.

If the main section being tested contains lengths of various pipe diameters, the allowable leakage shall be the sum of the computed leakage for each diameter. The leakage test shall be repeated until the test section is accepted. All visible leaks shall be repaired regardless of leakage test results.

3.2 UNDERGROUND INSTALLATION OF DUCTILE IRON PIPE

A. Pipe shall be handled with such care as necessary to prevent damage during installation. The interior of the pipe shall be kept clean and the pipe shall be laid to the lines and grades shown on the Drawings and/or as established by the Engineer.

B. Wherever pipe laying is stopped, the end of the pipe shall be securely plugged or capped. Care should be taken to prevent flotation of pipe in the event the trench should flood.

C. Fittings shall be firmly blocked to original earth or rock to prevent water pressure from springing pipe sideward or upward. Concrete or other blocking material shall be placed such that it does not cover the pipe joints, nuts, and bolts.

D. Pipes shall be free of all structures other than those planned. Openings and joints to concrete walls shall be constructed as shown on the Drawings. Any cast iron pipe entering a structure below original ground level and unsupported by original earth for a distance of more than 6 feet shall be supported by concrete to original ground where depth of such support does not exceed 3 feet. When depth exceeds 3 feet, beams with piers shall be used for support.

E. All pipe entering buildings or basins below original earth level, which have less than 6 feet span between wall and original earth and having a cover of more than

24 hours inches of earth, or under roadway, must be adequately supported as approved by the Engineer or shown on the Drawings. All such supports are to be included in the contract price and no extra payment will be made for same.

F. Pipes entering structures shall have a flexible joint within 18" of exterior of structure, or from point of leaving concrete support to original earth or rock bedding.

G. Ductile iron pipe shall first be thoroughly cleaned at joints, then joined according to instruction with tools recommended by the manufacturer.

H. All pipes must be forced and held together, or "homed" at the joints, before sealing or bolting. Pipe must be aligned as each joint is placed, so as to obtain straight lines and grades. Curves and changes in grades shall be laid in such a manner that maximum allowable joint deflection is not exceeded.

I. Cut pieces of ductile iron pipe 18" or more in length, may be used in connecting valves and fittings and for changes in grade and alignment. Cut ends shall be even enough to make first class joints.

J. Sufficient excavation for bell holes will be required for tightening of bolts. No pipe shall be laid resting on rock, blocking, or other unyielding objects except where laid above ground on piers or in permanent tunnels.

3.3 DUCTILE IRON SEWER PIPE INSTALLATION

A. Ductile iron sewers shall be laid to line and grade and according to the manufacturer's specifications and with tools recommended by them. A copy of the manufacturer's instructions shall be available at the site of work at all times when piping is being laid.

B. Sufficient excavation for bell holes will be required for tightening of bolts. No pipe shall be laid resting on rock, blocking, or other unyielding objects except where laid above ground on piers or in permanent tunnels.

C. Exact lines and grades will be required on exposed pipelines placed on piers.

D. Payment for all ductile iron sewer pipe, manholes, and appurtenances shall be included in the lump sum bid.

E. In permanent tunnels, pipe shall be laid with bells laying on tunnel liner or on blocks just behind bells. After pipe has been adjusted to proper line and grade, a bedding of Class "E" concrete shall be poured under pipe to support the whole bottom quadrant. Payment for such bedding shall be included in the price for tunnel linear.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02665
WATER MAINS AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. This Section describes products to be incorporated into the water mains and requirements for the installation and use of these items. Furnish all products and perform all labor necessary to fulfill the requirements of these Specifications.

B. General: Supply all products and perform all work in accordance with applicable American Society for Testing and Material (ASTM), American Water Works Association (AWWA), American National Standards Institute (ANSI), or other recognized standards. Latest revisions of all standards are applicable.

1.2 QUALIFICATIONS

A. If requested by the ENGINEER, submit evidence that manufacturers have consistently produced products of satisfactory quality and performance for a period of at least two years.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Complete shop drawings and engineering data for all products shall be submitted to the ENGINEER in accordance with the requirements of Section 01340 of these Specifications.

1.4 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

A. Unloading: Furnish equipment and facilities for unloading, handling, distributing and storing pipe, fittings, valves and accessories. Make equipment available at all times for use in unloading. Do not drop or dump materials. Any materials dropped or dumped will be subject to rejection without additional justification. Pipe handled on skids shall not be rolled or skidded against the pipe on the ground.

B. Handling: Handle pipe, fittings, valves and accessories carefully to prevent shock or damage. Handle pipe by rolling on skids, forklift, or front-end loader. Do not use material damaged in handling. Slings, hooks or pipe tongs shall be padded and used in such a manner as to prevent damage to the exterior coatings or internal lining of the pipe.

1.5 OWNER FURNISHED MATERIALS – N/A

A. Submit with construction progress schedule, a schedule for required deliveries of Owner furnished Material.

B. The Contractor shall coordinate material shipments with the Owner and the materials suppliers.

C. Materials furnished by the Owner will be delivered by truck. Pipe, fittings, valves and other material to be furnished by the Owner shall be delivered to the Owner's storage yard or another site agreed upon by the Contractor and the Owner. This other site, if selected, is to be provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. The Contractor shall maintain communication with the material suppliers, and the Owner as necessary, to keep informed as to scheduled shipment, and upon notice to the Contractor of the delivery of materials, the Contractor hall proceed without delay to unload such materials.

E. Upon receipt of materials from the manufacturer, the Contractor shall make an inspection of such materials, checking and certifying the bill of lading, noting any discrepancies and obtaining a proper memorandum signed by the agent of the carrier for any shortage in the shipment, or for any damaged materials received. All bills of lading and any memorandum for shortage or damage of material in the shipment shall be promptly submitted to the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for distribution of all materials as required to complete the Work. Materials furnished to the Contractor shall be in the custody of the Contractor from the time of receipt by the Contractor of such materials from the carrier until final acceptance of the completed Work. The Contractor shall be responsible for any loss of damage to materials furnished by the Owner.

1.6 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Store all pipe which cannot be distributed along the route. CONTRACTOR shall make arrangements for the use of suitable storage areas.

B. Stored materials shall be kept safe from damage. The interior of all pipe, fittings and other appurtenances shall be kept free from dirt or foreign matter at all times. Valves and hydrants shall be drained and stored in a manner that will protect them from damage by freezing.

C. Pipe shall not be stacked higher than the limits recommended by the manufacturer. The bottom tier shall be kept off the ground on timbers, rails or concrete. Pipe in tiers shall be alternated: bell, plain end; bell, plain end. At least two rows of timbers shall be placed between tiers and chocks, affixed to each other in order to prevent movement. The timbers shall be large enough to prevent contact between the pipe in adjacent tiers.

D. Stored mechanical and push-on joint gaskets shall be placed in a cool location out of direct sunlight. Gaskets shall not come in contact with petroleum products. Gaskets shall be used on a first-in, first-out basis.

E. Mechanical-joint bolts shall be handled and stored in such a manner that will ensure proper use with respect to types and sizes.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The manufacturer shall provide written certification to the ENGINEER that all products furnished comply with all applicable requirements of these Specifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Ductile Iron Pipe (DIP)

1. Ductile iron pipe shall be manufactured in accordance with AWWA C151 (latest edition). All pipe, except specials, shall be furnished in nominal lengths of 18 to 20 feet. Sizes will be as shown on the Drawings. All pipe shall have a minimum pressure rating as indicated in the following table, and corresponding minimum wall thickness, unless otherwise specified or shown on the Drawings:

Pipe Sizes (inches)	Pressure Class (psi)
3 - 12	350
14 - 18	250
20	250
24	200
30 - 54	250

2. Flanged pipe minimum wall thickness shall be equal to Special Class 53. Flanges shall be furnished by the pipe manufacturer.
3. Pipe and fittings shall be cement lined in accordance with AWWA C104 (latest edition). Pipe and fittings shall be furnished with a bituminous outside coating.
4. Fittings shall be ductile iron and shall conform to AWWA C110 or AWWA C153 (latest edition) with a minimum rated working pressure of 250 psi or as indicated on plans.
5. Joints

   a. Unless shown or specified otherwise, joints shall be push-on or restrained joint type for pipe and standard mechanical, push-on or restrained joints for fittings. Push-on and mechanical joints shall conform to AWWA C111 (latest edition). Restrained joints for pipe and fittings shall be American "FLEX-RING" or "LOK-RING", Clow "SUPER-LOCK", or U.S. Pipe "TR FLEX". No

field welding of restrained joint pipe will be permitted. No mega lug type restraints are allowed on 24" and 30" water line.

b. Restrained joint pipe (RJP) on supports shall have bolted joints and shall be specifically designed for clear spans of at least 36 feet.

c. Flanged joints shall meet the requirements of ANSI B16.1, Class 125.

6. Provide the appropriate gaskets for mechanical and flange joints. Gaskets for flange joints shall be made of 1/8-inch thick, cloth reinforced rubber; gaskets may be ring type or full-face type.

7. Provide the necessary bolts for mechanical, restrained and flange connections. Bolts for flange connections shall be steel with American Regular unfinished square or hexagon heads. Nuts shall be steel with American Standard Regular hexagonal dimensions, all as specified in ANSI B17.2. All bolts and all nuts shall be threaded in accordance with ANSI B1.1, Coarse Thread Series, Class 2A and 2B fit. Mechanical joint glands shall be ductile iron.

8. Acceptance will be on the basis of the ENGINEER'S inspection and the manufacturer's written certification that the pipe was manufactured and tested in accordance with the applicable standards.

9. If the water main is located within 200 feet radius of an underground storage tank (UST), special rubber gaskets shall be provided for the water main joints. These gaskets shall be manufactured of "nitrate rubber" material or other acceptable material possessing superior resistance to deterioration from petroleum-based products. This requirement will apply to the gaskets supplied for mechanical joints and push-on joints.

B. Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (PVC)

1. All PVC pipe shall have belled ends for push-on type jointing and shall conform to ASTM D 2241. The pipe shall have a Standard Dimension Ratio as indicated on the plans. Pipe shall be supplied in minimum lengths of 20 feet.

2. All fittings shall be of cast or ductile iron meeting the requirements of AWWA C110 or AWWA C153 (latest edition) with a minimum rated working pressure of 250 psi. Fittings shall be cement lined in accordance with AWWA C104. Fittings shall be furnished with a bituminous outside coating. Special adapters shall be provided as recommended by the manufacturer to adapt the PVC pipe to mechanical jointing with cast or ductile iron pipe, fittings, or valves.

3. Detection tape shall be provided over all PVC water mains.

4. Acceptance will be on the basis of the ENGINEER'S or OWNER'S inspection and the manufacturer's written certification that the pipe was manufactured and tested in accordance with the applicable standards, including the National Sanitation Foundation. Additionally, each piece of pipe shall be stamped "NSF Approved".

C. Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (PVC) - (C-900)

1. All PVC pipe shall have belled ends for push-on type jointing and shall conform to AWWA C900, ductile iron pipe equivalent outside diameters. The pipe shall have a Dimension Ratio (DR) of 14 and shall be capable of withstanding a working pressure of 200 psi. Pipe shall be supplied in minimum lengths of 20 feet.
2. All fittings shall be of cast or ductile iron meeting the requirements of AWWA C110 or AWWA C153 with a minimum rated working pressure of 250 psi. Fittings shall be cement lined in accordance with AWWA C104. Fittings shall be furnished with a bituminous outside coating. Special adapters shall be provided, as recommended by the manufacturer, to adapt the PVC pipe to mechanical jointing with cast or ductile iron pipe, fittings or valves.
3. Detection tape shall be provided over all PVC water mains.
4. Acceptance will be on the basis of the ENGINEER'S inspection and the manufacturer's written certification that the pipe was manufactured and tested in accordance with the applicable standards, including the National Sanitation Foundation. Additionally, each piece of pipe shall be stamped "NSF Approved".

D. Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings

1. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish and install high density polyethylene pipe meeting these Specifications at the locations indicated on the Plans and in other sections of these Specifications.

    a. High Density polyethylene pipe shall be manufactured and tested in conformance to the requirements of the latest revision of the American Society for Testing and Materials designation ASTM D-3350 "Polyethylene Plastic Pipe and Fittings Materials".
    b. High density Polyethylene pipe shall have a grade designation of PE 3406 and a cell classification designation of P 355434C.
    c. High density polyethylene pipe shall be joined by means of butt fusion.
    d. Fittings for high density polyethylene pipe shall be manufactured of the same materials as the pipe. Unless otherwise indicated, all fittings shall be joined to the pipe by butt fusion techniques.

2.2 VALVES

A. Gate Valves (GV)

1. 3-Inches in Diameter and Smaller: Gate valves shall be bronze, heavy duty, rising stem, wedge type with screwed or union bonnet. Valve ends shall be threaded or solder type as appropriate. Valves shall have a minimum 200 psi working pressure for water (125 psi working pressure for steam). Valves shall be made in the U.S.A. Gate valves shall be equal to Crane No. 428 (threaded) or Crane No. 1334 (solder end).

2. 4-Inches Through 12-Inches in Diameter: Gate valves 4-inches through 12-inches shall be resilient wedge type conforming to the requirements of AWWA C509 rated for 200 psi working pressure.

    a. Valves shall be provided with two O-ring stem seals with one O-ring located above and one O-ring below the stem collar. The area between the O-rings shall be filled with lubricant to provide lubrication to the thrust collar bearing surfaces each time the valve is operated. At least one anti-friction washer shall be utilized to further minimize operating torque. All seals between valve parts, such as body and bonnet, bonnet and bonnet cover, shall be flat gaskets or O-rings.
    b. The valve gate shall be made of cast iron having a vulcanized, synthetic rubber coating, or a seat ring attached to the disc with retaining screws. Sliding of the rubber on the seating surfaces to compress the rubber will not be allowed. The design shall be such that compression-set of the rubber shall not affect the ability of the valve to seal when pressure is applied to either side of the gate. The sealing mechanism shall provide zero leakage at the water working pressure when installed with the line flow in either direction.
    c. All internal ferrous surfaces shall be coated with epoxy to a minimum thickness of 4 mils. The epoxy shall be non-toxic, impart no taste to the water and shall conform to AWWA C550, latest revision.
    d. Gate valves 4 through 12-inches shall be manufactured by American-Darling, Mueller or M & H Valve.

B. Check Valves

1. Check valves shall be iron body, bronze mounted. They shall be outside weight and lever type (unless specified otherwise by the ENGINEER or indicated as such on the Plans) with bronze seat, hinge and guide busting. Unless otherwise indicated, check valves for interior use shall be flanged and those for exterior use shall be mechanical joint.

C. Blowoff Assemblies

1. Blowoff assemblies shall be installed in accordance with the details and Specifications at the locations shown on the Plans or as directed by the ENGINEER for the purpose of removing any obstacles or impurities from the main. The piping shall be the size indicated on the Plans PVC with a standard gate valve sized as indicated and 2-piece cast iron valve box and lid marked "Water". The lid shall be secured with a pentagon lock nut.

2.3 FIRE HYDRANTS (FH)

A. All fire hydrants shall conform to the requirements of AWWA C502 for 250 psi working pressure. Hydrants shall be the compression type, closing with line pressure. The valve opening shall not be less than [5-1/4-inches]**.**

B. In the event of a traffic accident, the hydrant barrel shall break away from the standpipe at a point above grade and in a manner which will prevent damage to the barrel and stem, preclude opening of the valve, and permit rapid and inexpensive restoration without digging or cutting off the water.

C. The means for attaching the barrel to the standpipe shall permit facing the hydrant a minimum of eight different directions.

D. Hydrants shall be fully bronze mounted with all working parts of bronze. Valve seat ring shall be bronze and shall screw into a bronze retainer.

E. All working parts, including the seat ring shall be removable through the top without disturbing the barrel of the hydrant.

F. The operating nut shall match those on the existing hydrants. The operating threads shall be totally enclosed in an operating chamber, separated from the hydrant barrel by a rubber O-ring stem seal and lubricated by a grease or an oil reservoir.

G. Hydrant shall be a non-freezing design and be provided with a simple, positive, and automatic drain which shall be fully closed whenever the main valve is opened.

H. Hose and pumper connections shall be breech-locked, pinned, or threaded and pinned to seal them into the hydrant barrel. Each hydrant shall have two 2-1/2-inch hose connections and one 4-1/2-inch pumper connection, all with National Standard threads and each equipped with cap and non-kinking chain.

I. Hydrants shall be furnished with a mechanical joint connection to the spigot of the 6-inch hydrant lead.

J. Minimum depth of bury shall be 4.5 feet. Provide extension section where necessary for proper vertical installation and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

K. All outside surfaces of the barrel above grade shall be painted with enamel equal to Koppers Glamortex 501 in a color to be selected by the Owner.

L. Hydrants shall be traffic model and shall be Mueller Super Centurion or approved equal.

2.4 VALVE BOXES (VB) AND EXTENSION STEMS

A. All valves shall be equipped with valve boxes. The valve boxes shall be cast iron two-piece screw type with drop covers. Valve boxes shall have a 5.25-inch inside diameter. Valve box covers shall weigh a minimum of 13 pounds. The valve boxes shall be adjustable to 6-inches up or down from the nominal required cover over the pipe. Valve boxes shall be of sufficient length that bottom flange of the lower belled portion of the box is below the valve operating nut. Ductile or cast-iron extensions shall be provided as necessary. Covers shall have "WATER VALVE" or "WATER" cast into them. Valve boxes shall be manufactured in the United States.

B. All valves shall be furnished with extension stems, as necessary, to bring the operating nut to within 30-inches of the top of the valve box. Connection to the valve shall be with a wrench nut coupling and a set screw to secure the coupling to the valve's operating nut. The coupling and square wrench nut shall be welded to the extension stem. Extension stems shall be equal to Mueller A-26441 or M & H Valve Style 3801.

C. All Valve Boxes shall be installed with Concrete Collars as Indicated on the Detail Sheet.

2.5 VALVE MARKERS (VM)

A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide a concrete valve marker as detailed on the Drawings for each valve installed. Valve markers shall be stamped "Water".

2.6 TAPPING SLEEVES AND VALVES (TS&V)

A. Tapping sleeves shall be stainless steel of the split-sleeve, mechanical joint type. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for determining the outside diameter of the pipe to be connected to prior to ordering the sleeve. Valves shall be gate valves furnished in accordance with the specifications shown above, with flanged connection to the tapping sleeve and mechanical joint connection to the branch pipe. The tapping sleeve and valve shall be supplied by the valve manufacturer. Tapping sleeves shall be equal to American-Darling, Mueller or M & H Valve.

2.7 TAPPING SADDLES

A. Tapping saddles shall be brass body type with O-ring gasket. Tapping saddles shall be equal to Mueller Series H-134 Service Clamp.

2.8 CORPORATION COCKS AND CURB STOPS

A. Corporation cocks and curb stops shall be ground key type, shall be made of bronze conforming to ASTM B 61 or B 62, and shall be suitable for the working pressure of the system. Ends shall be suitable for flared tube compression type joint. Threaded ends for inlet and outlet of corporation cocks shall conform to AWWA C800; coupling nut for connection to flared copper tubing shall conform

to ANSI B16.26. Corporation cocks and curb stops shall be manufactured by Mueller or Ford or approved equal.

2.9 AIR VALVES

A. Air Release Valves: Air release valves shall be one of the following types:

1. The air release valve shall automatically release air accumulations from the pipeline due to the action of the float. When the air valve body fills with air, the float falls freely from the orifice to allow the air to escape to the atmosphere. When all the air has been exhausted from the valve body, the float will be buoyed up to seat against the orifice and prevent water from being exhausted from the valve. The valve body and cover shall be constructed of cast iron (ASTM A 126-B). A synthetic orifice button shall be affixed to the valve cover to provide a non-corrosive seat for the float. The float shall be constructed of stainless steel. A resilient, Buna-N seat shall be attached to the float for drop-tight closure. The float shall be free floating within the valve body. Valve orifice size shall be as shown on the Drawings.
2. The air release valve shall automatically release air accumulations from the pipeline due to the action of the float and lever mechanism. When the air valve body fills with air, the float falls. Through the leverage mechanism, this causes the resilient seat to open the orifice and allow the air to escape to the atmosphere. When all the air has been exhausted from the valve body, the float will be buoyed up. Through the leverage mechanism, this will cause the resilient seat to close the orifice, preventing water from being exhausted from the valve. The valve body and cover shall be constructed of cast iron (ASTM A 126-B). The float shall be constructed of stainless steel and attached to a stainless-steel lever mechanism. A resilient, Buna-N seat shall be attached to the lever mechanism for drop-tight closure. Valve orifice size shall be as shown on the Drawings.

B. Air/Vacuum Valve: The air/vacuum valve shall discharge large amounts of air as the pipeline fills and allow air to enter the pipeline as it drains or in the event of vacuum conditions. The valve shall operate by means of a non-collapsible stainless-steel float which seals an orifice. As air enters the valve the float shall drop from the orifice and allow the air to escape. As water rises in the valve, the float will again seal the orifice. The valve will be of such design that the float cannot blow shut at any air velocity. All working parts shall be of stainless steel. The inside of the valve body shall be epoxy coated. Valve inlet size shall be as shown on the Drawings.

C. Combination Air Valves: Combination air valves shall combine the features of an air release valve and an air/vacuum valve and shall be of one of the following types:

1. Valve shall consist of an air/vacuum valve described in paragraph B. above, with an air release valve described in A. above tapped into its body.

The valve shall be of two-piece body design with an isolation gate valve separating the two valves.

2. Valve shall be single body, double orifice, allowing large volumes of air to escape out the larger diameter air and vacuum orifice when filling a pipeline and closes watertight when the liquid enters the valve. During large orifice closure, the smaller diameter air release orifice will open to allow small pockets of air to escape automatically and independently of the large orifice. The large air/vacuum orifice shall also allow large volumes of air to enter through the orifice during pipeline drainage to break the vacuum. The Buna-N seats must be fastened to the valve, without distortion, for drop-tight shut-off. The float shall be stainless steel. Valve sizes shall be as shown on the Drawings.

D. Surge Check Valve: Where shown on the Drawings or specified, provide a surge check valve on the inlet of the air/vacuum valve. The surge check valve shall be normally open, spring loaded valve consisting of a body, seat and plug bolted to the inlet of the air/vacuum valve. The surge check shall operate on the interphase between the kinetic energy and relative velocity flows of air and water, allowing air to pass through but water shall close the surge check, reducing the rate of water flow by means of throttling orifices in the plug to prevent shock closure of the air/vacuum valve. The surge check orifices must be an adjustable type to suit operating conditions in the field.

E. All air valves and accessories shall be supplied by a single manufacturer and shall be G.A. Industries, APCO, Crispin or Val-Matic.

2.10 METER SETTERS

A. The meter setter shall be a tandem coppersetter as shown on the standard detail drawings with 3/4" double purpose ends and be 15" high with padlock wing. It shall be all purpose, designed for 5/8" x 3/4" meter and be of sufficient height to raise meters above the bottom of the meter box. The meter setter shall be Ford, or equal. Meter setters shall have an inverted key inlet valve.

B. Setters shall be installed so that the meters are centered in the meter box.

C. The water service line shall be extended a minimum of 18" beyond the meter box on the customer end. The end of the extension shall be capped or plugged to prevent entry of foreign material until the connection is made.

2.11 WATER METERS

A. Water meter shall be cold water displacement type meeting all requirement of AWWA C700. The meter sizes shall be 5/8-inch x 3/4-inch meters for 3/4" service rated at a flow of 20 gpm and 1" meters for 1" service rated at a flow of 50 gpm. Meters shall be of frost-proof design and be rotating disk type. The meters shall be equipped with a straight-reading register recording in U.S. Gallons hermetically sealed to prevent fogging and with a removable corrosion resistant strainer screen between the outer case and measuring chamber. Register shall be

equipped with a device to afford capability for accurately testing each meter according to AWWA Standards. The body case shall have the manufacturer's serial number imprinted thereon and have raised markings to indicate the direction of flow.

2.12 YARD HYDRANTS

A. Yard hydrants shall be installed where described on the Drawings or directed by the Engineer in accordance with the details shown. Hydrants shall be of the frost proof, compression type with all working parts removable without digging up the hydrants. Hydrants shall be equipped with removable handwheel or lever, hose connections (1-1/2" size) and bottom connection for 2-inch water line. Hydrants shall be Model M-200 Murdock Manufacturing and Supply Company, American-Darling, Zurn, or equal.

B. All hydrants shall be backfilled to the ground surface with crushed stone.

C. Exposed portions of hydrants shall be factory painted with an enamel finish. Color charts shall be furnished with Shop Drawings for color selection by the Engineer. Below ground portions shall have two (2) coats of Fed. Spec. TT-V-51F Asphalt Varnish.

2.13 VALVE KEYS

A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide to the OWNER one valve key for every five valves provided, but no more than three and not less than one valve key. Valve keys shall be 72-inches long with a tee handle and a 2-inch square wrench nut. Valve keys shall be furnished by the valve manufacturer. Valve keys shall be equal to Mueller A-24610 or ACIPCO No. 1303.

2.14 CONCRETE

A. Concrete shall have a compressive strength of not less than 3000 psi, with not less than 5.5 bags of cement per cubic yard and a slump between 3 and 5-inches. For job mixed concrete, submit the concrete mix design for approval by the Engineer. Ready-mixed concrete shall be mixed and transported in accordance with ASTM C 94. Reinforcing steel shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 615, Grade 60.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING UTILITIES AND OBSTRUCTIONS

A. The Drawings indicate utilities or obstructions that are known to exist according to the best information available to the OWNER. The CONTRACTOR shall call the agencies or departments that own and/or operate utilities in the vicinity of the construction work site at least 72 hours (three business days) prior to construction to verify the location of the existing utilities.

B. Existing Utility Location: The following steps shall be exercised to avoid interruption of existing utility service.

1. Provide the required notice to the utility owners and allow them to locate their facilities. Field utility locations are valid for only 10 days after original notice. The CONTRACTOR shall ensure, at the time of any excavation, that a valid utility location exists at the point of excavation.
2. Expose the facility, for a distance of at least 200 feet in advance of pipeline construction, to verify its true location and grade. Repair, or have repaired, any damage to utilities resulting from locating or exposing their true location.
3. Avoid utility damage and interruption by protection with means or methods recommended by the utility owner.
4. Maintain a log identifying when phone calls were made, who was called, area for which utility relocation was requested and work order number issued, if any. The CONTRACTOR shall provide the ENGINEER an updated copy of the log bi-weekly, or more frequently if required.

C. Conflict with Existing Utilities

1. Horizontal Conflict: Horizontal conflict shall be defined as when the actual horizontal separation between a utility, main, or service and the proposed water main does not permit safe installation of the water main by the use of sheeting, shoring, tieing-back, supporting, or temporarily suspending service of the parallel or crossing facility. The CONTRACTOR may change the proposed alignment of the water main to avoid horizontal conflicts if the new alignment remains within the available right-of-way or easement, complies with regulatory agency requirements and after a written request to and subsequent approval by the ENGINEER or OWNER. Where such relocation of the water main is denied by the ENGINEER or OWNER, the CONTRACTOR shall arrange to have the utility, main, or service relocated.
2. Vertical Conflict: Vertical conflict shall be defined as when the actual vertical separation between a utility, main, or service and the proposed water main does not permit the crossing without immediate or potential future damage to the utility, main, service, or the water main. The CONTRACTOR may change the proposed grade of the water main to avoid vertical conflicts if the changed grade maintains adequate cover and complies with regulatory agencies requirements after written request to and subsequent approval by the ENGINEER or OWNER. Where such relocation of the water main is denied by the ENGINEER or OWNER, the CONTRACTOR shall arrange to have the utility, main, or service relocated.

D. Electronic Locator: Have available at all times an electronic pipe locator and a magnetic locator, in good working order, to aid in locating existing pipelines or other obstructions.

E. Water and Sewer Separation

1. Water mains should maintain a minimum 10-foot edge-to-edge separation from sewer lines, whether gravity or pressure. If the main cannot be installed in the prescribed easement or right-of-way and provide the 10-foot separation, the separation may be reduced, provided the bottom of the water main is a minimum of 18-inches above the top of the sewer. Should neither of these two separation criteria be possible, the water main shall be installed below the sewer with a minimum vertical separation of 18-inches.
2. The water main, when installed below the sewer, shall be encased in concrete with a minimum 6-inch concrete depth to the first joint in each direction. Where water mains cross the sewer, the pipe joint adjacent to the pipe crossing the sewer shall be cut to provide maximum separation of the pipe joints from the sewer.
3. No water main shall pass through, or come in contact with, any part of a sanitary sewer manhole.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION ALONG HIGHWAYS, STREETS AND ROADWAYS

A. Install pipelines and appurtenances along highways, streets and roadways in accordance with the applicable regulations of, and permits issued by, the Department of Transportation, Greenup County and the City of South Shore with reference to construction operations, safety, traffic control, road maintenance and repair.

B. Traffic Control

1. The CONTRACTOR shall provide, erect and maintain all necessary barricades, suitable and sufficient lights and other traffic control devices; provide qualified flagmen where necessary to direct traffic; take all necessary precautions for the protection of the work and the safety of the public.
2. Construction traffic control devices and their installation shall be in accordance with the current Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways and the Department of Highways Specifications, latest edition.
3. Placement and removal of construction traffic control devices shall be coordinated with the Department of Transportation, Greenup County, and the City of South Shore a minimum of 48 hours in advance of the activity.
4. Placement of construction traffic control devices shall be scheduled ahead of associated construction activities. Construction time in street right-of-way shall be conducted to minimize the length of time traffic is disrupted. Construction traffic control devices shall be removed immediately following their useful purpose. Traffic control devices used intermittently, such as "Flagmen Ahead", shall be removed and replaced when needed.
5. Existing traffic control devices within the construction work zone shall be protected from damage. Traffic control devices requiring temporary relocation shall be located as near as possible to their original vertical and

horizontal locations. Original locations shall be measured from reference points and recorded in a log prior to relocation. Temporary locations shall provide the same visibility to affected traffic as the original location. Relocated traffic control devices shall be reinstalled in their original locations as soon as practical following construction.

6. Construction traffic control devices shall be maintained in good repair and shall be clean and visible to affected traffic for daytime and nighttime operation. Traffic control devices affected by the construction work zone shall be inspected daily.
7. Construction warning signs shall be black legend on an orange background. Regulatory signs shall be black legend on a white background. Construction sign panels shall meet the minimum reflective requirements of the Department of Transportation, Greenup County, and the City of South Shore. Sign panels shall be of durable materials capable of maintaining their color, reflective character and legibility during the period of construction.
8. Channelization devices shall be positioned preceding an obstruction at a taper length as required by the current Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways, as appropriate for the speed limit at that location. Channelization devices shall be patrolled to ensure that they are maintained in the proper position throughout their period of use.

C. Construction Operations

1. Perform all work along highways, streets and roadways to minimize interference with traffic.
2. Stripping: Where the pipeline is laid along road right-of-way, strip and stockpile all sod, topsoil and other material suitable for right-of-way restoration.
3. Trenching, Laying and Backfilling: Do not open the trench any further ahead of pipe laying operations than is necessary. Backfill and remove excess material immediately behind laying operations. Complete excavation and backfill for any portion of the trench in the same day.
4. Shaping: Reshape damaged slopes, side ditches, and ditch lines immediately after completing backfilling operations. Replace topsoil, sod and any other materials removed from shoulders.
5. Construction operations shall be limited to 400 feet along areas within KYDOT jurisdiction, including clean-up and utility exploration.

D. Excavated Materials: Do not place excavated material along highways, streets and roadways in a manner which obstructs traffic. Sweep all scattered excavated material off of the pavement in a timely manner.

E. Drainage Structures: Keep all side ditches, culverts, cross drains, and other drainage structures clear of excavated material. Care shall be taken to provide positive drainage to avoid ponding or concentration of runoff.

1. The CONTRACTOR shall make provisions for handling all flows in existing creeks, ditches, sewers and trenches by pipes, flumes or other

approved methods at all times when his operations would, in any way, interfere with the natural functioning of said creeks, ditches, sewers and drains. The CONTRACTOR shall at all times during construction provide and maintain sufficient equipment for the disposal of all water which enters the excavation, both in open cut trenches and in tunnels, to render such excavation firm and dry, until the structures to be built thereon are completed.

F. Landscaping Features: Landscaping features shall include but are not necessarily limited to; fences; property corners; cultivated trees and shrubbery; manmade improvements; subdivision and other signs within the right-of-way and easement. The CONTRACTOR shall take extreme care in moving landscape features and promptly re-establishing these features.

G. Maintaining Highways, Streets, Roadways and Driveways

1. Maintain streets, highways, roadways and driveways in suitable condition for movement of traffic until completion and final acceptance of the Work. All excavation shall be conducted in a manner to the last interruption to traffic.
2. During the time period between pavement removal and completing permanent pavement replacement, maintain highways, streets and roadways by the use of steel running plates. Running plate edges shall have asphalt placed around their periphery to minimize vehicular impact. The backfill above the pipe shall be compacted as specified elsewhere up to the existing pavement surface to provide support for the steel running plates.
3. Furnish a road grader or front-end loader for maintaining highways, streets, and roadways. The grader or front-end loader shall be available at all times.
4. Immediately repair all driveways that are cut or damaged. Maintain them in a suitable condition for use until completion and final acceptance of the Work. Driveways and other private and public access routes shall not be kept blocked or closed by the CONTRACTOR for more than a reasonable period of time without prior written approval from the property owner or controlling authority.
5. Maintenance of all traffic shall be in accordance with any requirements of the local road department(s) and/or the Kentucky Department of Transportation. It is the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to coordinate all work with and notify the above-named agencies, and to provide all necessary signs, barricades, lights, flagmen, and other items for maintenance of traffic.
6. Public travel shall be maintained, unrestricted, wherever and whenever possible. Detours shall be provided when so directed by the appropriate agency. Adequate precautions shall be taken to provide for the safety of both vehicular and pedestrian traffic. Emergency vehicles shall be provided access to construction area at all times.
7. Unless specifically directed otherwise by the ENGINEER, not more than five hundred (500') feet of trench shall be opened ahead of the pipe laying,

and not more than five hundred (500') feet of open ditch shall be left behind the pipe laying. All barricades, lanterns, watchmen, and other such signs and signals as may be necessary to warn the public of the dangers in connection with open trenches, excavations and other obstructions, shall be provided by and at the expense of the CONTRACTOR.

8. When so required, or when directed by the ENGINEER, only one-half (1/2) of the street crossing and road crossings shall be excavated before placing temporary bridges over the side excavated for the convenience of the traveling public.
9. All backfilled ditches shall be maintained in such manner that they will offer no hazard to the traveling public and the property owners abutting the improvements shall be taken into consideration. All public or private drives shall be promptly backfilled or bridges at the direction of the ENGINEER. Excavated materials shall be disposed of so as to cause the least interference, and in every case the deposition of excavated materials shall be satisfactory to the ENGINEER.

H. Property Protection

1. Extreme care shall be taken to protect trees, fences, poles, crops and all other property from damage unless their removal is authorized by the ENGINEER. Any damaged property shall be restored to as good or better than original condition and shall meet with the approval of the ENGINEER and OWNER.
2. The CONTRACTOR has the right to fully utilize the easement unless specifically stated otherwise on the plans or by the ENGINEER. If any irreplaceable trees, fences, poles or crops, such as tobacco, corn, soybeans and such (excluding pastureland), occur on the easement the CONTRACTOR shall obtain the ENGINEER's and OWNER's approval prior to removing or otherwise causing damage to any of these items.
3. Beyond the limits of the easement the CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for any damage caused by his operations and/or his personnel.

3.3 PIPE DISTRIBUTION

A. Pipe shall be distributed and placed in such a manner that will not interfere with traffic.

B. No pipe shall be strung further along the route than 1000 feet beyond the area in which the CONTRACTOR is actually working without written permission from the OWNER.

C. No street or roadway may be closed for unloading of pipe without first obtaining permission from the proper authorities. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish and maintain proper warning signs and obstruction lights for the protection of traffic along highways, streets and roadways upon which pipe is distributed.

D. No distributed pipe shall be placed inside drainage ditches.

E. Distributed pipe shall be placed as far as possible from the roadway pavement, but no closer than five feet from the roadway pavement, as measured edge-to-edge.

3.4 LOCATION AND GRADE

A. The Drawings show the alignment of the water main and the location of valves, hydrants and other appurtenances.

B. Construction Staking

1. The base lines for locating the principal components of the work and benchmarks adjacent to the work are shown on the Drawings if available. Base lines shall be defined as the line to which the location of the water main is referenced, i.e., edge of pavement, road centerline, property line, right-of-way or survey line. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for performing all survey work required for constructing the water main, including the establishment of base lines and any detail surveys needed for construction. This work shall include the staking out of permanent and temporary easements to ensure that the CONTRACTOR is not deviating from the designated easements.
2. The level of detail of survey required shall be that which the correct location of the water main can be established for construction and verified by the ENGINEER or OWNER. Where the location of components of the water main, e.g. tunnels and fittings, are not dimensioned, the establishment on the location of these components shall be based upon scaling these locations from the Drawings with relation to readily identifiable land marks, e.g., survey reference points, power poles, manholes, etc.

C. Reference Points

1. The CONTRACTOR shall take all precautions necessary, which includes, but is not necessarily limited to, installing reference points, in order to protect and preserve the centerline or baseline established by the ENGINEER.
2. Reference points shall be placed, at or no more than three feet, from the outside of the construction easement or right-of-way. The location of the reference points shall be recorded in a log with a copy provided to the ENGINEER and OWNER for use, prior to verifying reference point locations. Distances between reference points and the manhole centerlines shall be accurately measured to 0.01 foot.
3. The CONTRACTOR shall give the ENGINEER reasonable notice that reference points are set. The reference point locations must be verified by the ENGINEER prior to commencing clearing and grubbing operations.

D. After the CONTRACTOR locates and marks the water main centerline or baseline, the CONTRACTOR shall perform clearing and grubbing.

E. Construction shall begin at a connection location and proceed without interruption. Multiple construction sites shall not be permitted without written authorization from the ENGINEER for each site.

F. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for any damage done to reference points, base lines, center lines and temporary benchmarks, and shall be responsible for the cost of re-establishment of reference points, base lines, center lines and temporary benchmarks as a result of the operations.

3.5 LAYING AND JOINTING PIPE AND ACCESSORIES

A. Lay all pipe and fittings to accurately conform to the lines and grades established by the ENGINEER.

B. Pipe Installation

1. Proper implements, tools and facilities shall be provided for the safe performance of the Work. All pipe, fittings, valves and hydrants shall be lowered carefully into the trench by means of slings, ropes or other suitable tools or equipment in such a manner as to prevent damage to water main materials and protective coatings and linings. Under no circumstances shall water main materials be dropped or dumped into the trench.
2. All pipe, fittings, valves, hydrants and other appurtenances shall be examined carefully for damage and other defects immediately before installation. Defective materials shall be marked and held for inspection by the ENGINEER, who may prescribe corrective repairs or reject the materials.
3. All lumps, blisters and excess coating shall be removed from the socket and plain ends of each pipe, and the outside of the plain end and the inside of the bell shall be wiped clean and dry and free from dirt, sand, grit or any foreign materials before the pipe is laid. No pipe containing dirt shall be laid.
4. Foreign material shall be prevented from entering the pipe while it is being placed in the trench. No debris, tools, clothing or other materials shall be placed in the pipe at any time.
5. As each length of pipe is placed in the trench, the joint shall be assembled and the pipe brought to correct line and grade. The pipe shall be secured in place with approved backfill material.
6. It is not mandatory to lay pipe with the bells facing the direction in which work is progressing.
7. Applying pressure to the top of the pipe, such as with a backhoe bucket, to lower the pipe to the proper elevation or grade, shall not be permitted.
8. Detection tape shall be buried 4 to 10-inches deep. Should detection tape need to be installed deeper, the CONTRACTOR shall provide 3-inch wide tape. In no case shall detection tape be buried greater than 20-inches from the finish grade surface.

C. Alignment and Gradient

1. Lay pipe straight in alignment and gradient or follow true curves as nearly as practicable. Do not deflect any joint more than the maximum deflection recommended by the manufacturer.
2. Maintain a transit, level and accessories on the job to lay out angles and ensure that deflection allowances are not exceeded.

D. Expediting of Work: Excavate, lay the pipe, and backfill as closely together as possible. Do not leave unjointed pipe in the trench overnight. Backfill and compact the trench as soon as possible after laying and jointing is completed. Cover the exposed end of the installed pipe each day at the close of work and at all other times when work is not in progress. If necessary to backfill over the end of an uncompleted pipe or accessory, close the end with a suitable plug, either push-on, mechanical joint, restrained joint or as approved by the ENGINEER.

E. Joint Assembly

1. Push-on, mechanical, flange and restrained type joints shall be assembled in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
2. The CONTRACTOR shall inspect each pipe joint within 200 feet on either side of main line valves to ensure 100 percent seating of the pipe spigot, except as noted otherwise.
3. Each restrained joint shall be inspected by the CONTRACTOR to ensure that it has been "homed" 100 percent.
4. The CONTRACTOR shall internally inspect each pipe joint to ensure proper assembly for pipe 24-inches in diameter and larger after the pipe has been brought to final alignment.

F. Cutting Pipe: Cut ductile iron pipe using an abrasive wheel saw. Cut PVC pipe using a suitable saw; remove all burrs and smooth the end before jointing. The CONTRACTOR shall cut the pipe and bevel the end, as necessary, to provide the correct length of pipe necessary for installing the fittings, valves, accessories and closure pieces in the correct location. Only push-on or mechanical joint pipe shall be cut.

G. Polyethylene Encasement: Installation shall be in accordance with AWWA C105 and the manufacturer's instructions. All ends shall be securely closed with tape and all damaged areas shall be completely repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

H. Valve and Fitting Installation

1. Prior to installation, valves shall be inspected for direction of opening, number of turns to open, freedom of operation, tightness of pressure-containing bolting and test plugs, cleanliness of valve ports and especially seating surfaces, handling damage and cracks. Defective valves shall be corrected or held for inspection by the ENGINEER. Valves shall be closed before being installed.

2. Valves, fittings, plugs and caps shall be set and joined to the pipe in the manner specified in this Section for cleaning, laying and joining pipe, except that 12-inch and larger valves shall be provided with special support, such as treated timbers, crushed stone, concrete pads or a sufficiently tamped trench bottom so that the pipe will not be required to support the weight of the valve. Valves shall be installed in the closed position.
3. A valve box shall be provided on each underground valve. They shall be carefully set, centered exactly over the operating nut and truly plumbed. The valve box shall not transmit shock or stress to the valve. The bottom flange of the lower belled portion of the box shall be placed below the valve operating nut. This flange shall be set on brick, so arranged that the weight of the valve box and superimposed loads will bear on the base and not on the valve or pipe. Extension stems shall be installed where depth of bury places the operating nut in excess of 30-inches beneath finished grade so as to set the top of the operating nut 30-inches below finished grade. The valve box cover shall be flush with the surface of the finished area or such other level as directed by the ENGINEER.
4. In no case shall valves be used to bring misaligned pipe into alignment during installation. Pipe shall be supported in such a manner as to prevent stress on the valve.
5. A valve marker shall be provided for each underground valve. Unless otherwise detailed on the Drawings or directed by the ENGINEER, valve markers shall be installed 6-inches inside the right-of-way or easement.

I. Hydrant Installation

1. Prior to installation, inspect all hydrants for direction of opening, nozzle threading, operating nut and cap nut dimensions, tightness of pressure-containing bolting, cleanliness of inlet elbow, handling damage and cracks. Defective hydrants shall be corrected or held for inspection by the ENGINEER.
2. All hydrants shall stand plumb and shall have their nozzles parallel with or at right angles to the roadway, with pumper nozzle facing the roadway, except that hydrants having two-hose nozzles 90 degrees apart shall be set with each nozzle facing the roadway at an angle of 45 degrees.
3. Hydrants shall be set to the established grade, with the centerline of the lowest nozzle at least 12-inches above the ground or as directed by the ENGINEER.
4. Each hydrant shall be connected to the main with a 6-inch branch controlled by an independent 6-inch valve. When a hydrant is set in soil that is pervious, drainage shall be provided at the base of the hydrant by placing coarse gravel or crushed stone mixed with coarse sand from the bottom of the trench to at least 6-inches above the drain port opening in the hydrant to a distance of 12-inches around the elbow.
5. When a hydrant is set in clay or other impervious soil, a drainage pit 2 x 2 x 2 feet shall be excavated below each hydrant and filled with coarse gravel or crushed stone mixed with coarse sand under and around the elbow of the hydrant and to a level of 6-inches above the drain port.

6. Hydrants shall be located as shown on the Drawings or as directed by the ENGINEER. In the case of hydrants that are intended to fail at the ground-line joint upon vehicle impact, specific care must be taken to provide adequate soil resistance to avoid transmitting shock moment to the lower barrel and inlet connection. In loose or poor load bearing soil, this may be accomplished by pouring a concrete collar approximately 6-inches thick to a diameter of 24-inches at or near the ground line around the hydrant barrel.

3.6 CONNECTIONS TO WATER MAINS

A. Make connections to existing pipelines with tapping sleeves and valves, unless specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings.

B. Location: Before laying pipe, locate the points of connection to existing water mains and uncover as necessary for the ENGINEER or OWNER to confirm the nature of the connection to be made.

C. Interruption of Services: Make connections to existing water mains only when system operations permit. Operate existing valves only with the specific authorization and direct supervision of the Owner.

D. Tapping Saddles and Tapping Sleeves

1. Holes in the new pipe shall be machine cut, either in the field or at the factory. No torch cutting of holes shall be permitted.
2. Prior to attaching the saddle or sleeve, the pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned, utilizing a brush and rag, as required.
3. Before performing field machine cut, the water tightness of the saddle or sleeve assembly shall be pressure tested. The interior of the assembly shall be filled with water. An air compressor shall be attached, which will induce a test pressure as specified in this Section. No leakage shall be permitted for a period of five minutes.
4. After attaching the saddle or sleeve to an existing main, but prior to making the tap, the interior of the assembly shall be disinfected. All surfaces to be exposed to potable water shall be swabbed or sprayed with a one percent hypochlorite solution.

E. Connections Using Solid Sleeves: Where connections are shown on the Drawings using solid sleeves, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish materials and labor necessary to make the connection to the existing pipeline.

F. Connections Using Couplings: Where connections are shown on the Drawings using couplings, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish materials and labor necessary to make the connection to the existing pipeline, including all necessary cutting, plugging and backfill.

3.7 VALVE BOX ADJUSTMENT (Not Used)

3.8 THRUST RESTRAINT

A. Provide restraint at all points where hydraulic thrust may develop.

B. Concrete Blocking

1. Provide concrete blocking for all bends, tees, valves, and other points where thrust may develop, except where other exclusive means of thrust restraint are specifically shown on the Drawings.
2. Concrete shall be as specified in this Section.
3. Form and pour concrete blocking at fittings as shown on the Drawings and as directed by the ENGINEER. Pour blocking against undisturbed earth. Increase dimensions when required by over excavation.

3.9 INSPECTION AND TESTING

A. Pressure and Leakage Test

1. All sections of the water main subject to internal pressure shall be pressure tested in accordance with AWWA C600. A section of main will be considered ready for testing after completion of all thrust restraint and backfilling.
2. Each segment of water main between main valves shall be tested individually. At no time shall the segment being tested exceed 3,500 feet without prior approval of the ENGINEER.
3. Test Preparation

   a. For water mains less than 24-inches in diameter, flush sections thoroughly at flow velocities, greater than 2.5 feet per second, adequate to remove debris from pipe and valve seats. For water mains 24-inches in diameter and larger, the main shall be carefully swept clean, and mopped if directed by the ENGINEER. Partially open valves to allow the water to flush the valve seat.
   b. Partially operate valves and hydrants to clean out seats.
   c. Provide temporary blocking, bulkheads, flanges and plugs as necessary, to assure all new pipe, valves and appurtenances will be pressure tested.
   d. Before applying test pressure, air shall be completely expelled from the pipeline and all appurtenances. Insert corporation cocks at highpoints to expel air as main is filled with water as necessary to supplement automatic air valves. Corporation stops shall be constructed as detailed on the Drawings with a meter box.
   e. Fill pipeline slowly with water. Provide a suitable pump with an accurate water meter to pump the line to the specified pressure.
   f. The differential pressure across a valve or hydrant shall equal the maximum possible, but not exceed the rated working pressure.

Where necessary, provide temporary backpressure to meet the differential pressure restrictions.

g. Valves shall not be operated in either the opening or closing direction at differential pressures above the rated pressure.

4. Test Pressure: Test the pipeline at 50 psi above the rated working pressure of the pipe, measured at the lowest point, for at least two hours. Maintain the test pressure within 5 psi of the specified test pressure for the test duration. Should the pressure drop more than 5 psi at any time during the test period, the pressure shall be restored to the specified test pressure. Provide an accurate pressure gage with graduation not greater than 5 psi.

5. Leakage

a. Leakage shall be defined as the sum of the quantity of water that must be pumped into the test section, to maintain pressure within 5 psi of the specified test pressure for the test duration plus water required to return line to test pressure at the end of the test. Leakage shall be the total cumulative amount measured on a water meter.

b. The OWNER assumes no responsibility for leakage occurring through existing valves.

6. Test Results:

a. No test section shall be accepted if the leakage exceeds the limits determined by the following formula:

$$L = \frac{SD\,(P)^{1/2}}{133{,}200}$$

Where:
- L = allowable leakage, in gallons per hour
- S= length of pipe tested, in feet
- D= nominal diameter of the pipe, in inches
- P= average test pressure during the leakage test, in pounds per square inch (gauge)

As determined under Section 4 of AWWA C600.

b. If the water main section being tested contains lengths of various pipe diameters, the allowable leakage shall be the sum of the computed leakage for each diameter. The leakage test shall be repeated until the test section is accepted. All visible leaks shall be repaired regardless of leakage test results.

7. Completion: After a pipeline section has been accepted, relieve test pressure. Record type, size and location of all outlets on record drawings.

3.10 DISINFECTING PIPELINE

A. After successfully pressure testing each pipeline section, disinfect in accordance with AWWA C651 for the continuous-feed method and these Specifications.

B. Specialty Contractor: Disinfection shall be performed by an approved specialty contractor. Before disinfection is performed, the CONTRACTOR shall submit a written procedure for approval before being permitted to proceed with the disinfection. This plan shall also include the steps to be taken for the neutralization of the chlorinated water.

C. Chlorination

1. Apply chlorine solution to achieve a concentration of at least 50 milligrams per liter free chlorine in new line. Retain chlorinated water for 24 hours.
2. Chlorine concentration shall be recorded at every outlet along the line at the beginning and end of the 24-hour period.
3. After 24 hours, all samples of water shall contain at least 25 milligrams per liter free chlorine. Re-chlorinate if required results are not obtained on all samples.

D. Disposal of Chlorinated Water: Reduce chlorine residual of disinfection water to less than one milligram per liter if discharged directly to a body of water or to less than two milligrams per liter if discharged onto the ground prior to disposal. Treat water with sulfur dioxide or other reducing chemicals to neutralize chlorine residual. Flush all lines until residual is equal to existing system.

E. Bacteriological Testing: After final flushing and before the main is placed into service, the CONTRACTOR shall assist the OWNER in collecting samples from the line to have tested for bacteriological quality. Testing shall be performed by the OWNER at a laboratory certified by the State of Kentucky. Re-chlorinate lines until the required results are obtained.

3.11 PROTECTION AND RESTORATION OF WORK AREA

A. General: Return all items and all areas disturbed, directly or indirectly by work under these Specifications, to their original condition or better, as quickly as possible after work is started.

1. The CONTRACTOR shall plan, coordinate, and prosecute the work such that disruption to personal property and business is held to a practical minimum.
2. All construction areas abutting lawns and yards of residential or commercial property shall be restored promptly. Backfilling of underground facilities, ditches, and disturbed areas shall be accomplished on a daily basis as work is completed. Finishing, dressing, and grassing shall be accomplished immediately thereafter, as a continuous operation within each area being constructed and with emphasis placed on

completing each individual yard or business frontage. Care shall be taken to provide positive drainage to avoid ponding or concentration of runoff.

3. Handwork, including raking and smoothing, shall be required to ensure that the removal of roots, sticks, rocks, and other debris is removed in order to provide a neat and pleasing appearance.
4. The Department of Transportation's engineer shall be authorized to stop all work by the CONTRACTOR when restoration and cleanup are unsatisfactory and to require appropriate remedial measures.

B. Man-Made Improvements: Protect, or remove and replace with the ENGINEER'S approval, all fences, walkways, mailboxes, pipelines, drain culverts, power and telephone lines and cables, property pins and other improvements that may be encountered in the Work.

C. Cultivated Growth: Do not disturb cultivated trees or shrubbery unless approved by the ENGINEER. Any such trees or shrubbery which must be removed shall be heeled in and replanted under the direction of an experienced nurseryman.

D. Cutting of Trees: Do not cut trees for the performance of the work except as absolutely necessary. Protect trees that remain in the vicinity of the work from damage from equipment. Do not store spoil from excavation against the trunks. Remove excavated material stored over the root system of trees within 30 days to allow proper natural watering of the root system. Repair any damaged tree over 3-inches in diameter, not to be removed, under the direction of an experienced nurseryman. All trees and brush that require removal shall be promptly and completely removed from the work area and disposed of by the CONTRACTOR. No stumps, wood piles, or trash piles will be permitted on the work site.

E. Disposal of Rubbish: Dispose of all materials cleared and grubbed during the construction of the Project in accordance with the applicable codes and rules of the appropriate county, state and federal regulatory agencies.

3.12 ABANDONING EXISTING WATER MAINS (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02730
SEWERS AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. This Section describes products to be incorporated into sewers and accessories and requirements for the installation and use of these items. Furnish all products and perform all labor necessary to fulfill the requirements of these Specifications.

B. General: Supply all products and perform all work in accordance with applicable American Society for Testing and Material (ASTM), American Water Works Association (AWWA), American National Standards Institute (ANSI), or other recognized standards. Latest revisions of all standards are applicable.

1.2 QUALIFICATIONS

A. If requested by the ENGINEER, submit evidence that manufacturers have consistently produced products of satisfactory quality and performance for a period of at least two years.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Complete shop drawings and engineering data, including shop drawings, shall be submitted to the ENGINEER in accordance with the requirements of Section 01340 of these Specifications.

1.4 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

A. Unloading: Furnish equipment and facilities for unloading, handling, distributing and storing pipe, fittings, valves and accessories. Make equipment available at all times for use in unloading. Do not drop or dump materials. Any materials dropped or dumped will be subject to rejection without additional justification.

B. Handling: Handle pipe, fittings, valves and accessories carefully to prevent shock or damage. Handle pipe by rolling on skids, forklift, or front loader. Do not use material damaged in handling.

1.5 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Store all pipe which cannot be distributed along the route. Make arrangements for the use of suitable storage areas.

B. Stored materials shall be kept safe from damage. The interior of all pipe, fittings and other appurtenances shall be kept free from dirt or foreign matter at all times. Valves shall be drained and stored in a manner that will protect them from damage by freezing.

C. Pipe shall not be stacked higher than the limits recommended by the manufacturer. The bottom tier shall be kept off the ground on timbers, rails or concrete. Pipe in tiers shall be alternated: bell, plain end; bell, plain end. At least two rows of timbers shall be placed between tiers and chocks, affixed to each other in order to prevent movement. The timbers shall be large enough to prevent contact between the pipe in adjacent tiers.

D. Store joint gaskets in a cool location, out of direct sunlight. Gaskets shall not come in contact with petroleum products. Gaskets shall be used on a first-in, first-out basis.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product manufacturers shall provide the ENGINEER with written certification that all products furnished comply with all applicable provisions of these Specifications.

B. If ordered by the ENGINEER, each pipe manufacturer shall furnish the services of a competent factory representative to supervise and/or inspect the installation of pipe. This service will be furnished for a minimum of five days during initial pipe installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Ductile Iron Pipe (DIP)

1. Ductile iron pipe shall be utilized in force mains, stream crossings, highway and railroad crossings, and other applications as shown on the Drawings. All pipe, except specials, shall be furnished in nominal lengths of 18 to 20 feet.
2. Ductile iron pipe shall be manufactured in accordance with AWWA C151. All pipe, except specials, shall be furnished in nominal lengths of 18 to 20 feet. Sizes will be as shown on the Drawings. All pipe shall have a minimum pressure rating as indicated in the following table, and corresponding minimum wall thickness, unless otherwise specified or shown on the Drawings:

Pipe Sizes (inches)	**Pressure Class (psi)**
4 - 12	350
14 - 18	350
20	300
24	250
30 - 54	200
60 - 64	200

3. Pipe and fittings shall be cement lined in accordance with AWWA C104. Pipe and fittings shall be furnished with a bituminous outside coating, unless otherwise indicated on the Plans.
4. Fittings shall be ductile iron and shall conform to AWWA C110 or AWWA C153 with a minimum rated working pressure of 150 psi, compact ductile iron fittings meeting ANSI/AWWA C-153/A21.53 standards.
5. Joints

    a. Unless shown or specified otherwise, joints shall be push-on or restrained joint type for pipe and standard mechanical, push-on or restrained joints for fittings. Joints shall conform to AWWA C111. Flanged joints shall conform to AWWA C115.
    b. Restrained joint pipe and fittings shall be Flex-Ring pipe joints or TR Flex pipe or fitting joints or approved equal.

6. Provide the appropriate gaskets for joints. Gaskets for flange joints shall be made of 1/8-inch thick, cloth reinforced rubber; gaskets may be ring type or full-face type.
7. Provide the necessary bolts for mechanical, restrained and flange connections. Bolts for flange connections shall be steel with American Regular unfinished square or hexagon heads. Nuts shall be steel with American Standard Regular hexagonal dimensions, all as specified in ANSI B17.2. All bolts and nuts shall be threaded in accordance with ANSI B1.1, Coarse Thread Series, Class 2A and 2B fit. Mechanical joint glands shall be ductile iron. Bolts and nuts shall be Type 304 stainless steel where indicated on the Plans.
8. Wall Sleeves and Wall Pipes

    a. Where piping passes through concrete structures, furnish and install wall sleeves unless wall pipes other provisions are specifically shown on the Drawings. Wall sleeves shall be accurately located and securely fastened into position before concrete is poured.
    b. Wall Sleeves

        (1) For pipe sizes smaller than 3-inches, wall sleeves shall be steel oversize sleeves furnished with a full circle, integral or continuously welded waterstop collar. The sleeve seal shall be the mechanically expanded, synthetic rubber type. Provide all associated bolts, seals and seal fittings, pressure clamps or plates necessary to achieve a watertight installation. Sleeves shall extend the full thickness of the concrete. Sleeves and seal shall be equal to Link Seal.
        (2) For larger pipe sizes, wall sleeves shall be statically cast iron mechanical joint wall sleeves. Unless specified or shown otherwise for a specific situation, wall sleeves shall be MJ bell-plain end type with waterstop collar. The

waterstop collar shall be capable of withstanding a thrust force caused by a 250-psi dead end load from either direction on that size pipe. Sleeves shall be installed with studs and gland on the air side of the concrete structure. Where the concrete structure is exposed to dirt on one side and is wet on the other side, install with studs and glands on the dirt side. Pipe passing through the sleeve shall extend no more than 3 feet beyond the structure without a piping joint. Wall sleeves shall be equal to American A-10771.

c. Wall Pipes

(1) Wall pipes shall be either statically cast iron with integral waterstop collar or centrifugally cast ductile iron with a continuously welded waterstop collar. The waterstop collar shall be capable of withstanding a thrust force caused by a 250-psi dead end load from either direction on that size pipe. Wall pipes shall be furnished uncoated on the outside and cement lined on the inside. Unless specified or shown otherwise for a specific situation, wall pipes shall be flange-flange type.

(2) Wall pipes shall be cast and/or fabricated and lined in one manufacturer's facilities and delivered to the job site ready for use.

9. Acceptance: Acceptance will be on the basis of the ENGINEER’s inspection and the manufacturer’s written certification that the pipe was manufactured and tested in accordance with the applicable standards.

B. Polyvinyl Chloride Sewer Pipe and Pipe Joints: (Gravity)

1. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) sewer pipe furnished and installed on this project shall be in conformance with the requirements of ASTM Specification D3034 for SDR 26 and SDR 35 pipe. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings use SDR 35 pipe. Laying lengths shall be regular commercial lengths not to exceed thirteen (13) feet.

2. All PVC pipe shipped to the project shall bear the mark of an approved testing laboratory showing that such pipe was tested and approved by the testing laboratory at the site of the manufacturer’s plant. Testing of PVC pipe shall conform to ASTM D3034. Certified test reports shall be furnished to the Engineer.

3. The jointing material furnished and installed on this Project for use on PVC sewer pipe shall be flexible, elastomeric type, push-on joints conforming to the

requirements of ASTM D-3212. These joints shall be field assembled in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

2.2 MANHOLES AND PRECAST CONCRETE PRODUCTS

A. Provide manholes and other precast concrete products in accordance with the following:

1. Precast Concrete Sections

   a. Precast concrete sections shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 478. The minimum compressive strength of the concrete in precast sections shall be 4,000 psi.
   b. The minimum wall thickness shall be one-twelfth of the inside diameter of the base, riser or the largest cone diameter. Additionally, the wall thickness shall be sufficient for the proper installation of the rubber boots. Wall thickness shall be as shown on the Drawings.
   c. Transition slabs which convert bases larger than four feet in diameter to four-foot diameter risers shall be designed by the manhole manufacturer to carry the live and dead loads exerted on the slab.
   d. Seal joints between precast sections by means of rubber O-ring gaskets or flexible butyl rubber sealant. Butyl rubber sealants shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M-198. Sealant shall be pre-formed type with a minimum nominal diameter of 1-inch. Butyl rubber sealant shall be equal to Kent Seal No. 2 or Concrete Sealants CS202.
   e. Precast sections shall be manufactured such that the spigot end is at the top of each section.

2. Brick and Mortar: Brick shall be whole and hardburned, conforming to ASTM C 32 Grade MS. Mortar shall be made of one-part Portland cement and two parts clean sharp sand. Cement shall be Type 1 and shall conform to ASTM C 150. Sand shall meet ASTM C 53.

3. Iron Castings

   a. Cast iron manhole frames, covers and steps shall meet the requirements of ASTM A 48 for Class 30 gray iron and all applicable local standards. All castings shall be tough, close grained, smooth and free from blow holes, blisters, shrinkage, strains, cracks, cold shots and other imperfections. No casting will be accepted which weighs less than 95 percent of the design weight. Shop drawings must indicate the design weight and provide sufficient dimensions to permit checking. All castings

shall be thoroughly cleaned in the shop and given two coats of approved bituminous paint before rusting begins.

b. Manhole frames and covers shall be equal to the following:

Type	Design Weight
Non-Traffic	300#

c. All frames and covers shall have machined horizontal bearing surfaces.

d. All manholes shall have standard frames and covers except where specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings.

e. Watertight covers shall be bolt-down type and shall be equipped with four 1/2-inch stainless steel bolts and a 1/8-inch red rubber or rubber O-ring gasket. Covers shall be rotatable and interchangeable. Bolt holes shall be bored through so that debris entering the bolt hole will fall into the manhole. Bolt holes shall have the full 360-degree circle within the cover's radius when bored through the cover.

4. Plastic Steps: Manhole steps of polypropylene molded around a steel rod equal to products of M.A. Industries may be used.

5. Rubber Boots: Provide preformed rubber boots and fasteners equal to those manufactured by Kor-N-Seal or Press Seal Gasket Corporation.

2.3 CONCRETE

A. Concrete shall have a compressive strength of not less than 3000 psi, with not less than 5.5 bags of cement per cubic yard and a slump between 3 and 5-inches. For job mixed concrete, submit the concrete mix design for approval by the ENGINEER. Ready-mixed concrete shall be mixed and transported in accordance with ASTM C 94. Reinforcing steel shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 615, Grade 60.

2.4 PLUG VALVES (SEE SECTION 15110 – VALVES)

2.5 CHECK VALVES (SEE SECTION 15110 – VALVES)

2.6 VALVE BOXES (VB) AND EXTENSION STEMS

A. All valves shall be equipped with valve boxes. The valve boxes shall be cast iron two-piece screw type with drop covers. Valve boxes shall have a 5.25-inch inside diameter. Valve box covers shall weigh a minimum of 13 pounds. The valve boxes shall be adjustable to 6-inches up or down from the nominal required cover over the pipe. Valve boxes shall be of sufficient length that bottom flange of the lower belled portion of the box is below the valve operating nut. Ductile or cast-iron extensions shall be provided as necessary. Covers shall have "SEWER" cast into them. Valve boxes shall be manufactured in the United States.

B. All valves shall be furnished with extension stems, as necessary, to bring the operating nut to within 30-inches of the top of the valve box. Connection to the valve shall be with a wrench nut coupling and a set screw to secure the coupling to the valve's operating nut. The coupling and square wrench nut shall be welded to the extension stem. Extension stems shall be equal to Mueller 26441 or M & H Valve, Style 3801.

2.7 VALVE MARKERS (VM)

A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide a concrete valve marker as detailed on the Drawings for each valve installed. Valve markers shall be stamped "SEWER".

2.8 VALVE KEYS

A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide to the OWNER one valve key for every five valves provided, but no more than three and not less than one valve key. Valve keys shall be 72-inches long with a tee handle and a 2-inch square wrench nut. Valve keys shall be furnished by the valve manufacturer. Valve keys shall be equal to Mueller A-24610 or ACIPCO No. 1303.

2.9 FLANGE ADAPTOR

A. The flange adaptor shall permit the connection of unthreaded, ungrooved, open-ended ductile iron pipe to ANSI 125-pound flanged pipe and fittings. The adaptor shall be a ductile iron casting incorporating a flange with extended throat, set screws and gasket. The gasket shall provide a compression seal between the adaptor, the pipe and the adjacent flange. Install only in locations specifically shown on the Drawings and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The flange adaptor shall be equal to Uni-Flange or Kwik-Flange.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING UTILITIES AND OBSTRUCTIONS

A. The Drawings indicate utilities or obstructions that are known to exist according to the best information available to the OWNER. The CONTRACTOR shall call the all utilities, agencies or departments that own and/or operate utilities in the vicinity of the construction work site, at least 72 hours (three business days) prior to construction, to verify the location of the existing utilities.

B. Existing Utility Location: The following steps shall be exercised to avoid interruption of existing utility service.

1. Provide the required notice to the utility owners and allow them to locate their facilities according to Kentucky law. Field utility locations are valid for only ten days after original notice. The CONTRACTOR shall ensure,

at the time of any excavation, that a valid utility location exists at the point of excavation.

2. Expose the facility to verify its true location and grade for a distance of at least 200 feet in advance of pipeline construction to verify its true location and grade. Repair, or have repaired, any damage to utilities resulting from locating or exposing their true location.
3. Avoid utility damage and interruption by protecting it with means or methods recommended by the utility OWNER.
4. Maintain a log identifying when phone calls were made, who was called, area for which utility relocation was requested and work order number issued, if any. The CONTRACTOR shall provide the ENGINEER an updated copy of the log bi-weekly, or more frequently if required.

C. Conflict with Existing Utilities

1. Horizontal Conflict: Horizontal conflict shall be defined as when the actual horizontal separation between a utility, main, or service and the proposed water main does not permit safe installation of the sewer by the use of sheeting, shoring, tieing-back, supporting, or temporarily suspending service of the parallel or crossing facility. The CONTRACTOR may change the proposed alignment of the sewer to avoid horizontal conflicts if the new alignment remains within the available right-of-way or easement and complies with regulatory agency requirements after a written request to and subsequent approval by the ENGINEER. Where such relocation of the sewer is not approved by the ENGINEER, the CONTRACTOR shall arrange to have the utility, main, or service relocated.
2. Vertical Conflict: Vertical conflict shall be defined as when the actual vertical separation between a utility, main, or service and the proposed sewer does not permit the crossing without immediate or potential future damage to the utility, main, service, or the sewer. The CONTRACTOR may change the proposed grade of the sewer to avoid vertical conflicts if the changed grade provides minimum required capacity, maintains adequate cover and complies with regulatory agencies requirements, after written request to and subsequent approval by the ENGINEER. Where such relocation of the sewer is not approved by the ENGINEER, the CONTRACTOR shall arrange to have the utility, main, or service relocated.

D. Electronic Locator: Have available at all times an electronic pipe locator and a magnetic locator, in good working order, to aid in locating existing pipelines or other obstructions.

E. Water and Sewer Separation

1. Sewers should maintain a minimum 10-foot edge-to-edge separation from water mains. Where the sewer crosses a water main, an 18-inch vertical separation shall be maintained where possible. Where possible, a full joint

of sewer pipe shall be centered over the water main. Any deviation shall be requested in writing to the ENGINEER.

2. Where the sewer crosses over a water main, the water main shall be encased in concrete to the first joint in each direction.
3. No water main shall be permitted to pass through or come in contact with any part of a manhole.

3.2 PIPE DISTRIBUTION

A. Pipe shall be distributed and placed in such a manner that will not interfere with traffic.

B. No pipe shall be strung further along the route than 1,000 feet beyond the area in which the CONTRACTOR is actually working without written permission from the OWNER. The OWNER reserves the right to reduce this distance to a maximum distance of 200 feet in residential and commercial areas based on the effects of the distribution to the adjacent property owners.

C. No street or roadway may be closed for unloading of pipe without first obtaining permission from the proper authorities. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish and maintain proper warning signs and obstruction lights for the protection of traffic along highways, streets and roadways upon which pipe is distributed.

D. No distributed pipe shall be placed inside drainage ditches.

E. Distributed pipe shall be placed as far as possible from the roadway pavement, but no closer than five feet from the roadway pavement, as measured edge-to-edge.

3.3 LOCATION AND GRADE

A. The Drawings show the alignment and grade of the sewer and the position of manholes and other appurtenances. The slope shown on the profile and/or called for in the Specifications is the slope of the invert of the pipe.

B. From the information on the Drawings and the survey points found on the Project site, the CONTRACTOR shall perform all surveys necessary for the establishment of the horizontal and vertical alignment of the sewer.

C. Reference Points

1. The CONTRACTOR shall take all precautions necessary, which includes, but is not necessarily limited to, installing reference points, in order to protect and preserve the centerline or baseline established by the ENGINEER.
2. Reference points shall be placed, at or no more than three feet, from the outside of the construction easement or right-of-way. The location of the reference points shall be recorded in a log with a copy provided to the ENGINEER for use prior to his verifying reference point locations.

Distances between reference points and the manhole centerlines shall be accurately measured to the nearest 0.01 foot.

3. The CONTRACTOR shall give the ENGINEER reasonable notice that reference points are set. The reference point locations must be verified by the ENGINEER prior to commencing clearing and grubbing operations.

D. After the ENGINEER locates and marks the manhole centerlines or baselines of the sewer, the CONTRACTOR shall perform clearing and grubbing.

E. Cut Sheets

1. Cut sheets shall be utilized for basis of payment and confirming that the profile is as shown on the Drawings.
2. Prior to beginning installation of any section of the gravity sewer, prepare cut sheets from field run ground elevations and submit them to the ENGINEER for approval.
3. The survey, from which cut sheets are prepared, may be performed prior to or after clearing and grubbing operations. The surveyor shall obtain an elevation on each benchmark shown on the Drawings and provide this information to the ENGINEER.
4. No installation of the sewer shall commence prior to approval of the cut sheets.
5. Submittal of cut sheets shall be in accordance with Section 01340 of these Specifications.
6. Cut sheets shall provide the station (to the nearest 1 foot) and the elevation (to the nearest 0.1 foot) at maximum 100-foot intervals, plus at each change in slope of the ground and at each manhole centerline. The cut sheet shall also show the invert elevation of the sewer at the corresponding sewer station. From a straight-line interpolation of the data, the CONTRACTOR shall calculate and record the station of each point where there is a change in the cut brackets indicated on the Bid form. The CONTRACTOR shall calculate and record the length of the sewer between each change in cut bracket. The CONTRACTOR shall also indicate the pipe material and class as well as the type of bedding. The slope of the sewer shall also be indicated between manholes. At least one offset hub or temporary benchmark shall be provided at each manhole. Its elevation and the resulting cut from the hub to the manhole invert shall also be shown on the cut sheets.

F. Construction shall begin at the low end of the sewer and proceed upstream without interruption. Multiple construction sites shall not be permitted without written authorization from the ENGINEER for each site. As a minimum, cut sheets between construction sites shall be submitted and approved before multiple construction sites will be permitted.

G. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for any damage done to reference points, base lines, center lines and temporary benchmarks, and shall be responsible for the cost of re-establishment of reference points, base lines, center lines and temporary bench marks as a result of the operations.

3.4 LAYING AND JOINTING PIPE AND ACCESSORIES

A. Lay all pipe and fittings to accurately conform to the lines and grades established by the ENGINEER.

B. Pipe Installation

1. Proper implements, tools and facilities shall be provided for the safe performance of the Work. All pipe, fittings and valves shall be lowered carefully into the trench by means of slings, ropes or other suitable tools or equipment in such a manner as to prevent damage to sewer materials and protective coatings and linings. Under no circumstances shall sewer materials be dropped or dumped into the trench.
2. All pipe, fittings, valves and other appurtenances shall be examined carefully for damage and other defects immediately before installation. Defective materials shall be marked and held for inspection by the ENGINEER, who may prescribe corrective repairs or reject the materials.
3. All lumps, blisters and excess coating shall be removed from the socket and plain ends of each pipe, and the outside of the plain end and the inside of the bell shall be wiped clean and dry and free from dirt, sand, grit or any foreign materials before the pipe is laid. No pipe which contains dirt shall be laid.
4. Foreign material shall be prevented from entering the pipe while it is being placed in the trench. No debris, tools, clothing or other materials shall be placed in the pipe at any time.
5. As each length of pipe is placed in the trench, the joint shall be assembled and the pipe brought to correct line and grade. The pipe shall be secured in place with approved backfill material.
6. It is common practice to lay pipe with the bells facing the direction in which work is progressing, however, it is not mandatory.
7. Applying pressure to the top of the pipe, such as with a backhoe bucket, to lower the pipe to the proper elevation or grade shall not be permitted.

C. Alignment and Gradient

1. Lay pipe straight in alignment and gradient or follow true curves, where shown on the Drawings, as nearly as practicable. Do not deflect any joint more than the maximum deflection recommended by the manufacturer.
2. Maintain a transit, level and accessories on the job to lay out angles and ensure that deflection allowances are not exceeded.
3. The CONTRACTOR shall check the invert elevation at each manhole and the pipe invert elevation at least three times daily, start, mid-day and end of day. Elevations shall be checked more frequently if more than 100 feet of pipe is installed in a day or if the pipe is being constructed at minimum slope.
4. The CONTRACTOR shall check the horizontal alignment of the sewer at the same schedule as for invert elevations.

D. Expediting of Work: Excavate, lay the pipe, and backfill as closely together as possible. Do not leave unjointed pipe in the trench overnight. Backfill and compact the trench as soon as possible after laying and jointing is completed. Cover the exposed end of the installed pipe each day at the close of work and at all other times when work is not in progress. If necessary to backfill over the end of an uncompleted pipe or accessory, close the end with a suitable plug, either push-on, mechanical joint, restrained joint or as approved by the ENGINEER.

E. Joint Assembly

1. Push-on, mechanical, flange and restrained type joints shall be assembled in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Each restrained joint shall be inspected by the CONTRACTOR to ensure that it has been "homed" 100 percent.
3. The CONTRACTOR shall internally inspect each pipe joint to ensure proper assembly for pipe 24-inches in diameter and larger after the pipe has been brought to final alignment.

F. Cutting Pipe

1. Cut ductile iron pipe using an abrasive wheel saw.
2. Cut PVC pipe using a suitable saw.
3. Remove all burrs and smooth the end before jointing.
4. The CONTRACTOR shall cut the pipe and bevel the end, as necessary, to provide the correct length of pipe necessary for installing the fittings, valves, accessories and closure pieces in the correct location. Only push-on or mechanical joint pipe shall be cut.

G. Valve and Fitting Installation

1. Prior to installation, valves shall be inspected for direction of opening, number of turns to open, freedom of operation, tightness of pressure-containing bolting and test plugs, cleanliness of valve ports and especially seating surfaces, handling damage and cracks. Defective valves shall be corrected or held for inspection by the ENGINEER. Valves shall be closed before being installed.
2. Valves, fittings, plugs and caps shall be set and joined to the pipe in the manner specified in this Section for cleaning, laying and joining pipe, except that 12-inch and larger valves shall be provided with special support, such as treated timbers, crushed stone, concrete pads or a sufficiently tamped trench bottom so that the pipe will not be required to support the weight of the valve.
3. A valve box shall be provided on each underground valve. They shall be carefully set, centered exactly over the operating nut and truly plumbed. The valve box shall not transmit shock or stress to the valve. The bottom flange of the lower belled portion of the box shall be placed below the valve operating nut. This flange shall be set on brick, so arranged that the weight of the valve box and superimposed loads will bear on the base and not on the valve or pipe. Extension stems shall be installed where depth of

bury places the operating nut in excess of 30-inches beneath finished grade so as to set the top of the operating nut 30-inches below finished grade. The valve box cover shall be flush with the surface of the finished area or such other level as directed by the ENGINEER.

4. In no case shall valves be used to bring misaligned pipe into alignment during installation. Pipe shall be supported in such a manner as to prevent stress on the valve.

3.5 MANHOLE AND PRECAST CONCRETE PRODUCT CONSTRUCTION

A. Construct manholes as shown on the Drawings.

B. Precast Concrete: Handle sections carefully to prevent cracking or chipping. Provide uniform bedding of the bottom section to prevent uneven loading. Install gaskets and joint sealants in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations to produce a watertight structure.

C. Pipe Tee: Place, joint, and properly backfill the pipe tee prior to placing any riser sections. Meet all requirements for precast manholes.

D. Brick: Bed the bottom and sides of every brick in mortar. Apply a smooth coat of mortar, 3/4-inch thick, on the inside and outside.

E. Pipe Connections for HDPE Pipe: Install the manhole entry pieces as follows:

1. Do not cut the smoothwall manhole entry piece. Instead, cut the spigot end off of standard quarter, half or full-length pipe so that the manhole entry piece is properly positioned in the manhole wall.
2. Prepare the field cut end so that a standard sealing ring can be installed for a watertight joint in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
3. Connect rubber boot to the manhole entry piece and to the manhole wall using fasteners recommended by the boot manufacturer.

F. Pipe Connections: All pipes shall be connected to precast concrete manholes by a rubber boot provided in a cored or precast hole of the proper diameter.

1. Pipe 36-Inch Diameter and Less: Connect pipe to manhole utilizing rubber boots.
2. Pipe 42-Inch Diameter and Larger: Construct manhole collars as shown on the Drawings after the pipe has been sealed into the manhole. Forms may be used in lieu of brick sidewalls upon written approval of the ENGINEER.
3. If preformed openings must be enlarged or altered, or if new openings must be made in the field, minimize the amount of material removed to provide closely matched surfaces for grouting.

G. Inverts: Form channels as shown on the Drawings, rounded, and troweled smooth. Maintain consistent grade through the invert.

H. Top Elevations: Build manholes outside of paved areas to 18-inches above finished grade unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or directed by the ENGINEER. Build manholes in paved areas to existing grades.

I. Drop Connections: Manholes requiring drop connections are shown on the Drawings. Construct drop connections of the same materials as the upstream sewer and in accordance with the details shown on the Drawings.

J. Frames and Covers: Unless frame and cover is at grade, the frame shall be cast into the cone section.

K. Seal all manhole joints and lift holes, both inside and out, with grout. Between precast sections, this is in addition to joint sealant.

L. Invert Elevations: The invert elevations shown on the Drawings shall be for the invert at the centerline of the precast concrete manhole. Prior to setting the laser or other vertical alignment control system for the sewer upstream of the manhole, the CONTRACTOR shall verify the elevation of the sewer installed at the manhole. Should the elevation differ from that shown on the Drawings, the CONTRACTOR shall take the following corrective action:

1. If the sewer is laid at negative grade, the CONTRACTOR shall remove and reinstall the sewer at the correct grade at no additional cost to the OWNER.
2. If the sewer is laid at a grade less than that shown on the Drawings, thus reducing the sewer's capacity, the OWNER may require the sewer to be removed and re-laid at the correct grade at no additional cost to the OWNER. As a minimum, the grade to the next upstream manhole shall be adjusted such that the next upstream manhole shall be set at the correct elevation.
3. If the sewer is laid at a grade greater than that shown on the Drawings, and if the CONTRACTOR can show that there are no conflicts with upstream existing utilities or obstructions, the CONTRACTOR shall adjust the grade of the next upstream manhole such that the next upstream manhole shall be set at the correct elevation. If such an adjustment, in the ENGINEER's opinion, is substantial, the grade adjustment shall be spread over multiple sections of the sewer. If such an adjustment, in the OWNER's opinion, significantly reduces the sewer's capacity, the OWNER may require the CONTRACTOR to remove and relay that portion of the sewer laid at the improper grade.

M. Manholes shall be constructed such that their walls are plumb.

3.6 THRUST RESTRAINT

A. Provide restraint at all points where hydraulic thrust may develop.

B. Retainer Glands: Provide retainer glands and all associated fittings, valves and related piping. Retainer glands shall be installed in accordance with the

manufacturer's recommendations, particularly, the required torque of the set screws. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish a torque wrench to verify the torque on all set screws which do not have inherent torque indicators.

C. Harnessing: Provide harness rods only where specifically shown on the Drawings or directed by the ENGINEER. Harness rods shall be manufactured in accordance with ASTM A 36 and shall have an allowable tensile stress of no less than 22,000 psi. Harness rods shall be hot dip galvanized or field coated with bitumastic before backfilling. Where possible, harness rods shall be installed through the mechanical joint bolt holes. Where it is not possible, provide 90-degree bend eye bolts. Eye bolts shall be of the same diameter as specified in AWWA C111 for that pipe size. The eye shall be welded closed. Where eye bolts are used in conjunction with harness rods, an appropriate size washer shall be utilized with a nut on each end of the harness rod. Eye bolts shall be of the same material and coating as the harness rods.

D. Concrete Blocking

1. Provide concrete blocking for all other bends, tees, valves, and other points where thrust may develop, except where other means of thrust restraint are specifically shown on the Drawings.
2. Form and pour concrete blocking at fittings as shown on the Drawings and as directed by the ENGINEER. Pour blocking against undisturbed earth. Increase dimensions when required by over excavation.

E. Thrust Collars: Collars shall be constructed as shown on the Drawings. Concrete and reinforcing steel shall meet the requirements specified in Article 2.3 of this Section. The welded-on collar shall be attached to the pipe by the pipe manufacturer.

3.7 CONCRETE COLLARS

A. Construct collars as shown on the Drawings.

3.8 INSPECTION AND TESTING

A. Clean and test lines before requesting final acceptance. Where any obstruction is met, clean the sewers by means of rods, swabs, or other instruments. When requested by the ENGINEER, flush out lines and manholes before final inspection.

B. Gravity Sewers: Pipelines shall be straight and show a uniform grade between manholes. Correct any discrepancies discovered during inspection.

1. Infiltration Tests: Use only when groundwater is two feet above the top of the pipe.

a. Install suitable weirs in manholes selected by the ENGINEER to determine the leakage of ground water into the sewer. The

maximum length of line for each infiltration test shall be 5,000 feet. Measure leakage only when all visible leaks have been repaired and the ground water is two feet above the top of the pipe. If leakage in any section of the sewer line exceeds 100 gpd/inch diameter/mile, locate and repair leaks. Repair methods must be approved by the ENGINEER. After repairs are completed, re-test for leakage.

b. Furnish, install, and remove the necessary weirs, plugs, and bulkheads required to perform the leakage tests. Where continuous monitoring of flow level is required, the OWNER will provide and operate monitoring equipment.

2. Exfiltration Tests: Choose one of the following when groundwater is not two feet above the top of the pipe.

a. Hydrostatic Test

(1) Test pipe between manholes with a minimum of 10 feet hydrostatic pressure, measured at the center of the pipe at the upstream manhole.

(2) The ends of the pipe in the test section shall be closed with suitable watertight bulkheads. Inserted into the top of each bulkhead shall be a 2-inch pipe nipple with an elbow. At the upper end of the test section, a 12-inch riser pipe shall be connected to the 2-inch nipple. The test section of pipe shall be filled through the pipe connection in the lower bulkhead which shall be fitted with a valve, until all air is exhausted and until water overflows the riser pipe at the upper end. Water may be introduced into the pipe 24 hours prior to the test period to allow complete saturation. House service lines, if installed, shall also be fitted with suitable bulkheads having provisions for the release of air while the test section is being filled with water.

(3) During the test period, which shall extend over a period of two hours, water shall be introduced into the riser pipe from measured containers at such intervals as are necessary to maintain the water level at the top of the riser pipe. The total volume of water added during the test period shall not exceed that specified for infiltration.

b. Low-Pressure Air Test

(1) Prior to air testing, the section of sewer between manholes shall be thoroughly cleaned and wetted. Immediately after cleaning or while the pipe is water soaked, the sewer shall be tested with low-pressure air. At the CONTRACTOR's option, sewers may be tested in lengths between manholes or in short sections (25 feet or less) using inflatable balls pulled through the line from manhole to manhole. Air shall

be slowly supplied to the plugged sewer section until internal air pressure reaches approximately 4.0 psi. After this pressure is reached and the pressure allowed to stabilize (approximately two to five minutes), the pressure may be reduced to 3.5 psi before starting the test. If a 1.0 psi drop does not occur within the test time, then the line has passed the test. If the pressure drops more than 1.0 psi during the test time, the line is presumed to have failed the test, and the CONTRACTOR will be required to locate the failure, make necessary repairs, and retest the line. Minimum test time for various pipe sizes, in accordance with ASTM C 828 is as follows:

Nominal Pipe Size, inches	**T (Time Min/100) Feet**
6	0.7
8	1.2
10	1.5
12	1.8
15	2.1
18	2.4
21	3.0
24	3.6
27	4.2
30	4.8
33	5.4
36	6.0
39	6.6
42	7.3
48	8.6
54	9.8

(2) Required test equipment, including inflatable balls, braces, air hose, air source, timer, rotameter as applicable, cut-off valves, pressure reducing valve, 0-15 psi pressure gauge, 0-5 psi pressure gauge with gradations in 0.1 psi and accuracy of $\pm$ two percent, shall be provided by the CONTRACTOR. Testing equipment shall be equal to Cherne Air-Loc Testing Systems.

(3) The CONTRACTOR shall keep records of all tests made. Copy of such records will be given to the ENGINEER or the OWNER. Such records shall show date, line number and stations, operator, and such other pertinent information as required by the ENGINEER.

(4) The CONTRACTOR is cautioned to observe proper safety precautions in performance of the air testing. It is

imperative that plugs be properly secured and that care be exercised in their removal. Every precaution shall be taken to avoid the possibility of over-pressurizing the sewer line.

3. Deflection Test

a. Test PVC gravity sewer for excessive deflection by passing a mandrel through the pipe. Deflection of the pipe shall not exceed the following:

Nominal Pipe Diameter	**Maximum Allowable Deflection**
≤ 12-inches	5%
15 to 30-inches	4%
> 30-inches	3%

b. The mandrel size shall be based upon the maximum possible inside diameter for the type of pipe being tested, taking into account the allowable manufacturing tolerances of the pipe. The mandrel shall have an odd number of legs, or vanes, with a quantity of such equal to or greater than nine. The legs of the mandrel shall be permanently attached to the mandrel. A mandrel with variable sizes shall not be allowed. The mandrel shall be constructed of steel aluminum or other material approved by the ENGINEER and shall have sufficient rigidity so the legs of the mandrel will not deform when pulling through a pipe. The mandrel dimensions shall be checked by the ENGINEER before use by the CONTRACTOR.

c. Excavate and install properly any section of pipe not passing this test. Re-test until results are satisfactory.

d. This test shall be performed within the first 30 days of installation and during final inspection, at the completion of this contract.

C. Force Main Pressure and Leakage Test

1. All sections of pipeline subject to internal pressure shall be pressure tested in accordance with AWWA C600. A section of line will be considered ready for testing after completion of all thrust restraint and backfilling. Each segment of pipeline between line valves shall be tested individually.

2. Test Preparation

a. Flush pipeline section thoroughly at flow velocities adequate to remove debris from pipe and valve seats. Partially operate valves and hydrants to clean out seats. Provide correctly sized temporary outlets in number adequate to achieve flushing velocities.

b. Provide temporary blocking, bulkheads, flanges and plugs as necessary, to assure all new pipe, valves and appurtenances will be pressure tested.

c. Before applying test pressure, air shall be completely expelled from the pipeline and all appurtenances. Unless permanent air vents are in place, insert temporary corporation stops at highpoints to expel air as line is filled with water.

d. Fill pipeline slowly with water. Provide a suitable pump with an accurate water meter to pump the line to the specified pressure. Differential pressure at valves and hydrants shall equal the maximum possible but shall not exceed manufacturer's pressure rating.

3. Test Pressure: Test the pipeline at 50 psi measured at the lowest point for at least two hours. The test pressure shall not vary by more than 5 psi for the test duration. Should the pressure drop more than 5 psi at any time during the test period, the pressure shall be restored to the specified test pressure. Provide an accurate pressure gage with graduation not less than 5 psi.

4. Leakage

a. Leakage shall be defined as the quantity of water that must be pumped into the test section equal to the sum of the water, to maintain pressure within 5 psi of the specified test pressure for the test duration plus water required to return line to test pressure at the end of the test. Leakage shall be the total cumulative amount measured on a water meter.

b. The OWNER assumes no responsibility for leakage occurring through existing valves.

5. Test Results: No test section shall be accepted if the leakage exceeds the limits determined under Section 4 of AWWA C600. The leakage test shall be repeated until the test section is accepted. All visible leaks shall be repaired regardless of leakage test results.

6. Completion: After a pipeline section has been accepted, relieve test pressure. Record type, size and location of all outlets on record drawings.

3.9 PROTECTION AND RESTORATION OF WORK AREA

A. General: Return all items and all areas disturbed, directly or indirectly by work under these Specifications, to their original condition or better, as quickly as possible after work is started.

1. The CONTRACTOR shall plan, coordinate, and prosecute the work such that disruption to personal property and business is held to a practical minimum.

2. All construction areas abutting lawns and yards of residential or commercial property shall be restored promptly. Backfilling of underground facilities, ditches, and disturbed areas shall be accomplished

on a daily basis as work is completed. Finishing, dressing, and grassing shall be accomplished immediately thereafter, as a continuous operation within each area being constructed and with emphasis placed on completing each individual yard or business frontage. Care shall be taken to provide positive drainage to avoid ponding or concentration of runoff.

3. Handwork, including raking and smoothing, shall be required to ensure that the removal of roots, sticks, rocks, and other debris is removed in order to provide a neat and pleasing appearance.
4. The Department of Transportation's ENGINEER shall be authorized to stop all work by the CONTRACTOR when restoration and cleanup are unsatisfactory and to require appropriate remedial measures.

B. Man-Made Improvements: Protect, or remove and replace with the ENGINEER's approval, all fences, walkways, mailboxes, pipe lines, drain culverts, power and telephone lines and cables, property pins and other improvements that may be encountered in the work.

C. Cultivated Growth: Do not disturb cultivated trees or shrubbery unless approved by the ENGINEER. Any such trees or shrubbery which must be removed shall be heeled in and replanted under the direction of an experienced nurseryman.

D. Cutting of Trees: Do not cut trees for the performance of the work except as absolutely necessary. Protect trees that remain in the vicinity of the work from damage from equipment. Do not store spoil from excavation against the trunks. Remove excavated material stored over the root system of trees within 30 days to allow proper natural watering of the root system. Repair any damaged tree over 3-inches in diameter, not to be removed, under the direction of an experienced nurseryman. All trees and brush that require removal shall be promptly and completely removed from the work area and disposed of by the CONTRACTOR. No stumps, wood piles, or trash piles will be permitted on the work site.

E. Disposal of Rubbish: Dispose of all materials cleared and grubbed during the construction of the project in accordance with the applicable codes and rules of the appropriate county, state and federal regulatory agencies.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02933
SEEDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. The work covered by this section shall include the establishment of all ground cover including areas to be seeded and sodded. This work shall include the supply of all materials, labor, superintendence and maintenance as outlined in these specifications.

B. The part of the site not covered by roads, walks, building, etc. shall be seeded according to these specifications. The areas to be sodded shall include a three-foot strip immediately adjacent to all roads, walks, and structures, etc.

C. Before final acceptance of the work, the CONTRACTOR shall satisfactorily clean all areas within the limits of his operations including the street surfaces, walks, gutters, fences, lawns, private property and structures, leaving them in as neat, clean and usable condition as originally found. He shall remove all machinery, tools, surplus materials, temporary buildings and other structures from the site of work. He shall so remove all organic matter and materials containing organic matter from all areas and places used by him during construction. All sewers, manholes, inlets, etc., shall be cleared of all scaffolding, sedimentation, debris, rubbish and dirt.

1. Where the CONTRACTOR's operations have resulted in filling existing ditches, clogging existing culverts, damaging existing bridges, ground surfaces, sidewalks, driveways, etc., the Contractor shall reditch, clean culverts, repair or replace bridges, ground surfaces, sidewalks, driveways, etc., so as to return them to a condition as good as or better than existed prior to the beginning of his operations.

D. The CONTRACTOR's cleanup operations, which include repair, restoration or replacement of ground surfaces and existing improvements and the removal of rock, shall be performed continuously during the construction operations.

E. Following installation of the pipeline, “rough cleanup” work shall be performed. This shall consist of grading the trench to create a neat, low mound of backfill material and disposing of any excavated material, rubbish, etc. Crushed stone shall be added to driveways where necessary and fences repaired to the satisfaction of the property owners. After trenches have had adequate time to settle, final grade work and seeding shall be performed.

1. Rough Grade Work and Cleanup (Rough Cleanup) shall be defined to include the final backfill and windrowing of the ditch line, filling and leveling street and driveway cuts, cleaning up and removal of rubbish, repair of fences and structures, and any other such work that may be required to result in a neat, orderly project area. Rough Cleanup shall be performed as other construction progresses and must be completed immediately after the adjacent pipeline construction.

2. Rough Cleanup is not a separate pay item. The cost for this work shall be included in the unit bid price for linework. If Rough Cleanup is not performed as specified, the OWNER will require deductions from partial payment estimates.

F. Final cleanup, grade work and seeding shall be performed on each line when backfilled trenches have had adequate time to settle, but at least within 2 months from the date each line is constructed. Final grade work and seeding on Kentucky Department of Transportation rights-of-way shall be done in accordance with said Departments specifications and the permit granted to the OWNER specifically for this project.

G. Where work was performed on private property in lawns, earth of good quality, free from rock shall be spread over the disturbed area and graded and compacted to match adjacent ground contours. The graded area shall be hand raked until smooth and free from rock, potholes, and humps. The disturbed area shall then be seeded with the seed variety used on the original lawn (e, g., a bluegrass lawn shall be reseeded with bluegrass seed) and the seed raked in lightly. The seeded area shall be fertilized and then uniformly covered with straw to a depth of approximately 1-1/2 inches.

1. Where work was performed on private property and not in lawns the trench line shall be graded and filled if necessary to match adjacent contours. All rock larger than 1-1/2" in diameter shall be removed from the disturbed area. In general, pasture and fallow land shall be fertilized and seeded with Kentucky 31 Fescue and plowed fields shall be left unseeded, however, the desire of each property owner shall govern regarding seeding.
2. In all cases on private property the rate of seed and fertilizer application shall be that recommended by the University of Kentucky Extension Service for new plantings of the variety of grass seed used.

H. If the trench line settles following final grade work or if grass seed fails to germinate within a reasonable time, the CONTRACTOR shall regrade or reseed the area in question as specified above and as directed by the ENGINEER.

I. The OWNER reserves the right to require the CONTRACTOR to obtain a signed release from each property owner affected by the work. Said Release shall indicate that the property owner is satisfied with the restoration of his land. However, the execution of such a release shall not relieve the CONTRACTOR from any of his contractual obligations or other claims that may arise at a later date. The widths of construction easements obtained by the OWNER from property owners is normally 20 feet and the CONTRACTOR shall confine his activities to the area within the limits of the easements unless specific permission is obtained by the CONTRACTOR from property owners.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LIME

A. Agriculture lime shall be spread over the entire area to be planted at an average rate of one (1) ton per acre. One tillage operation shall incorporate both the lime and the fertilizer into the soil to a depth of four inches (4").

2.2 FERTILIZER

A. Two fertilizer materials shall be applied to all areas to be seeded. The first shall be complete commercial fertilizer with 1:2:2 ratio of nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium. Eight hundred pounds (800 lbs.) per acre of a 6-12-12 fertilizer, or equivalent amount of another 1:2:2 ratio fertilizer shall be used.

B. In addition to a complete fertilizer, a slowly available nitrogen fertilizer shall be applied. Two hundred fifty pounds (250 lbs.) per acre of urea formaldehyde (38-0-0) shall be used.

C. Both fertilizer materials shall be free flowing and suitable for application with approved equipment. Each material shall conform to State fertilizer laws. Bagged fertilizer shall be delivered in sealed standard containers and shall bear the name, trademark, and warranty of the producer. The fertilizers shall be incorporated into the surface four inches (4") by tillage.

2.3 SEED

A. Grass seed shall be fresh, clean and new crop seed composed of the following varieties mixed in the proportion by weight as shown and shall be certified as to varietal purity. All seed shall be mixed by a dealer furnished in sealed standard containers and tagged with the dealer's guaranteed statement of composition of mixture and percentage of purity and germination. All areas disturbed by construction activity shall be seeded within the following blend at a rate of two hundred pounds (200 lbs.) per acre (4.6 pounds per 1000 square feet).

B. The quality of seed shall conform to or exceed the minimum requirement for seed quality of the Kentucky Seed Improvement Association and shall meet or exceed the following standards for purity and germination:

Variety	Min% Purity /Germ	Wt.%	Seeding Rate Pounds Per Acre
Kentucky Bluegrass-Kenblue	98/80	20	40
Creeping Red Fescue-Pennlawn	98/85	70	140

Perennial Ryegrass	95/90	10	20

2.4 MULCH

A. Mulch for hydroseeding shall be natural wood cellulose fiber or wood pulp which disperses readily in water and which has no toxic effect when combined with seed or other materials. It shall be a commercially available product made for use in spray applicators. Wood cellulose mulch shall be applied at a rate of 1000 lbs. per acre when work is done in the spring or fall season as defined below and 1500 pounds per acre when work is done during summer months.

2.5 SOD

A. Sod shall be bluegrass sod strongly rooted and free of pernicious weeds. It shall be a uniform thickness of not more than 1-1/2" and shall have not less than 3/4" of soil. All sod shall be grown on a commercial turf farm and no pasture sod shall be acceptable. The source of the sod must be approved by the Engineer before it is cut for delivery.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PLANTING SEASON

A. The normal seasonal dates for seeding mixtures containing Kentucky Bluegrass or tall fescue shall be August 15 to October 15 and from the time the soil is workable in the spring to May 1. Seeding of a specified grass variety at times other than the normal seasonal dates must be approved by the ENGINEER. Seeding shall not be done during windy weather or when the ground is excessively wet, frozen or otherwise untillable.

3.2 SOIL PREPARATION

A. All areas shall be graded to surface drain as shown on the plans. The lime and fertilizer shall be applied at the rates specified above and tilled into the surface 4 inches with approved tillage equipment to provide a reasonably firm, but friable seedbed.

B. All areas to be seeded or sodded shall meet the specified grades and be free of any weed or undesirable plant growth or debris.

C. Lime and fertilizer for all areas shall be applied at the rate specified and incorporated into the top four inches by approved tillage equipment. The seed and wood cellulose mulch shall then be mixed with adequate water to produce a slurry and then applied uniformly with a hydroseeder at the rates specified above. Any area inadequately covered shall be redone as directed by the ENGINEER.

3.3 MAINTENANCE OF SEEDED AREAS

A. The CONTRACTOR shall maintain seeded areas until they have been mowed two times and then he shall repair eroded areas one time after the second mowing. Each mowing shall be when the grass is about four inches (4") high and cut back to about 2 1/2". After the second mowing, the CONTRACTOR shall notify the ENGINEER that he is ready to repair erosion damage so that an inspection can be scheduled when the erosion repair erosion damage so that an inspection can be scheduled when the erosion repair work is complete. Once the erosion areas have been filled with topsoil, fertilized, seeded and mulched and the work has been inspected and approved by the ENGINEER, the work under this section is complete. Any further erosion repair work necessary will be treated as an extra and shall be done only when authorized by the ENGINEER.

3.4 CARE DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for repair to turf areas damaged by his equipment or men until all work is accepted. Temporary haul roads and storage areas shall be tilled to depth of four inches (4") and fertilized, seeded and mulched as specified above.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02957
EROSION CONTROL AND STABILIZATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes provisions for erosion control and stabilization.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EROSION CONTROL

A. All drainage paths and swales to be cut, graded and seeded prior to any utilities trenching.

B. All drainage paths and excavated areas to be mulched upon completion of seeding. Straw bales to be staked perpendicular to flow in bottom of swale every 100 feet along drainage swale route. Straw bales to remain in swale route until a substantial growth of grass has been established. Straw bales to be staked around all inlet rims where swale lines are excavated to route storm water flow into inlet.

C. Erosion control requires immediate seeding and mulching of any stripped and unvegetated areas, including unpaved right-of-ways.

2.2 SEEDING

A. A leguminous inoculated seed mixture shall be used for all seed areas. Class of seeding as follows:

1. Mixture A: shall be used for all drainage paths, swales, side slopes, and all other areas where existing lawn is disturbed during construction.

   Seed mixture shall be as follows:
   2 lbs./1000 sq. ft. - Chewings Fescue
   2 lbs./1000 sq. ft. - Kentucky Bluegrass
   2 lbs./1000 sq. ft. - Perennial Rye

   Seed shall be sown at a rate of 6 lbs. per 1000 sq. ft. of area.

2. Mixture B: shall be for all areas disturbed by excavation and re-grading as seasonal or temporary cover in bare areas.

   Seed mixture shall be as follows:
   1 lb./1000 sq. ft. - Perennial Rye
   1 lb./1000 sq. ft. - Annual Rye

Seed shall be sown at a rate of 4 lbs. per 1000 sq. ft. of area.

3. Mixture C: shall be used for all lake or pond banks.

Seed mixture shall be as follows:
20% Perennial Ryegrass
15% Kentucky Bluegrass
15% Creeping Red Fescue
50% Nutri-Kote plus Apron fungicide seed coating.

Seed shall be sown at a rate of 5 lbs. per 1000 sq. ft. of area.

2.3 FERTILIZER

A. Apply a minimum of 600 lbs. of 12-12-12 fertilizer per acre.

2.4 MULCH

A. Mulch shall consist of clean, seed-free threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley. Mulch to be spread uniformly to form a continuous blanket not less than 1.5 inches loose measurement over "Mixture A" and "Mixture C" seeded areas.

B. The mulch shall be held in place by being mechanically crimped into the soil, tackified with a bio-degradable tackifier, or netted and stapled to the soil with a photo-degradable or bio-degradable netting. The mulch should be applied at a minimum rate of 1500 lbs. per acre.

2.5 STRAW TACKIFIER - MULCH TACKIFIER

A. The tackifier shall be a naturally derived product from all organic sources resulting in a strong resilient muciloid, non-bitumen M-Binder. The product can be used in a hydro-seeder with both 100% Virgin Wood Fiber or Paper Wood Cellulose mulch and can be sprayed on 100% Wheat Straw Mulch for stabilization from the wind. Application rates vary between 60-140 lbs. per acre depending upon the existing conditions. The product shall be packed in 40 lbs. fiber bags.

Technical Specifications:

Protein Content	1.62
Ash Content	2.7
Fiber	4.0
pH of 1% Solution	6.8
Settleable Solids	5.0

B. Erosion control requires immediate seeding and mulching of any stripped and un-vegetated areas, including unpaved rights-of-way.

PART 3 (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 3

CONCRETE

SECTION 03300
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1. GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcing, mix design, placement procedures, and finishes.

B. Cast-in-place concrete includes the following:

1. Foundations and footings.
2. Slabs-on-grade.
3. Fill for steel deck.
4. Foundation walls.
5. Shear walls.
6. Load-bearing building walls.
7. Building frame members.
8. Equipment pads and bases.
9. Fill for steel pan stairs.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for proprietary materials and items, including reinforcement and forming accessories, admixtures, patching compounds, waterstops, joint systems, curing compounds, dry-shake finish materials, and others if requested by ENGINEER.

C. Shop drawings for reinforcement detailing fabricating, bending, and placing concrete reinforcement. Comply with ACI 315 "Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures" showing bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, and arrangement of concrete reinforcement. Include special reinforcing required for openings through concrete structures.

D. Shop drawings for formwork indicating fabrication and erection of forms for specific finished concrete surfaces. Show form construction including jointing, special form joints or reveals, location and pattern of form tie placement, and other items that affect exposed concrete visually.

1. ENGINEER's review is for general applications and features only. Designing

formwork for structural stability and efficiency is CONTRACTOR's responsibility.

E. Samples of materials as requested by ENGINEER, including names, sources, and descriptions, as follows:

1. Color finishes.
2. Normal weight aggregates.
3. Fiber reinforcement.
4. Reglets.
5. Waterstops.
6. Vapor retarder/barrier.
7. Form liners.

F. Laboratory test reports for concrete materials and mix design test.

G. Material certificates in lieu of material laboratory test reports when permitted by ENGINEER. Material certificates shall be signed by manufacturer and CONTRACTOR, certifying that each material item complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Provide certification from admixture manufacturers that chloride content complies with specification requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of the following codes, specifications, and standards, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified:

1. American Concrete Institute (ACI) 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings."
2. ACI 318, "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete."
3. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) "Manual of Standard Practice."

B. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a testing agency acceptable to ENGINEER to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixes.

C. Materials and installed work may require testing and retesting at any time during progress of Work. Tests, including retesting of rejected materials for installed Work, shall be done at CONTRACTOR's expense.

PART 2. PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM MATERIALS

A. Forms for Exposed Finish Concrete: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood faced, or other acceptable panel-type materials to provide continuous, straight, smooth, exposed surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints and to conform to joint system shown on drawings.

B. Forms for Unexposed Finish Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another acceptable material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Forms for Textured Finish Concrete: Units of face design, size, arrangement, and configuration to match control sample. Provide solid backing and form supports to ensure stability of textured form liners.

D. Forms for Cylindrical Columns and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, or paper or fiber tubes that will produce smooth surfaces without joint indications. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist wet concrete loads without deformation.

E. Pan-Type Forms: Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or formed steel, stiffened to support weight of placed concrete without deformation.

F. Carton Forms: Biodegradable paper surface, treated for moisture-resistance, structurally sufficient to support weight of plastic concrete and other superimposed loads.

G. Form Release Agent: Provide commercial formulation form release agent with a maximum of 350 g/L volatile organic compounds (VOCs) that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

H. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, adjustable-length, stainless steel, removable or snap-off metal form ties designed to prevent form deflection and to prevent spalling of concrete upon removal. Provide units that will leave no metal closer than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) to the plane of the exposed concrete surface.

1. Provide ties that, when removed, will leave holes not larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in diameter in the concrete surface. Use only stainless material.

2.2 REINFORCING MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615 Grade 60 (ASTM A615M Grade 400), deformed.

B. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A767 (ASTM A767M), Class II 2.0 oz. zinc psf (610 g/sq. m)], hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and bending.

C. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A775 (ASTM A775M).

D. Steel Wire: ASTM A82, plain, cold-drawn steel.

E. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185, welded steel wire fabric.

F. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A497.

G. Epoxy-Coated Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A884, Class A.

H. Supports for Reinforcement: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire fabric in place. Use wire bar-type supports complying with CRSI specifications.

1. For slabs-on-grade, use supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.
2. For exposed-to-view concrete surfaces where legs of supports are in contact with forms, provide supports with legs that are protected by plastic (CRSI, Class 1) or stainless steel (CRSI, Class 2).

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I, Type II, Type IV

1. If Type I is used, the C3A content of the cementitious material shall be less than 8%.
2. If Type II is used, water reducing dispersing agent and air shall be used.
3. Use one brand of cement throughout Project.

B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Type F.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33 and as specified. Provide aggregates from a single source for exposed concrete.

1. For exposed exterior surfaces, do not use fine or coarse aggregates that contain substances that cause spalling.
2. Local aggregates not complying with ASTM C33 that have been shown to produce concrete of adequate strength and durability by special tests or actual service may be used when acceptable to Engineer.

D. Lightweight Aggregates: ASTM C330.

E. Water: Potable.

F. Fiber Reinforcement: Polypropylene fibers engineered and designed for secondary reinforcement of concrete slabs, complying with ASTM C1116, Type III, not less than 3/4 inch long.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Gilco Fibers, Cormix Construction Chemicals.
b. Durafiber, Durafiber Corp.
c. Fiberstrand 100, Euclid Chemical Co.
d. Fibermesh, Fibermesh Co., Div. Synthetic Industries, Inc.
e. Forta, Forta Corp.

f. Grace Fibers, W.R. Grace & Co.
g. Polystrand, Metalcrete Industries

G. Admixtures, General: Provide concrete admixtures that contain not more than 0.1 percent chloride ions.

H. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260, certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other required admixtures.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Air-Tite, Cormix Construction Chemicals.
b. Air-Mix or Perma-Air, Euclid Chemical Co.
c. Darex AEA or Daravair, W.R. Grace & Co.
d. MB-VR or Micro-Air, Master Builders, Inc.
e. Sealtight AEA, W.R. Meadows, Inc.
f. Sika AER, Sika Corp.

I. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Chemtard, ChemMasters Corp.
b. PSI N, Cormix Construction Chemicals.
c. Eucon WR-75, Euclid Chemical Co.
d. WRDA, W.R. Grace & Co.
e. Pozzolith Normal or Polyheed, Master Builders, Inc.
f. Metco W.R., Metalcrete Industries.
g. Prokrete-N, Prokrete Industries.
h. Plastocrete 161, Sika Corp.

J. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type F or Type G.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Super P, Anti-Hydro Co., Inc.
b. Cormix 200, Cormix Construction Chemicals.
c. Eucon 37, Euclid Chemical Co.
d. WRDA 19 or Daracem, W.R. Grace & Co.
e. Rheobuild or Polyheed, Master Builders, Inc.
f. Superslump, Metalcrete Industries.
g. PSPL, Prokrete Industries.
h. Sikament 300, Sika Corp.

K. Water-Reducing, Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C494, Type E.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Q-Set, Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co.
b. Lubricon NCA, Cormix Construction Chemicals.
c. Accelguard 80, Euclid Chemical Co.
d. Daraset, W.R. Grace & Co.
e. Pozzutec 20, Master Builders, Inc.
f. Accel-Set, Metalcrete Industries.

L. Water-Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. PSI-R Plus, Cormix Construction Chemicals.
b. Eucon Retarder 75, Euclid Chemical Co.
c. Daratard-17, W.R. Grace & Co.
d. Pozzolith R, Master Builders, Inc.
e. Protard, Prokrete Industries.
f. Plastiment, Sika Corporation.

2.4 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Reglets: Where sheet flashing or bituminous membranes are terminated in reglets, provide reglets of not less than 0.0217- inch- (0.46-mm-) thick galvanized sheet steel. Fill reglet or cover face opening to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

B. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized sheet steel, not less than 0.0336-inch-thick (0.76 mm) with bent tab anchors. Fill slot with temporary filler or cover face opening to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

C. Waterstops: Provide flat, dumbbell-type or centerbulb-type waterstops at construction joints and other joints as indicated. Use 9” Ribbed Center Bulb TPV by JP Specialies, Inc. or approved equal. Size to suit joints unless otherwise shown on the drawings.

D. Rubber Waterstops: Corps of Engineers CRD-C 513.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. The Burke Co.
b. Progress Unlimited.

c. Williams Products, Inc.

E. Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstops: Corps of Engineers CRD-C 572.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. The Burke Co.
b. Greenstreak Plastic Products Co.
c. W.R. Meadows, Inc.
d. Progress Unlimited.
e. Schlegel Corp.
f. Vinylex Corp.

F. Sand Cushion: Clean, manufactured or natural sand.

G. Vapor Retarder: Provide vapor retarder that is resistant to deterioration when tested according to ASTM E154, as follows:

1. Polyethylene sheet not less than 8 mils (0.2 mm) thick.

H. Vapor Barrier: Premolded seven-ply membrane consisting of reinforced core and carrier sheet with fortified bitumen layers, protective weathercoating, and plastic antistick sheet. Water vapor transmission rate of 1 perm when tested according to ASTM E96, Method B. Provide manufacturer's recommended mastics and gusset tape.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sealtight Premoulded Membrane by W.R. Meadows, Inc. or approved equal.

I. Nonslip Aggregate Finish: Provide fused aluminum oxide granules or crushed emery as the abrasive aggregate for a nonslip finish, with emery aggregate containing not less than 50 percent aluminum oxide and not less than 25 percent ferric oxide. Use material that is factory-graded, packaged, rustproof, nonglazing, and unaffected by freezing, moisture, and cleaning materials.

J. Colored Wear-Resistant Finish: Packaged dry combination of materials consisting of portland cement, graded quartz aggregate, coloring pigments, and plasticizing admixture. Use coloring pigments that are finely ground nonfading mineral oxides interground with cement. Color as selected by OWNER from manufacturers' standards, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Conshake 600 Colortone, Conspec Marketing & Mfg. Co.
b. Floorcron, Cormix Construction Chemicals.

c. Quartz Tuff, Dayton-Superior.
d. Surflex, Euclid Chemical Co.
e. Colorundum, A.C. Horn, Inc.
f. Quartz Plate, L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
g. Colorcron, Master Builders, Inc.
h. Floor Quartz, Metalcrete Industries
i. Lithochrome Color Hardener, L.M. Scofield Co.
j. Harcol Redi-Mix, Sonneborn-Chemrex.
k. Hard Top, Symons Corp.

K. Absorptive Cover: Burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m), complying with AASHTO M 182, Class 2.

L. Moisture-Retaining Cover: One of the following, complying with ASTM C171.

1. Waterproof paper.
2. Polyethylene film.
3. Polyethylene-coated burlap.

M. Liquid Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Liquid-type membrane-forming curing compound complying with ASTM C309, Type I, Class A. Moisture loss not more than 0.55 kg/sq. m when applied at 200 sq. ft./gal (4.9 sq. m/L).

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. A-H 3 Way Sealer, Anti-Hydro Co., Inc.
b. Spartan-Cote, The Burke Co.
c. Conspec #1, Conspec Marketing & Mfg. Co.
d. Sealco 309, Cormix Construction Chemicals.
e. Day-Chem Cure and Seal, Dayton Superior Corp.
f. Eucocure, Euclid Chemical Co.
g. Horn Clear Seal, A.C. Horn, Inc.
h. L&M Cure R, L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
i. Masterkure, Master Builders, Inc.
j. CS-309, W.R. Meadows, Inc.
k. Seal N Kure, Metalcrete Industries.
l. Kure-N-Seal, Sonneborn-Chemrex.
m. Stontop CS2, Stonhard, Inc.

N. Water-Based Acrylic Membrane Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type I, Class B.

1. Provide material that has a maximum volatile organic compound (VOC) rating of 350 g/L.
2. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Highseal, Conspec Marketing and Mfg. Co.
b. Sealco - VOC, Cormix Construction Chemicals.
c. Safe Cure and Seal, Dayton Superior Corp.
d. Aqua-Cure, Euclid Chemical Co.
e. Dress & Seal WB, L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
f. Masterkure 100W, Master Builders, Inc.
g. Vocomp-20, W.R. Meadows, Inc.
h. Metcure, Metalcrete Industries.
i. Stontop CS1, Stonhard, Inc.

O. Evaporation Control: Monomolecular film-forming compound applied to exposed concrete slab surfaces for temporary protection from rapid moisture loss.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Aquafilm, Conspec Marketing and Mfg. Co.
b. Eucobar, Euclid Chemical Co.
c. E-Con, L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
d. Confilm, Master Builders, Inc.
e. Waterhold, Metalcrete Industries.

P. Underlayment Compound: Free-flowing, self-leveling, pumpable, cement-based compound for applications from 1 inch (25 mm) thick to feathered edges.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. K-15, Ardex, Inc.
b. Self-Leveling Wear Topping, W.R. Bonsal Co.
c. Conflow, Conspec Marketing and Mfg. Co.
d. Corlevel, Cormix Construction Chemicals.
e. LevelLayer II, Dayton Superior Corp.
f. Flo-Top, Euclid Chemical Co.
g. Gyp-Crete, Gyp-Crete Corp.
h. Levelex, L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
i. Underlayment 110, Master Builders, Inc.
j. Stoncrete UL1, Stonhard, Inc.
k. Concrete Top, Symons Corp.
l. Thoro Underlayment Self-Leveling, Thoro System Products.

Q. Bonding Agent: Polyvinyl acetate or acrylic base.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Polyvinyl Acetate (Interior Only):

1) Superior Concrete Bonder, Dayton Superior Corp.
2) Euco Weld, Euclid Chemical Co.
3) Weld-Crete, Larsen Products Corp.
4) Everweld, L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
5) Herculox, Metalcrete Industries.
6) Ready Bond, Symons Corp.

b. Acrylic or Styrene Butadiene:

1) Acrylic Bondcrete, The Burke Co.
2) Strongbond, Conspec Marketing and Mfg. Co.
3) Day-Chem Ad Bond, Dayton Superior Corp.
4) SBR Latex, Euclid Chemical Co.
5) Daraweld C, W.R. Grace & Co.
6) Hornweld, A.C. Horn, Inc.
7) Everbond, L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
8) Acryl-Set, Master Builders Inc.
9) Intralok, W.R. Meadows, Inc.
10) Acrylpave, Metalcrete Industries.
11) Sonocrete, Sonneborn-Chemrex.
12) Stonlock LB2, Stonhard, Inc.
13) Strong Bond, Symons Corp.

R. Epoxy Adhesive: ASTM C881, two-component material suitable for use on dry or damp surfaces. Provide material type, grade, and class to suit Project requirements.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Burke Epoxy M.V., The Burke Co.
b. Spec-Bond 100, Conspec Marketing and Mfg. Co.
c. Resi-Bond (J-58), Dayton Superior.
d. Euco Epoxy System #452 or #620, Euclid Chemical Co.
e. Epoxtite Binder 2390, A.C. Horn, Inc.
f. Epabond, L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
g. Concresive Standard Liquid, Master Builders, Inc.
h. Rezi-Weld 1000, W.R. Meadows, Inc.
i. Metco Hi-Mod Epoxy, Metalcrete Industries.
j. Sikadur 32 Hi-Mod, Sika Corp.
k. Stonset LV5, Stonhard, Inc.
l. R-600 Series, Symons Corp.

2.5 PROPORTIONING AND DESIGNING MIXES

A. Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete by either laboratory trial batch or field experience methods as specified in ACI 301. For the trial batch

method, use an independent testing agency acceptable to Engineer for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.

1. Do not use the same testing agency for field quality control testing.
2. Limit use of fly ash to not exceed 25 percent of cement content by weight.

B. Submit written reports to ENGINEER of each proposed mix for each class of concrete prior to start of Work. Do not begin concrete production until proposed mix designs have been reviewed.

C. Design mixes to provide normal weight concrete with the following properties as indicated on drawings and schedules:

1. All structures coming in contact with wastewater shall meet the following requirements: 5000 psi, 28-day compressive strength; water -cement ratio, 0.40maximum (air entrained).
2. All other concrete shall meet the following: 4000 psi (27.6 MPa), 28-day compressive strength; water-cement ratio, 0.44 maximum (non-air-entrained), 0.40 maximum (air-entrained).

D. Water-Cement Ratio: Provide concrete for following conditions with maximum water-cement (W/C) ratios as follows:

1. Subjected to freezing and thawing: W/C 0.44.
2. Subjected to deicers/watertight: W/C 0.40.
3. Subjected to brackish water, salt spray, or deicers: W/C 0.40.

E. Slump Limits: Proportion and design mixes to result in concrete slump at point of placement as follows:

1. Ramps, slabs, and sloping surfaces: Not more than 3 inches (75 mm).
2. Reinforced foundation systems: Not less than 1 inch (25 mm) and not more than 3 inches (75 mm).
3. Concrete containing high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer): Not more than 8 inches (200 mm) after adding admixture to site-verified 2 - 3-inch (50 - 75 mm) slump concrete.
4. Other concrete: Not more than 4 inches (100 mm).

F. Lightweight Structural Concrete: Lightweight aggregate and concrete shall conform to ASTM C330. Proportion mix to produce concrete with a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi (20.7) at 28 days and a calculated equilibrium unit weight of 110 pcf (1762 kg/cu. m) plus or minus 3 pcf (48.1 kg/cu. m) as determined by ASTM C567. Concrete slump at the point of placement shall be the minimum necessary for efficient mixing, placing, and finishing. Maximum slump shall be 6 inches (150 mm) for pumped concrete and 5 inches (125 mm) elsewhere. Air entrain concrete exposed to weather according to ACI 301 requirements.

G. Adjustment to Concrete Mixes: Mix design adjustments may be requested by Contractor when characteristics of materials, job conditions, weather, test results, or

other circumstances warrant, as accepted by ENGINEER. Laboratory test data for revised mix design and strength results must be submitted to and accepted by ENGINEER before using in Work.

H. Fiber Reinforcement: Add at manufacturer's recommended rate but not less than 1.5 lb/cu. yd. (0.9 kg/cu. m).

I. Flowable Fill:

1. Pipe Bedding and Backfill – 50 psi minimum.

   a. Cement – 50 lbs./CY
   b. Fly Ash – 300 lbs./CY
   c. Natural Sand – 2450 lbs./CY
   d. Water (Max.) – 550 lbs./CY

2. Structural Backfill – 300 psi minimum.

   a. Increase the percent of cement as required to obtain minimum strength.

2.6 ADMIXTURES

A. Use water-reducing admixture or high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.

B. Use accelerating admixture in concrete slabs placed at ambient temperatures below 50 deg F (10 deg C).

C. Use high-range water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs, architectural concrete, parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with water-cement ratios below 0.50.

D. Use air-entraining admixture in exterior exposed concrete unless otherwise indicated. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having total air content with a tolerance of plus or minus 1 percent within the following limits:

1. Concrete structures and slabs exposed to freezing and thawing, deicer chemicals, or hydraulic pressure:

   a. 4.5 percent (moderate exposure); 5.5 percent (severe exposure) for 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) maximum aggregate.
   b. 4.5 percent (moderate exposure); 6.0 percent (severe exposure) for 1 inch (25 mm) maximum aggregate.
   c. 5.0 percent (moderate exposure); 6.0 percent (severe exposure) for 3/4 inch (19 mm) maximum aggregate.
   d. 5.5 percent (moderate exposure); 7.0 percent (severe exposure) for 1/2 inch (13 mm) maximum aggregate.

2. Structures using 5000 psi concrete shall be considered to have severe exposure and those with 4000 psi concrete shall be considered to have moderate exposure.
3. Other concrete not exposed to freezing, thawing, or hydraulic pressure, or to receive a surface hardener: 2 to 4 percent air.

E. Use admixtures for water reduction and set accelerating or retarding in strict compliance with manufacturer's directions.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Comply with requirements of ASTM C94, and as specified.

1. When air temperature is between 85 deg F (29 deg C) and 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes, and when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Coordinate the installation of joint materials, vapor retarder/barrier, and other related materials with placement of forms and reinforcing steel.

3.2 FORMS

A. General: Design, erect, support, brace, and maintain formwork to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads that might be applied until concrete structure can support such loads. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of correct size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position. Maintain formwork construction tolerances and surface irregularities complying with the following ACI 347 limits:

1. Provide Class A tolerances for concrete surfaces exposed to view.
2. Provide Class C tolerances for other concrete surfaces.

B. Construct forms to sizes, shapes, lines, and dimensions shown and to obtain accurate alignment, location, grades, level, and plumb work in finished structures. Provide for openings, offsets, sinkages, keyways, recesses, moldings, rustications, reglets, chamfers, blocking, screeds, bulkheads, anchorages and inserts, and other features required in the Work. Use selected materials to obtain required finishes. Solidly butt joints and provide backup at joints to prevent cement paste from leaking.

C. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush plates or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces where slope is too steep to

place concrete with bottom forms only. Kerf wood inserts for forming keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like for easy removal.

D. Provide temporary openings for clean-outs and inspections where interior area of formwork is inaccessible before and during concrete placement. Securely brace temporary openings and set tightly to forms to prevent losing concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

E. Chamfer exposed corners and edges as indicated, using wood, metal, PVC, or rubber chamfer strips fabricated to produce uniform smooth lines and tight edge joints.

F. Provisions for Other Trades: Provide openings in concrete formwork to accommodate work of other trades. Determine size and location of openings, recesses, and chases from trades providing such items. Accurately place and securely support items built into forms.

G. Cleaning and Tightening: Thoroughly clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, or other debris just before placing concrete. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

3.3 VAPOR RETARDER/BARRIER INSTALLATION

A. General: Place vapor retarder/barrier sheeting in position with longest dimension parallel with direction of pour.

B. Lap joints 6 inches (150 mm) and seal with manufacturer's recommended mastic or pressure-sensitive tape.

1. Cover vapor retarder/barrier with sand cushion and compact to depth indicated.

3.4 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute's recommended practice for "Placing Reinforcing Bars," for details and methods of reinforcement placement and supports and as specified.

1. Avoiding cutting or puncturing vapor retarder/barrier during reinforcement placement and concreting operations. Repair damages before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other materials that reduce or destroy bond with concrete.

C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcing by metal chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers, and hangers, as approved.

D. Place reinforcement to maintain minimum coverages as indicated for concrete protection. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement operations. Set wire ties so ends are directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

E. Install welded wire fabric in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

3.5 JOINTS

A. Construction Joints: Locate and install construction joints so they do not impair strength or appearance of the structure.

B. Provide keyways at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) deep in construction joints in walls and slabs and between walls and footings. Bulkheads designed and accepted for this purpose may be used for slabs.

C. Place construction joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints except as indicated otherwise. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements.

D. Use bonding agent on existing concrete surfaces that will be joined with fresh concrete.

E. Waterstops: Provide waterstops in construction joints as indicated. Install waterstops to form continuous diaphragm in each joint. Support and protect exposed waterstops during progress of Work. Field-fabricate joints in waterstops according to manufacturer's printed instructions.

F. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Construct isolation joints in slabs-on-grade at points of contact between slabs-on-grade and vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

G. Contraction (Control) Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Construct contraction joints in slabs-on-grade to form panels of patterns as shown. Use saw cuts 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide by one-fourth of slab depth or inserts 1/4 inch (6 mm) wide by one-fourth of slab depth, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Form contraction joints by inserting premolded plastic, hardboard, or fiberboard strip into fresh concrete until top surface of strip is flush with slab surface. Tool slab edges round on each side of insert. After concrete has cured, remove inserts and clean groove of loose debris.
2. Contraction joints in unexposed floor slabs may be formed by saw cuts as soon as possible after slab finishing as may be safely done without dislodging aggregate.
3. If joint pattern is not shown, provide joints not exceeding 15 ft. (4.5 m) in either direction and located to conform to bay spacing wherever possible (at column centerlines, half bays, third bays).

4. Provide joint fillers and sealants.

3.6 INSTALLING EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. General: Set and build into formwork anchorage devices and other embedded items required for other work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, diagrams, instructions, and directions provided by suppliers of items to be attached.

B. Install reglets to receive top edge of foundation sheet waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, relieving angles, and other conditions.

C. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated on drawings.

D. Forms for Slabs: Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and contours in finished surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips using strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

3.7 PREPARING FORM SURFACES

A. General: Coat contact surfaces of forms with an approved, nonresidual, low-VOC, form-coating compound before placing reinforcement.

B. Do not allow excess form-coating material to accumulate in forms or come into contact with in-place concrete surfaces against which fresh concrete will be placed. Apply according to manufacturer's instructions.

1. Coat steel forms with a nonstaining, rust-preventative material. Rust-stained steel formwork is not acceptable.

3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, reinforcing steel, and items to be embedded or cast in. Notify other trades to permit installation of their work.

B. General: Comply with ACI 304, "Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete," and as specified.

C. Deposit concrete continuously or in layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened sufficiently to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as specified. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation at its final location.

D. Placing Concrete in Forms: Deposit concrete in forms in horizontal layers no deeper than 24 inches (600 mm) and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints. Where placement consists of several layers, place each layer while preceding layer is still plastic to avoid cold joints.

1. Consolidate placed concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand-spading, rodding, or tamping. Use equipment and procedures for consolidation of concrete complying with ACI 309.
2. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations no farther than the visible effectiveness of the machine. Place vibrators to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches (150 mm) into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to set. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mix to segregate.

E. Placing Concrete Slabs: Deposit and consolidate concrete slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until completing placement of a panel or section.

1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so that concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement, other embedded items and into corners.
2. Bring slab surfaces to correct level with a straightedge and strike off. Use bull floats or darbies to smooth surface free of humps or hollows. Do not disturb slab surfaces prior to beginning finishing operations.
3. Maintain reinforcing in proper position on chairs during concrete placement.

F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with provisions of ACI 306 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

G. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4 deg C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) and not more than 80 deg F (27 deg C) at point of placement.

1. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
2. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise accepted in mix designs.

H. Hot-Weather Placement: When hot weather conditions exist that would impair quality and strength of concrete, place concrete complying with ACI 305 and as specified.

1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement to below 90 deg F (32 deg C). Mixing water may be chilled or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.

2. Cover reinforcing steel with water-soaked burlap if it becomes too hot, so that steel temperature will not exceed the ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
3. Fog spray forms, reinforcing steel, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without puddles or dry areas.
4. Use water-reducing retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placing conditions.

3.5 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: Provide a rough-formed finish on formed concrete surfaces not exposed to view in the finished Work or concealed by other construction. This is the concrete surface having texture imparted by form-facing material used, with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched, and fins and other projections exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) in height rubbed down or chipped off.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish: Provide a smooth-formed finish on formed concrete surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with a coating material applied directly to concrete, or a covering material applied directly to concrete, such as waterproofing, dampproofing, veneer plaster, painting, or another similar system. This is an as-cast concrete surface obtained with selected form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch defective areas with fins and other projections completely removed and smoothed.

C. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Unless otherwise shown or scheduled, provide smooth-rubbed finish on all exposed, vertical concrete surfaces that have received smooth-formed finish treatment not later than 1 day after form removal.

1. Moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.

D. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Provide grout-cleaned finish on scheduled concrete surfaces that have received smooth-formed finish treatment.

1. Combine one-part Portland cement to one and one-half parts fine sand by volume, and a 50:50 mixture of acrylic or styrene butadiene-based bonding admixture and water to form the consistency of thick paint. Blend standard portland cement and white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so that final color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces.
2. Thoroughly wet concrete surfaces, apply grout to coat surfaces, and fill small holes. Remove excess grout by scraping and rubbing with clean burlap. Keep damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours after rubbing.

E. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike-off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 MONOLITHIC SLAB FINISHES

A. Scratch Finish: Apply scratch finish to monolithic slab surfaces to receive concrete floor topping or mortar setting beds for tile, portland cement terrazzo, and other bonded applied cementitious finish flooring material, and where indicated.

1. After placing slabs, finish surface to tolerances of F(F) 15 (floor flatness) and F(L) 13 (floor levelness) measured according to ASTM E1155 (ASTM E1155M). Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required. After leveling, roughen surface before final set with stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes.

B. Float Finish: Apply float finish to monolithic slab surfaces to receive trowel finish and other finishes as specified; slab surfaces to be covered with membrane or elastic waterproofing, membrane or elastic roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo; and where indicated.

1. After screeding, consolidating, and leveling concrete slabs, do not work surface until ready for floating. Begin floating, using float blades or float shoes only, when surface water has disappeared, or when concrete has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of power-driven floats, or both. Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand-floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to tolerances of F(F) 18 (floor flatness) and F(L) 15 (floor levelness) measured according to ASTM E1155 (ASTM E1155M). Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Uniformly slope surfaces to drains. Immediately after leveling, refloat surface to a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

C. Trowel Finish: Apply a trowel finish to monolithic slab surfaces exposed to view and slab surfaces to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile, paint, or another thin film-finish coating system.

1. After floating, begin first trowel-finish operation using a power-driven trowel. Begin final troweling when surface produces a ringing sound as trowel is moved over surface. Consolidate concrete surface by final hand-troweling operation, free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance, and finish surfaces to tolerances of F(F) 20 (floor flatness) and F(L) 17 (floor levelness) measured according to ASTM E1155 (ASTM E1155M). Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied floor covering system.

D. Trowel and Fine Broom Finish: Where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed with thin-set mortar, apply a trowel finish as specified, then immediately follow by slightly scarifying the surface with a fine broom.

E. Nonslip Broom Finish: Apply a nonslip broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen concrete surface by

brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with before application.

F. Nonslip Aggregate Finish: Apply nonslip aggregate finish to concrete stair treads, platforms, ramps, sloped walks, and where indicated.

1. After completing float finishing and before starting trowel finish, uniformly spread dampened nonslip aggregate at a rate of 25 lb per 100 sq. ft. (12 kg/10 sq. m) of surface. Tamp aggregate flush with surface using a steel trowel, but do not force below surface. After broadcasting and tamping, apply trowel finishing as specified.
2. After curing, lightly work surface with a steel wire brush or an abrasive stone, and water to expose nonslip aggregate.

3.7 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures for passage of work by other trades, unless otherwise shown or directed, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete as specified to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling shown or required to complete Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment to template at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates of manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in safety inserts and accessories as shown on drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel-finish concrete surfaces.

3.8 CONCRETE CURING AND PROTECTION

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. In hot, dry, and windy weather protect concrete from rapid moisture loss before and during finishing operations with an evaporation-control material. Apply according to manufacturer's instructions after screeding and bull floating, but before power floating and troweling.

B. Start initial curing as soon as free water has disappeared from concrete surface after placing and finishing. Weather permitting, keep continuously moist for not less than 7 days.

C. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by curing compound, by moist curing, by moisture-retaining cover curing, or by combining these methods, as specified.

D. Provide moisture curing by the following methods:

1. Keep concrete surface continuously wet by covering with water.
2. Use continuous water-fog spray.
3. Cover concrete surface with specified absorptive cover, thoroughly saturate cover with water, and keep continuously wet. Place absorptive cover to provide coverage of concrete surfaces and edges, with a 4-inch (100 mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

E. Provide moisture-retaining cover curing as follows:

1. Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width with sides and ends lapped at least 3 inches (75 mm) and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

F. Apply curing compound on exposed interior slabs and on exterior slabs, walks, and curbs as follows:

1. Apply curing compound to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete (within 2 hours and after surface water sheen has disappeared). Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's directions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
2. Use membrane curing compounds that will not affect surfaces to be covered with finish materials applied directly to concrete.

G. Curing Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces, by moist curing with forms in place for the full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed, continue curing by methods specified above, as applicable.

H. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Cure unformed surfaces, including slabs, floor topping, and other flat surfaces, by applying the appropriate curing method.

1. Final cure concrete surfaces to receive finish flooring with a moisture-retaining cover, unless otherwise directed.

3.9 SHORES AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Comply with ACI 347 for shoring and reshoring in multistory construction, and as specified.

B. Extend shoring from ground to roof for structures four stories or less, unless otherwise permitted.

C. Extend shoring at least three floors under floor or roof being placed for structures

over four stories. Shore floor directly under floor or roof being placed, so that loads from construction above will transfer directly to these shores. Space shoring in stories below this level in such a manner that no floor or member will be excessively loaded or will induce tensile stress in concrete members where no reinforcing steel is provided. Extend shores beyond minimums to ensure proper distribution of loads throughout structure.

D. Remove shores and reshore in a planned sequence to avoid damage to partially cured concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support work without excessive stress or deflection.

E. Keep reshores in place a minimum of 15 days after placing upper tier, or longer, if required, until concrete has attained its required 28-day strength and heavy loads due to construction operations have been removed.

3.10 REMOVING FORMS

A. General: Formwork not supporting weight of concrete, such as sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the work, may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 24 hours after placing concrete, provided concrete is sufficiently hard to not be damaged by form-removal operations, and provided curing and protection operations are maintained.

B. Formwork supporting weight of concrete, such as beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements, may not be removed in less than 14 days or until concrete has attained at least 75 percent of design minimum compressive strength at 28 days. Determine potential compressive strength of in-place concrete by testing field-cured specimens representative of concrete location or members.

C. Form-facing material may be removed 4 days after placement only if shores and other vertical supports have been arranged to permit removal of form-facing material without loosening or disturbing shores and supports.

3.11 REUSING FORMS

A. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-coating compound as specified for new formwork.

B. When forms are extended for successive concrete placement, thoroughly clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten forms to close joints. Align and secure joint to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces except as acceptable.

3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Patching Defective Areas: Repair and patch defective areas with cement mortar immediately after removing forms, when acceptable.

B. Mix dry-pack mortar, consisting of one-part Portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 mesh (1.2 mm) sieve, using only enough water as required for handling and placing.

1. Cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, voids over 1/4 inch (6 mm) in any dimension, and holes left by tie rods and bolts down to solid concrete but in no case to a depth less than 1 inch (25 mm). Make edges of cuts perpendicular to the concrete surface. Thoroughly clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat the area to be patched with bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
2. For surfaces exposed to view, blend white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Provide test areas at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike-off slightly higher than surrounding surface.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Remove and replace concrete having defective surfaces if defects cannot be repaired to satisfaction of Owner. Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycomb, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning. Flush out form tie holes and fill with dry-pack mortar or precast cement cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.

1. Repair concealed formed surfaces, where possible, containing defects that affect the concrete's durability. If defects cannot be repaired, remove and replace the concrete.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as monolithic slabs, for smoothness and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface and finish. Correct low and high areas as specified. Test unformed surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness by using a template having the required slope.

1. Repair finished unformed surfaces containing defects that affect the concrete's durability. Surface defects include crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) wide or that penetrate to the reinforcement or completely through nonreinforced sections regardless of width, spalling, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, and other objectionable conditions.
2. Correct high areas in unformed surfaces by grinding after concrete has cured at least 14 days.
3. Correct low areas in unformed surfaces during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete. Proprietary underlayment compounds may be used when acceptable.
4. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes not exceeding 1 inch (25 mm) in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose reinforcing steel with at least 3/4-inch (19 mm) clearance all around. Dampen concrete

surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials to provide concrete of same type or class as original concrete. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.

E. Repair isolated random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter by dry-pack method. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean of dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding compound. Place dry-pack before bonding agent has dried. Compact dry-pack mixture in place and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

F. Perform structural repairs with prior approval of ENGINEER for method and procedure, using specified epoxy adhesive and mortar.

G. Repair methods not specified above may be used, subject to acceptance of ENGINEER.

3.13 QUALITY CONTROL TESTING DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. General: The CONTRACTOR will employ Geotechnology, Inc. as the concrete testing agency to perform tests and to submit test reports. An allowance in the bid shall be used to pay costs associated with the work by Geotechnology, Inc.

B. Sampling and testing for quality control during concrete placement may include the following, as directed by ENGINEER.

1. Sampling Fresh Concrete: ASTM C172, except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C94.

    a. Slump: ASTM C143; one test at point of discharge for each day's pour of each type of concrete; additional tests when concrete consistency seems to have changed.
    b. Air Content: ASTM C173, volumetric method for lightweight or normal weight concrete; ASTM C231, pressure method for normal weight concrete; one for each day's pour of each type of air-entrained concrete.
    c. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg C) and below, when 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each set of compressive-strength specimens.
    d. Compression Test Specimen: ASTM C31; one set of four standard cylinders for each compressive-strength test, unless otherwise directed. Mold and store cylinders for laboratory-cured test specimens except when field-cured test specimens are required.
    e. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39; one set for each day's pour exceeding 5 cu. yd. (4 cu. m) plus additional sets for each 50 cu. yd. (38 cu. m) more than the first 25 cu. yd. (19 cu. m) of each concrete class placed in any one day; one specimen tested at 7 days, one

specimen tested at 14 days, two specimens tested at 28 days, and one specimen retained in reserve for later testing if required.

2. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five strength tests for a given class of concrete, conduct testing from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
3. When total quantity of a given class of concrete is less than 50 cu. yd. (38 cu. m), ENGINEER may waive strength testing if adequate evidence of satisfactory strength is provided.
4. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, evaluate current operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing the in-place concrete.
5. Strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory if averages of sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed specified compressive strength and no individual strength test result falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).
6. Engineer may adjust when samples/testing are taken based on evidence of satisfactory strength over time for a given mix design.

C. Test results will be reported in writing to ENGINEER within 3 days. Reports of compressive strength tests shall contain the Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing service, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in structure, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7-day tests, 14-day test, and 28-day tests.

D. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted but shall not be used as the sole basis for acceptance or rejection.

E. Additional Tests: The testing agency will make additional tests of in-place concrete when test results indicate specified concrete strengths and other characteristics have not been attained in the structure. Testing agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42, or by other methods as directed.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 5

METALS

SECTION 05500
MISCELLANEOUS METALWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS

A. The Contractor shall provide miscellaneous metalwork and appurtenances, complete and in place, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.2 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

A. Federal Specifications

1. MIL-G-18015 A (3) (Ships) Aluminum Planks. (6063-T6)
2. MIL-A-907E Antiseize Thread Compound, High Temperature

B. Commercial Standards

1.	AA-M32C22A41	Aluminum Assn
2.	AASHTO HS-20	Truck Loading
3.	AISC	Manual of Steel Construction
4.	AISI	Design of Light Gauge, Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members
5.	ASTM A 36	Carbon Structural Steel
6.	ASTM A 48	Gray Iron Castings
7.	ASTM A 53	Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
8.	ASTM A 123	Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
9.	ASTM A 153	Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
10.	ASTM A 193	Alloy Steel and Stainless-Steel Bolting Materials for High Temperature Service
11.	ASTM A 194	Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High Pressure and High Temperature Service
12.	ASTM A 307	Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength
13.	ASTM A 325	Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
14.	ASTM A 500	Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
15.	ASTM A 992	Steel for Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing
16.	ANSI/AWS D1.1	Structural Welding Code –Steel
17.	ANSI/AWS D1.2	Structural Welding Code – Aluminum
18.	ANSI/AWS QC1	Qualification and Certification of Welding Inspectors

1.3 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Shop Drawings of all miscellaneous metalwork shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01340 - Shop Drawings.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All weld procedures and welder qualifications shall be available in the Contractor's field office for review.

B. All welding shall be inspected by a Contractor-furnished inspector qualified in accordance with AWS requirements and approved by the Engineer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Steel

1. Wide Flange Shapes - ASTM A 992
2. Shapes, Plates, Bars - ASTM A 36
3. Pipe, Pipe Columns, Bollards - ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade B standard weight unless noted otherwise
4. HSS - ASTM A 500 Grade B

B. Corrosion Protection: Unless otherwise indicated, fabricated steel metalwork which will be used in a corrosive environment and/or will be submerged in water/wastewater shall be coated in accordance with Section 09900 – High Performance Paint and Coating and shall not be galvanized prior to coating. All other miscellaneous steel metalwork shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

C. Stainless Steel: Unless otherwise indicated, stainless steel metalwork and bolts shall be of Type 316 stainless steel. Where anaerobic conditions are noted, Type 304 stainless steel shall be used.

D. Aluminum: Unless otherwise indicated, aluminum metalwork shall be of Alloy 6061-T6. Aluminum in contact with concrete, masonry, wood, porous materials, or dissimilar metals shall have contact surfaces coated in accordance with Section 09900.

E. Cast Iron: Unless otherwise indicated, iron castings shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 48, Class 50B or better.

2.2 SHELF ANGLES

A. Fabricate shelf angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to concrete masonry. Provide horizontally slotted holes to receive 3/4-inch (19-mm)

bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from ends and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

B. For cavity walls, provide vertical channel brackets to support angles from backup masonry and concrete.

C. Prime shelf angles located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer.

D. Furnish wedge-type concrete inserts, complete with fasteners, to attach shelf angles to concrete masonry unit walls.

2.3 METAL STAIRS

A. Metal Stairs: Metal stairs shall be composed of steel or aluminum stringers and supports, be fabricated in accordance with standard practice of the National Association of Ornamental Metal Manufacturers and be as indicated. Steel stair members shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

2.4 SAFETY STAIR NOSINGS

A. Safety stair nosing shall be provided on all concrete stairs and other locations as indicated. The nosing shall be 3-inch wide, extruded aluminum with cast-in abrasive strips and integral extruded anchors. The color of the cast abrasive shall be as selected by the Engineer from the manufacturer's standard colors. The nosing shall be American Abrasive Metals Company, Style "231-A"; American Mason Safety Tread Company, Figure "31A" or equal.

2.5 BOLTS AND ANCHORS

A. Standard Service (Non-Corrosive Application): Unless otherwise indicated, bolts, anchor bolts, washers, and nuts shall be steel as indicated herein. Threads on galvanized bolts and nuts shall be formed with suitable taps and dies such that they retain their normal clearance after hot-dip galvanizing. Except as otherwise indicated, steel for bolt material, anchor bolts and cap screws shall be in accordance with the following:

1. Structural connections: ASTM A 307, Grade A or B, hot-dip galvanized. Anchor Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A or B, or ASTM A 36, hot-dip galvanized.
2. High strength bolts where indicated: ASTM A 325.
3. Pipe and equipment flange bolts: ASTM A 193, Grade B-7.

B. Corrosive Service: All bolts, nuts, and washers in the locations listed below shall be stainless steel as indicated below.

1. All buried locations.
2. All submerged locations.
3. All locations subject to seasonal or occasional flooding.
4. Inside hydraulic structures below the top of the structure.

5. Inside buried vaults, manholes, and structures which do not drain through a gravity sewer or to a sump with a pump.
6. All chemical handling areas.
7. Inside trenches, containment walls, and curbed areas.
8. Locations indicated by the Contract Documents or designated by the Engineer to be provided with stainless steel bolts.

C. Unless otherwise indicated, stainless steel bolts, anchor bolts, nuts, and washers shall be Type 316 stainless steel, Class 2, conforming to ASTM A 193 for bolts and to ASTM A 194 for nuts. All threads on stainless steel bolts shall be protected with an antiseize lubricant suitable for submerged stainless-steel bolts, to meet government specification MIL-A-907E. Buried bolts in poorly drained soil shall be coated the same as the buried pipe.

1. Antiseize lubricant shall be classified as acceptable for potable water use by the NSF.
2. Antiseize lubricant shall be "PURE WHITE" by Anti-Seize Technology, Franklin Park, IL, 60131, AS-470 by Dixon Ticonderoga Company, Lakehurst, NJ, 08733, or equal.

D. Bolt Requirements

1. The bolt and nut material shall be free-cutting steel.
2. The nuts shall be capable of developing the full strength of the bolts. Threads shall be Coarse Thread Series conforming to the requirements of the American Standard for Screw Threads. All bolts and cap screws shall have hexagon heads and nuts shall be Heavy Hexagon Series.
3. Bolts and nuts shall be installed with washers fabricated of material matching the base material of bolts, except that hardened washers for high strength bolts shall conform to the requirements of the AISC Specification. Lock washers fabricated of material matching the bolts shall be installed where indicated.
4. The length of each bolt shall be such that after the joint is made up, the bolt extends through the entire nut, but in no case more than 1/2-inch beyond the nut.

E. Adhesive Anchors: Unless otherwise indicated, all drilled, concrete or masonry anchors shall be adhesive anchors. No substitutions will be considered unless accompanied with ICBO report verifying strength and material equivalency.

1. Epoxy adhesive anchors are required for drilled anchors for indoor installations, in submerged, wet, splash, overhead, and corrosive conditions, and for anchoring handrails and reinforcing bars. Epoxy shall comply with Division 3 specifications. Threaded rod shall be galvanized for general purpose applications and stainless-steel Type 316 for corrosive applications. Epoxy anchors shall not be permitted in areas where the concrete temperature is in excess of 100 degrees F or higher than the limiting temperature recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is lower. Epoxy anchors shall not be used when anchors are subject to

vibration or fire. Embedment depth shall be as the manufacturer recommends for the load to be supported.

2. Unless otherwise indicated, glass capsule, polyester resin adhesive anchors will be permitted in locations not included above and shall be Hilti HVA or Cobra Anchors. Threaded rod shall be galvanized steel.

F. Expanding-Type Anchors: Expanding-type anchors if indicated or permitted, shall be galvanized steel expansion type ITW Ramset/Redhead "Trubolt" anchors; McCullock Industries "Kwick-Bolt;" or equal. Lead caulking anchors will not be permitted. Size shall be as indicated. Embedment depth shall be as the manufacturer recommends for the load to be supported. Expansion type anchors which are to be embedded in grout may be steel. Non- embedded buried or submerged anchors shall be stainless steel.

G. Non-Shrink Grouted Anchors: Anchors, if indicated or permitted, shall be grouted with a non- shrink cementitious grout in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. Embedment depth shall be as the manufacturer recommends for the load to be supported. Non-shrink grout material shall be Class B or C in accordance with Section 03 60 00 - Precision Grouting.

2.6 POWDER-DRIVEN PINS

A. Materials: Powder-driven pins for installation in concrete or steel shall be heat-treated steel alloy. If the pins are not inherently sufficiently corrosion-resistant for the conditions to which they are to be exposed, they shall be protected in an acceptable manner. Pins shall have capped or threaded heads capable of transmitting the loads the shanks are required to support. Pins that are connected to steel shall have longitudinal serrations around the circumference of the shank.

2.7 IMPACT ANCHOR

A. Impact anchors shall be an expansion type anchor in which a nail type pin is driven to produce the expansive force. The pin shall have a zinc sleeve with a mushroom style head and stainless-steel nail pin. Anchors shall be Metal Hit Anchors, manufactured by Hilti, Inc., Rawl Zamac Nailin, manufactured by the Rawlplug Company; or equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION AND INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Fabrication and Erection: Except as otherwise indicated, the fabrication and erection of structural steel shall conform to the requirements of the American Institute of Steel Construction "Manual of Steel Construction."

B. Aluminum Railings: Aluminum railing fabrication and installation shall be performed by craftsmen experienced in the fabrication of architectural metalwork. Exposed surfaces shall be free from defects or other surface blemishes. Dimensions

and conditions shall be verified in the field. All joints, junctions, miters and butting sections shall be precision fitted with no gaps occurring between sections, and with all surfaces flush and aligned. Electrolysis protection of materials shall be provided.

C. Powder-Driven Pins: Powder-driven pins shall be installed by a craftsperson certified by the manufacturer as being qualified to install the manufacturer's pins. Pins shall be driven in one initial movement by an instantaneous force that has been carefully selected to attain the required penetration. Driven pins shall conform to the following requirements where "D" = pin's shank diameter:

Material Penetrated by Pin	Material Minimum Thickness	Pin Shank Penetration in Supporting Material	Minimum Space from Pin's CL to Edge of Penetrated Material	Minimum Pin Spacing
Concrete	16D	6D minimum	14D	20D
Steel	1/4-inch	Steel thickness	4D	7D

3.2 WELDING

A. Method: Welding shall be by the metal-arc method or gas-shielded arc method as described in the American Welding Society's "Welding Handbook" as supplemented by other pertinent standards of the AWS. Qualification of welders shall be in accordance with the AWS Standards governing same.

B. Quality: In assembly and during welding, the component parts shall be adequately clamped, supported, and restrained to minimize distortion and for control of dimensions. Weld reinforcement shall be as indicated by the AWS Code. Upon completion of welding, weld splatter, flux, slag, and burrs left by attachments shall be removed. Welds shall be repaired to produce a workmanlike appearance, with uniform weld contours and dimensions. Ground all sharp corners of material which is to be painted or coated to a minimum of 1/32-inch on the flat.

3.3 GALVANIZING

A. Structural steel plates shapes, bars, and fabricated assemblies required to be galvanized shall, after the steel has been thoroughly cleaned of rust and scale, be galvanized in accordance with the requirements of ASTM A 123. Any galvanized part that becomes warped during the galvanizing operation shall be straightened. Bolts, anchor bolts, nuts and similar threaded fasteners, after being properly cleaned, shall be galvanized in accordance with the requirements of ASTM A 153.

B. Field repairs to damaged galvanizing shall be made by preparing the surface and applying a coating.

1. Surface preparation shall consist of removing oil, grease, soil, and soluble material by cleaning with water and detergent (SSPC SP1) followed by brush off blast cleaning (SSPC SP7), over an area extending at least 4-inches in all directions into the undamaged area.
2. Coating shall be applied to at least 3 mils dry film thickness. Use Zinc-Clad XI by Sherwin-Williams, Galvax by Alvin Products, or ZRC by ZRC Worldwide.

3.4 DRILLED ANCHORS

A. Drilled anchors and reinforcing bars shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Holes shall be roughened with a brush on a power drill, cleaned and dry. Drilled anchors shall not be installed until the concrete has reached the required 28-day compressive strength. Adhesive anchors shall not be loaded until the adhesive has reached its indicated strength in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 8

DOORS

SECTION 08310
ACCESS HATCHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, and service required for the complete installation of the access hatches as specified herein and shown on the Drawings.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Concrete: Division 3

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's data and shop drawings for the materials specified herein. Comply with all requirements of Section 01340.

B. Descriptive literature, catalog cuts, and dimensional prints clearly indicating all dimensions and materials of construction, shall be submitted on all items specified herein to the Engineer for review before ordering.

C. At the time of submission, the Contractor shall, in writing, call the Engineer's attention to any deviations that the submittals may have from the requirements of the Engineer's Contract Drawings and Specifications.

1.4 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Access hatches shall be as manufactured by the Bilco Company, New Haven, Connecticut; Babcock-Davis Associates, Inc., Arlington, Massachusetts; Halliday Products, Orlando Florida, Milcor Division Inryco, Inc., Milwaukee, Wisconsin; or equal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS HATCH FOR VALVE VAULT

A. Access hatch shall be double leaf or single leaf, as indicated on the Contract Drawings or by the Engineer, aluminum, gutter type, watertight, exterior, flush floor hatch design. Door leaves shall be 1/4-inch aluminum diamond pattern plate to withstand a live load of 300 pounds per sq. ft. Channel frames shall be 1/4 inches aluminum with an anchor flange around the perimeter. Provide 1-1/2-inch female NPT threaded aluminum drainage coupling welded under frame at right front corner for connection of drainpipe. Where indicated on the drawings, access hatches shall be traffic rated for (H20) loads.

B. Door shall be equipped with 316 stainless-steel hinges, a lockable hasp for use with a padlock, stainless steel pins, spring operator for easy operation and an

automatic hold-open arm with release handle. Provide inside stainless-steel snap locks with removable wrench lift handle outside. Furnish threaded aluminum plug to seal lock aperture. Hardware shall be cadmium plated.

C. Doors and frames shall be mill finish with bituminous coating applied to the exterior of the frame. Hatches shall have an odor resistant gasket.

D. Size of hatch shall be as shown on the Contract Drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Manufacturer shall guarantee against defects in material of workmanship for a period of five years.

C. Unit shall be set with slight pitch toward drain. Furnish and install 1" diameter schedule 80 PVC plastic drainage pipe and fittings to connect to gutter drainage coupling, set in concrete and run outside vault to daylight.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 9

FINISHES

SECTION 09900
PAINTINGS AND COATINGS
EQ PIPING & APPURTENANCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and services for furnishing and installing the finishes as indicated on drawings and schedules, and as herein specified.

B. Work includes painting and finishing of interior and exterior exposed piping & appurtenances and surfaces throughout project, except as otherwise indicated. Surface preparation, priming and coats of paint specified are in addition to shop-priming and surface treatment specified under other sections of work.

C. Work includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts (including color coding), and of hangers, exposed steel and iron work, and primed metal surfaces of equipment installed under mechanical and electrical work, except as otherwise indicated.

D. "Paint" as used herein means all coating systems materials, including primers, emulsions, enamels, stains, sealers and fillers, and other applied materials whether used as prime, intermediate or finish coats.

E. Surfaces to be Painted: Except where natural finish of material is specifically noted as a surface not to be painted, paint exposed surfaces whether or not colors are designated in "schedules". Where items or surfaces are not specifically mentioned, paint the same as similar adjacent materials or areas. If color or finish is not designated, Architect-Engineer will select these from standard colors or finishes available.

F. Following categories of work are not included as part of field- applied finish work.

1. Pre-Finished Items: Unless otherwise indicated, do not include painting when factory-finishing or installer-finishing is specified.
2. Finished Metal Surfaces: Unless otherwise indicated, metal surfaces of anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plate, copper, bronze and similar finished materials will not require finish painting.
3. Operating Parts: Unless otherwise indicated, moving parts of operating units, mechanical and electrical parts, such as valve and damper operators, linkages, sinkages, sensing devices, motor and fan shafts will not require finish painting.

G. Following categories of work are included under other sections of these specifications.

1. Shop Priming: Unless otherwise specified, shop priming of ferrous metal items is included under various sections for structural steel, metal fabrications, hollow metal work and similar items.
2. Unless otherwise specified, shop priming of fabricated components such as architectural woodwork, wood casework and shop-fabricated or factory-built mechanical and electrical equipment or accessories is included under other sections of these Specifications.

H. Do not paint over any code-required labels, such as Underwriters' Laboratories and Factory Mutual, or any equipment identification, performance rating, name, or nomenclature plates.

I. PVC plastic process piping shall not be painted, but shall be stenciled and labeled or tagged for identification surfaces. Each type of process piping using PVC pipe shall be installed using the same color pipe.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to Work of this Section. Painting for the Control and Headworks Building is included in Specification Section 09 9100 – Painting.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical information including paint label analysis and application instructions for each material proposed for use.

B. Samples: Prior to beginning work, submit color chips for surfaces to be painted. Use representative colors when preparing samples for review. Submit samples for Architect-Engineer's review of color and texture only. Provide a listing of material and application for each coat of each finish sample.

C. Submit manufacturer’s data and shop drawings for the materials specified herein. Comply with all requirements of Section 01340.

D. Descriptive literature, catalog cuts, and dimensional prints clearly indicating all dimensions and materials of construction, shall be submitted on all items specified herein to the Engineer for review before ordering.

E. At the time of submission, the Contractor shall, in writing, call the Engineer's attention to any deviations that the submittals may have from the requirements of the Engineer's Contract Drawings and Specifications.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single Source Responsibility: Provide primers and other undercoat paint produced by same manufacturer as finish coats. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer, and use only within recommended limits.

B. Coordination of Work: Review other sections of these Specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of total coatings systems for various substrates. Upon request from other trades, furnish information or characteristics of finish materials provided for use, to ensure compatible prime coats are used.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials to job site in original, new and unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and following information:

1. Name or title of material.
2. Fed. Spec. number, if applicable.
3. Manufacturer's stock number, batch number, and date of manufacturer.
4. Manufacturer's name.
5. Contents by volume, for major pigment and vehicle constituents.
6. Thinning instructions.
7. Application instructions.
8. Color name and number.

B. Store materials not in actual use in tightly covered containers. Maintain containers used in storage of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue. Protect from freezing where necessary. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take all precautions to ensure that workmen and work areas are adequately protected from fire hazards and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing and application of paints.

1.6 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Apply water-base paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) and 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), unless otherwise permitted or restricted by paint manufacturer's printed instructions.

B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) and 95 degrees F (35 degrees C), unless otherwise permitted or restricted by paint manufacturer's printed instructions.

C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog or mist, or when relative humidity exceeds 85%, or to damp or wet surfaces, unless otherwise permitted or restricted by paint manufacturer's printed instructions. Painting may be continued during inclement weather if areas and surfaces to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by paint manufacturer during application and drying periods.

D. Paint only when the surface temperature is at least 5 degrees F above the dew point, unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer’s printed instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Tnemec Company, Inc. (Tnemec)
2 The Sherwin-Williams Company
3. Carboline

4. PPG Industries

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Material Quality: Provide best quality grade of various types of coatings as regularly manufactured by acceptable paint materials manufacturers. Materials not displaying manufacturer's identification as a standard, best-grade product will not be acceptable.

B. Proprietary names used to designate colors or materials are not intended to imply that products of named manufacturers are required to exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers.

C. Color Pigments: Pure, non-fading, applicable types to suit substrates and service indicated.

1. Lead content in pigment, if any, is limited to contain not more than 0.06% lead, as lead metal based on the total non-volatile (dry-film) of paint by weight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Applicator must examine areas and conditions under which painting work is to be applied and notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Applicator.

B. Starting of painting work will be construed as Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within any particular area.

C. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions otherwise detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. General: Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.

1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime as required. Notify Architect-Architect-Engineer in writing of any anticipated problems in using the specified coating systems with substrates primed by others.
2. Remove hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, plates, lighting fixtures, and similar items in place and not to be finish-painted, or provide surface-applied protection prior to surface preparation and painting operations. Remove, if necessary, for complete painting of items and adjacent surfaces. Following completion of painting of each space or area, reinstall removed items.
3. Clean surfaces to be painted before applying paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease prior to mechanical cleaning per SSPC SP-1. Program cleaning and painting so

that contaminants from cleaning process will not fall onto wet, newly-painted surfaces.

4. Abrasives for blasting shall be sharp, washed, salt free, angular, and free from feldspar or other constituents that tend to breakdown and remain on the surface.

B. Ferrous Metals: Clean ferrous surfaces, which are not galvanized or shop-coated, of oil, grease, dirt, and other foreign substances by solvent cleaning per SSPC SP-1. Mechanical cleaning shall be in accordance with SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast Cleaning specifications for non-immersion surfaces and SSPC-SP10 Near White Metal Blast Cleaning for immersion in potable or non-potable water.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean free of oil and surface contaminants with non-petroleum based solvent.

D. Shop Primed Surfaces: Prepare shop-applied prime coats wherever damaged or bare as required by other sections of these Specifications. Clean and touch-up with same type shop primer.

3.3 MATERIALS PREPARATION

A. Mix and prepare painting materials in accordance with manufacturer's directions.

B. Maintain containers used in mixing and application of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

C. Stir materials before application to produce a mixture of uniform density, and stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. Remove film and, if necessary, strain material before using.

3.4 APPLICATION

A. General: Apply paint in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.

1. Painting requirements, surface treatments, and finishes, are indicated in Paragraph 3.7 hereinafter.
2. Provide finish coats which are compatible with prime paints used.
3. Apply additional coats when undercoats, stains or other conditions show through final coat of paint, until paint film is of uniform finish, color and appearance. Give special attention to insure that surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
4. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Paint surfaces behind permanently- fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only before final installation of equipment.

B. Scheduling Painting: Apply first-coat material to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration. Allow sufficient time between successive coatings to permit proper drying. Do not recoat until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and application of another coat of paint does not cause lifting

or loss of adhesion of the undercoat.

C. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply materials at not less than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate, to establish a total dry film thickness as indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by coating manufacturer.

D. Mechanical and Electrical Work: Painting of mechanical and electrical work is limited to those items exposed in mechanical equipment rooms and in occupied spaces.

1. Mechanical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Piping, pipe hangers, supplementary steel and supports except galvanized surfaces.
b. Heat exchangers.
c. Tanks.
d. Ductwork, insulation.
e. Motor, mechanical equipment, and supports.
f. Accessory items.

2. Electrical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Conduits and fittings except galvanized surfaces.
b. Switchgear.
c. Hanger and support except galvanized surfaces.

E. Prime Coats: Apply prime coat of material which is required to be painted or finished, and which has not been prime coated by others. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where there is evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat, to assure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.

F. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover to provide an opaque, smooth surface of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable. Holiday test coated steel in immersion areas in accordance with NACE International SP 0188-2007 Discontinuity (Holiday) Testing of New Protective Coatings on Conductive Substrates.

G. Transparent (Clear) Finishes: Use multiple coats to produce glass-smooth surface film of even luster. Provide a finish free of laps, cloudiness, color irregularity, runs, brush marks, orange peel, nail holes, or other surface imperfections. Provide satin finish for final coats, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture and coverage. Remove, refinish or repaint work not in compliance with specified requirements.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The right is reserved by Owner to invoke the following material testing procedure at any time, and any number of times during period of field painting:

1. Engage services of an independent testing laboratory to sample paint being used.

Samples of materials delivered to project site will be taken, identified and sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.

2. Testing laboratory will perform appropriate tests for any or all of following characteristics: Abrasion resistance, apparent reflectivity, flexibility, washability, absorption, accelerated weathering, dry opacity, accelerated yellowness, recoating, skinning, color retention, alkali resistance and quantitative materials analysis.

B. If test results show that material being used does not comply with specified requirements, Contractor may be directed to stop painting work, and remove non-complying paint; pay for testing; repaint surfaces coated with rejected paint; remove rejected paint from previously painted surfaces if, upon repainting with specified paint, the two coatings are non-compatible.

3.6 CLEAN-UP AND PROTECTION

A. Clean-Up: During progress of work, remove from site discarded paint materials, rubbish, cans and rags at end of each work day.

B. Upon completion of painting work, clean window glass and other paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by proper methods of washing and scraping, using care not to scratch or otherwise damage finished surfaces.

C. Protection: Protect work of other trades, whether to be painted or not, against damage by painting and finishing work. Correct any damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as acceptable to Architect-Architect-Engineer. Provide "Wet Paint" signs as required to protect newly-painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others for protection of their work, after completion of painting operations. At completion of work of other trades, touch-up and restore all damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.7 PAINTING SYSTEMS

A. Ferrous Metals, Structural, Tanks, Pipe and Equipment

1. Exterior, Non-Immersion

	Tnemec	Dry Mils	Sherwin Williams	Dry Mils	Carboline	Dry Mils	PPG	Dry Mils
Surface Prep	SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast Cleaning		SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast Cleaning		SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast Cleaning		SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blas Cleaning	
1st Coat	N 69 High-Build Epoxoline II	3.0 – 5.0	Macropoxy 646	3.0 – 5.0	Carboguard 890	3.0 – 5.0	Amerlock 2/400	3.0 – 5.0
2nd Coat	N 69 High-Build Epoxoline II	2.0 – 3.0	Macropoxy 646	2.0 – 3.0	Carboguard 890	4.0 – 6.0	Amerlock 2/400	3.0 – 5.0
3rd Coat	1074 Endura -Shield	2.0 – 3.0	Acrolon 218 HS	2.0 – 3.0	Carbothane 134 HG	2.0 – 3.0	Amercoat 450H	2.0 – 3.0

2. Interior, Non-Immersion

	Tnemec	Dry Mils	Sherwin Williams	Dry Mils	Carboline	Dry Mils	PPG	Dry Mils
Surface Prep	SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast Cleaning		SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast Cleaning		SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast Cleaning		SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast Cleaning	
1st Coat	N 69 High-Build Epoxoline II	3.0 – 5.0	Macropoxy 646	3.0 – 5.0	Carboguard 60 SG	3.0 – 5.0	Amerlock 2/400	3.0 – 5.0
2nd Coat	N 69 High-Build Epoxoline II	4.0 – 6.0	Macropoxy 646	4.0 – 6.0	Carboguard 60 SG	4.0 – 6.0	Amerlock 2/400	4.0 – 6.0
3rd Coat	N 69 High-Build Epoxoline II	2.0 – 3.0	Macropoxy 646	2.0 – 3.0	Carboguard 60 SG	4.0 – 6.0	Amerlock 2/400	3.0 – 5.0

3. Immersion, Non-Potable Water

	Tnemec	Dry Mils	Sherwin Williams	Dry Mils	Carboline	Dry Mils	PPG	Dry Mils
Surface Prep	SSPC-SP10 Near-White Blast Cleaning		SSPC-SP10 Near-White Blast Cleaning		SSPC-SP10 Near-White Blast Cleaning		SSPC-SP10 Near-White Blast Cleaning	
1st Coat	N 69 High-Build Epoxoline II	4.0 –6.0	Dura-Plate 235	4.0 – 6.0	Carboguard 890	4.0 – 6.0	Amerlock 2/400	4.0 – 6.0
2nd Coat	N 69 High-Build Epoxoline II	4.0 – 6.0	Dura-Plate 235	4.0 – 6.0	Carboguard 890	4.0 – 6.0	Amerlock 2/400	4.0 – 6.0
3rd Coat	N 69 High-Build Epoxoline II	4.0 – 6.0	Dura-Plate 235	4.0 – 6.0	Carboguard 890	4.0 – 6.0	Amerlock 2/400	4.0 – 6.0

4. Factory Primed Interior (Refer to Piping Specifications)

	Tnemec	Dry Mils	Sherwin Williams	Dry Mils	Carboline	Dry Mils	PPG	Dry Mils
Surface Prep	Surface Shall be Clean / Dry		Surface Shall be Clean / Dry		Surface Shall be Clean / Dry		Surface Shall be Clean/Dry	
Touch up	N69 High-Build Epoxoline		Macropoxy 646		Carboguard 60 SG		Amerlock 2/400	
1st Coat	N69 High-Build Epoxoline	4.0 – 6.0	Macropoxy 646	4.0 – 6.0	Carboguard 60 SG	4.0 – 6.0	Amerlock 2/400	4.0 – 6.0
2nd Coat	N69 High-Build Epoxoline	4.0 – 6.0	Macropoxy 646	4.0 – 6.0	Carboguard 60 SG	4.0 – 6.0	Amerlock 2/400	4.0 – 6.0

5. Factory Primed, Exterior (Refer to Piping Specifications)

	Tnemec	Dry Mils	Sherwin Williams	Dry Mils	Carboline	Dry Mils	PPG	Dry Mils
Surface Prep	Surface Shall be Clean / Dry		Surface Shall be Clean / Dry		Surface Shall be Clean / Dry		Surface Shall be Clean/Dry	
Touch up	N69 Hi-Build Epoxoline		Macropoxy 646		Carboguard 60 SG		Amerlock 2/400	
1st Coat	N69 Hi-Build Epoxoline	4.0 – 6.0	Macropoxy 646	4.0 – 6.0	Carboguard 60 SG	4.0 – 6.0	Amerlock 2/400	4.0 – 6.0
2nd Coat	1074 Endura - Shield	2.0 – 3.0	Acrolon 218 HS, B65 Series	2.0 – 3.0	Carbothane 134 HG	2.0 – 3.0	Amercoat 450H	2.0 – 3.0

B. Galvanized Steel - Pipe and Miscellaneous Fabrications

1. Exterior, Non-Immersion

	Tnemec	Dry Mils	Sherwin Williams	Dry Mils	Carboline	Dry Mils	PPG	Dry Mils
Surface Prep	SSPC-SP1 Solvent Cleaning & Etch		SSPC-SP1 Solvent Cleaning		SSPC-SP1 Solvent Cleaning & Etch		SSPC-SP1 Solvent Cleaning & Etch	
1st Coat	N 69 Epoxoline II	4.0 – 6.0	Macropoxy 646	4.0 – 6.0	Carboguard 890	4.0 – 6.0	Amerlock 2/400	4.0 – 6.0
2nd Coat	1074-Color Endura -Shield	2.0 – 3.0	Acrolon 218 HS	2.0 – 3.0	Carbothane 134 HG	2.0 – 3.0	Amercoat 450H	2.0 – 3.0

2. Interior, Non-Immersion

	Tnemec	Dry Mils	Sherwin Williams	Dry Mils	Carboline	Dry Mils	PPG	Dry Mils
Surface Prep	SSPC-SP1 Solvent Cleaning&Etch		SSPC-SP1 Solvent Cleaning		SSPC-SP1 Solvent Cleaning & Etch		SSPC SP-1 Solvent Cleaning & Etch	
1st Coat	N 69 Epoxoline II	4.0 – 6.0	Macropoxy 646	4.0 – 6.0	Carboguard 60 SG	4.0 – 6.0	Amerlock 2/400	4.0 – 6.0
2nd Coat	N 69 High-Build Epoxoline II	2.0 – 3.0	Macropoxy 646	2.0 – 3.0	Carboguard 60 SG	2.0 – 3.0	Amerlock 2/400	2.0 – 3.0

3. Immersion, Non-Potable Water

	Tnemec	Dry Mils	Sherwin Williams	Dry Mils	Carboline	Dry Mils	PPG	Dry Mils
Surface Prep	SSPC-SP1 Solvent Cleaning Followed by Abrasive Blast		SSPC-SP7 Brush-Off Blast Cleaning		SSPC-SP10 Near White Blast Cleaning		SSPC SP-10 Near White Blast	
1st Coat	N 69 Epoxoline II	4.0 – 6.0	Dura-Plate 235	4.0 – 6.0	Carboguard 890	4.0 – 6.0	Amerlock 2/400	4.0 – 6.0
2nd Coat	N 69 Epoxoline II	4.0 – 6.0	Dura-Plate 235	4.0 – 6.0	Carboguard 890	4.0 – 6.0	Amerlock 2/400	4.0 – 6.0

3.8 PIPING COLOR CODE

A. To facilitate identification of piping in plants and pumping stations it is recommended that the following color scheme be utilized:

WATER LINES	
Raw Water	Olive Green
Settled Water	Light Blue
Filtered, Finished or Potable Water	Dark Blue

CHEMICAL LINES	
Alum or Primary Coagulant	Orange
Ammonia	White
Carbon Slurry	Black
Caustic	Yellow w/ green band
Chlorine	Yellow
Lime Slurry	Light Green
Fluoride	Light Blue w/ red band
Polymers or Coagulant Aid	Orange w/ green band
Potassium Permanganate	Violet
Soda Ash	Light Green w/ orange bandd
Sulfur Dioxide	Light Green w/yellow band

WASTE LINES	
Overflow (Backwash waste)	Light Brown
Sewer (Sanitary or Other)	Dark Gray
Sludge	Dark Brown

OTHER	
Compressed Air	Dark Green
Gas	Red
Other Lines	Light Gray

3.9 STENCILING

A. The Contractor shall supply all materials and labor necessary for stenciling of legends on pipes. The legend shall show the name of the contents. Review by the Architect-Engineer of legends will be required. Names shall be "plainly visible". Arrows showing direction of flow shall also be stenciled on pipes. The legends shall be located not more than 10 feet apart and, in general, at each valve and piece of equipment. The size and location of the legend shall be in general accordance with ANSI A13.1-1981 "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems". All visible piping 6" in diameter and larger shall be color-coded and stenciled. "Stick-on" labels are not acceptable.

3.10 PLASTIC IDENTIFICATION MARKERS

A. All visible piping 3/4" and greater and less than 6" which is accessible for maintenance operations shall be color-coded and identified with semi-rigid plastic identification markers equal to SETMARK Pipe Markers as manufactured by Seton Name Plate Corporation, New Haven, Conn.; T & B/Westline, Los Angeles, California; or equal. Direction of flow arrows are to be included on each marker, unless otherwise specified.

B. Each marker background is to be appropriately color coded with a clearly printed legend to identify the contents of the pipe in conformance with the "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems" (ANSI A 13.1 - 1981).

C. For pipes under 3/4" O.D. (too small for color bands and legends), brass identification tags 1-1/2" in diameter with depressed 1/4" high black-filled letters above 1/3" blackfilled numbers shall be fastened securely at specified locations.

D. All electrical conduits, which are accessible for maintenance operations, shall be identified with semi-rigid identification markers similar to those specified above.

E. Each marker background is to be color-coded with a clearly printed legend to identify the conductor. Size of markers and sizes of lettering to generally conform with the "Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems" (ANSI A 13.1 - 1981)

F. Locations for pipe and electrical markers to be as follows:

1. Adjacent to each valve and fitting (except on plumbing fixtures and equipment).
2. At each branch and riser take-off.
3. At each pipe passage through wall, floor and ceiling construction.
4. At each pipe passage to underground.
5. On all horizontal pipe runs-marked every 25 feet.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 11

EQUIPMENT

SECTION 11285
SLUICE GATES AND SLIDE GATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals required and install sluice gates, slide gates, operators, operating stems, wall thimbles, and appurtenances as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein. Wall thimbles and anchor bolts shall be furnished and installed under this Section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Special equipment requirements are included in Division 1.

B. Concrete work is included in Division 3.

C. Field painting is included in Division 9.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

A. The sluice gates, slide gates, operators, operating stems, wall thimbles, and appurtenances specified under this Section shall be furnished by a manufacturer(s) who is (are) fully experienced, reputable, and qualified in the manufacture of the equipment furnished. The gates and all related equipment shall be designed, constructed, and installed with the best practices and methods.

B. The gates and appurtenances shall be as manufactured by Aquanox (Fontaine), Rodney Hunt Company, Hydro Gate Corp., Waterman Industries, Inc., or approved equal.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Copies of all materials required to establish compliance with the Specifications shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions of Section 01340. Submittals shall include at least the following:

1. Certified shop and erection drawings and other data.

2. Literature on drawings describing the equipment and showing all important details of construction and dimensions.

3. A listing of the loads imposed on the structures from each sluice gate operator.

4. All data required by Section 01340.

5. The recommended summer and winter grades of lubricants along with alternative references to equal products of other manufacturers.

6. A list of the manufacturer's recommended spare parts, with the manufacturer's current prices for each item.

B. In the event that it is impossible to conform with certain details of the Specifications due to different manufacturing techniques, describe completely all nonconforming aspects.

C. Submit to the Engineer operating and maintenance data as specified in Section 01730.

D. Submit to the Engineer the equipment Manufacturer's Certificate of Installation, Start-Up, and Testing as specified in Section 01645.

1.5 TOOLS AND SPARE PARTS

A. Furnish one (1) set of all special tools required for normal operation and maintenance.

B. Furnish the manufacturer's recommended spare parts.

C. All spare parts shall be furnished in containers clearly identified with indelible markings as to their contents. Each container shall be packed with its contents protected for prolonged storage.

D. Furnish a one (1) year supply of lubricants. Lubricants shall include summer and winter grades, with alternate reference to equal products of other manufacturers, and shall include lubricant specifications such as viscosity, AGMA number, etc.

1.6 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

A. Operating and maintenance instructions shall be furnished to the Engineer as provided for in Section 01730.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Sluice Gates

1. Sluice gates shall conform to the standard specifications for sluice gates, AWWA C501, latest edition, and shall have the characteristics and dimensions specified on the Drawings.

2. The gates shall be conventional frame or rising stem, fully bronze mounted, fabricated of cast iron and shall be designed to have adequate strength to prevent distortion in handling and placing and under any condition of service outlined herein. Frame type shall be as shown on the Drawings. All mating and sliding surfaces shall be fully machined. Wedges shall be

provided as required except that gates subjected to unseating heads shall have side, top, and bottom wedges as specified herein. Sluice gates shall be completely shop assembled and then adjusted so that a 0.004-in. thick gage will not be admitted at any point between the frame and the disk seating surface. Leakage shall not exceed 0.1 gpm per ft. of wetted perimeter.

3. Frames shall be of cast iron, ASTM A-126, Class B, one-piece flat flange type construction or self-contained, as shown on the Drawings. All contact surfaces of the frame shall be machined. The frame shall have machined dovetailed grooves on the front face into which bronze seat facings shall be driven and machined to a 63 micro-inch finish. The frame shall be machined to bolt to a wall thimble or wall casting.

4. The disk shall be of cast iron, ASTM A-126, Class B, one-piece construction, rectangular with integrally cast vertical and horizontal ribs. A reinforcing rib along each side shall be provided to ensure rigidity between the side wedges. The disk shall have machined dovetailed grooves on the seating face into which bronze seat facing shall be driven and machined to a 63 micro-inch finish. A tongue on each side, extending the full length of the disk, shall be machined on all sides with a 1/16-inch clearance maintained between the disk tongue and the gate guide groove. Wedge pads for side wedges and for the top and bottom wedges shall be cast integrally in the disk and machined to receive the adjustable bronze wedges. The side wedge pads shall be located at the ends of horizontal ribs. A heavily reinforced nut pocket shall be cast integrally on the vertical centerline and above the horizontal center and be of such shape to receive the square-backed bronze thrust nut.

5. The flush bottom closure type of gates shall have a compressible resilient seal attached to the bottom of the disk or bottom cross member of the frame by means of a stainless-steel retainer bar and fasteners. The seal shall be of a specially molded shape and designed to fit a lip machined on the bottom rib of the disk. The seal will be shaped to produce a wide sealing area on a machined cast iron stop bar that is bolted and keyed to the gate frame to form a flush invert. The differential sealing pressure of the resilient seal on the stop bar shall be variable by adjustment of the side wedges on the gate.

6. Gate travel guides shall be cast iron, ASTM A-126, Class B, one-piece, designed to withstand the total thrust due to the water pressure and the wedging action. The guides shall be machined on all contact surfaces and a groove shall be machined the entire length of the guide to allow 1/16-inch clearance between the disk tongue and the guide groove. The guide shall be of such length as to retain and support at least one-half of the disk in the full open position. The guides shall be attached to the frame with silicon bronze or stainless-steel studs and nuts and shall be dowelled to prevent any relative motion between the guides and the frame. The sluice gate shall have a reinforcing rib extending from the guide flange over the top of the wedge seat. Where bolt-on wedge pads are provided, they shall be keyed or pinned to prevent movement once the wedges have been set. Bronze wedge seats

shall be securely attached to machined pads on the guides.

7. Seat facings shall be malleable extruded bronze ASTM-8-21, Alloy B of a composition that will resist dezincification and will increase in wearing ability with cold working. The extruded seat facings shall be of a special shape to fill and permanently lock in the machined dovetail grooves when pneumatically impacted into place. Attaching pins and screws shall not be allowed. The installed seat facing shall be machined to a 63 micro-inch finish or better.

8. The gates shall be designed for unseating and seating head conditions and shall have full wedges. Wedges shall be adjustable and composed of carefully machined solid cast bronze ASTM-8584 Alloy SA. The wedges shall be attached to the disk with silicon bronze studs and nuts and shall have silicon bronze adjusting screws with lock nuts.

9. Sluice gates may be wall mounted or mounted to cast iron wall thimbles. If wall thimbles are used, they shall be furnished by the gate manufacturer. Thimbles shall be Type F or as shown on the Drawings. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, the thimble depth shall be equal to the thickness of the concrete wall in which the thimble is to be located. Front flange of thimble shall be machined to a true surface and accurately drilled and tapped as required for stud bolts. A water stop shall be cast around the periphery of the thimble. Studs and nuts shall be silicon bronze. A suitable gasket shall be provided between the sluice gate and the wall thimble, or wall casting.

10. The stem shall be stainless steel Type 304 for the entire length, the metal having a tensile strength of not less than 60,000 psi. The stem shall have sufficient diameter at the base of the tread to lift the weight of the gate, offset the resistance of the gate to the maximum unbalanced head as shown on the sluice gate schedule in the Drawings, and fully allow for starting impact. The stem shall be designed to transmit in compression at least two times the rated output of the crank operated floor stand with a maximum 40 ft.-lb. effort on the crank. The threaded portion of the stem shall have machine cut or roll threads of the Acme type. Stems of more than one section shall be joined by stainless steel couplings pinned and bolted to the stems. Stems shall be as long as commercially available so that the use of couplings is minimized. All threaded and keyed couplings of the same size shall be interchangeable. The gates shall be provided with adjustable bronze stop collars on the stem to prevent overclosing and over-opening of the gate.

11. Each gate shall be provided with a thrust nut for connecting the stem to the disk. It shall be of ample strength to take the thrust developed during gate operating under the maximum operating head condition loads. The thrust nut shall be designed and constructed to prevent turning of the nut in the pocket of the disk. The thrust nut shall be threaded and keyed or threaded and pinned to the stem.

12. Stem guides shall be provided as recommended by the manufacturer. Stem

guide shall be cast iron, bronze bushed, mounted in a cast iron bracket. It shall be adjustable in two directions and spaced at sufficient intervals to adequately support the stem. This spacing shall not exceed 10 ft.

13. All gates shall be provided with floor stands, suitable for operation with a portable operator.

    a. Floor stands shall be cast iron or fabricated steel construction. The pedestal height shall be such that the crank shaft will be approximately 36 in. above the operating floor. Wall brackets shall be used to support floor stands where shown on the Drawings and shall be furnished in cast iron or welded steel construction. The wall brackets shall be designed to withstand all normal operating loads and shall be attached to the concrete wall with stainless steel anchor bolts, which shall be embedded into the concrete.

    b. Crank operators shall have either single or double gear reduction, depending upon the lifting capacity required. Each type shall be provided with a threaded cast bronze lift nut to engage the operating stem. Bearings shall be provided above and below a flange of the operating nut to support both opening and closing thrusts. Operators shall be designed for a maximum crank effort of 40 ft.-lb. under the specified operating conditions. Gears, where required, shall be steel with machined cut teeth designed for smooth operation. The pinion shafts on crank-operated floor stands, either single or double ratio, shall be supported on tapered roller bearings or enclosed in a cast iron case and cover. Positive mechanical seals shall be provided on the operating nut and the pinion shafts to exclude moisture and dirt and prevent leakage of lubricant out of the hoist. Lubricating fittings shall be provided for the lubrication of all gears and bearings.

    c. The crank shall be of cast iron with a revolving brass grip. The crank shall be removable. An arrow with the word "OPEN" shall be permanently attached or cast onto the operator to indicate the direction of rotation to open the gate.

14. The anchor bolts shall be furnished with the equipment and shall be stainless steel (ASTM A276 Type 316).

15. For rising stem gates, the stem shall be equipped with a clear plastic cover marked with OPEN and CLOSED positions and grate levels in one inch graduations. The stem cover will be supplied with all necessary mounting hardware.

B. Slide Gates

1. The slide gates shall have the characteristics and dimensions shown in the Drawings and be located as shown in the Drawings.

2. Gate frames shall be manufactured of non-corrosive 6061-T6 high-strength extruded aluminum or Type 304 stainless steel as indicated on the drawings. The frame shall be sufficiently strong so that where the guide extends above the operating floor to support the hoisting yoke, no further reinforcing of the frame will be required. Aluminum extrusion shall weigh a minimum of 4 lb./ft. for gates up to and including 60 inch wide, and a minimum of 7.5 lb./ft. on gates more than 60 inch wide. The weight specification for gates 60 inch wide or larger may be waved by the Engineer provided that adequate calculations are submitted that show that the gates are structurally sound. Surfaces of aluminum in contact with concrete shall be coated as specified in Division 5. The arrangement of the yoke shall be such that the disk and stem can be removed without disconnecting the yoke. All gates with side frame and invert bolted to the face of a wall shall have holes drilled 18 inches apart in the frame for anchor bolts. All portions of the frame bolted to a wall shall have a neoprene gasket between the frame and the concrete. "J" or "P" type hollow bulb neoprene seals shall be provided on the guides of slide gates. Seals shall be easily removable in case of replacement.

3. Guides for self-contained gates in the gate frame shall be of a double slot design. The primary slot shall accept the plate of the disk, and the second slot shall be sufficiently wide so that the reinforcing ribs of the disk may extend into it. Guides shall be supplied with polyethylene bearing strips to reduce friction along the guide surfaces.

4. The disk or sliding member shall be aluminum plate, reinforced with U-shaped aluminum extrusion or Type 304 stainless steel as indicated on the drawings. Reinforcement shall be spaced not more than 16 inches apart and shall be welded to the plate. The disk shall be designed so that it will not deflect more than 1/360 of the span of the gate under the design head. Reinforcing ribs shall extend into the guides so that they overlap the seating surface of the guide. All parts of gates up to and including 60 inch wide shall have a minimum thickness of 1/4 inch. All parts of gates over 60 inch wide shall have a minimum thickness of 3/8 inch.

5. The operating stem shall be stainless steel with a minimum diameter of 1-1/2 inch. The stem shall be connected to the disk by means of a cast aluminum stem connection, threaded and bolted for the stem and welded to the disk or as shown on the Drawings. The stem also shall have a stop nut on the top to prevent failure of the shear pins. Stems shall be Type 304 stainless steel.

6. Where shown on the Drawings, slide gates shall have a flush invert consisting of a specially molded resilient seal mounted in the invert extrusion. The seal shall be readily renewable.

7. The slide gates shall be designed such that under the design seating head, the leakage rate shall not exceed 0.2 gpm per foot of seating perimeter. Additional seals shall be provided as required to ensure that the above leakage requirement is met.

8. All required attaching bolts and anchor bolts shall be furnished with the equipment and shall be stainless steel (ASTM A276 Type 316).

9. All stems shall be provided with stainless steel or bronze stop nuts and transparent plastic stem covers complete with indicator markings.

10. Operation of the gates shall be by means of a handwheel, hand-crank, or electric motor as shown on the Drawings. For gates with a handwheel operator the benchstand shall be fully enclosed, equipped with roller bearing above and below the operating nut and with mechanical seals around the operating nut. The operator shall be designed such that the gate can be operated with no more than 40 lb. effort on the handwheel. Where a hand-crank is necessary, the gear drive shall be as specified for sluice gates. Motorized gates shall be provided with handwheel for emergency operation.

11. Electric motor shall be specifically designed for valve actuator service, and shall be totally enclosed, nonventilated. The electric motor enclosure shall meet weatherproof construction. Motor shall be capable of operating through one complete cycle, open-close-open or close-open-close, under maximum specified operating conditions when voltage to motor is ± 10 percent of specified voltage. Motor shall have Class F insulation with Class B temperature rise. Overload protection shall be by means of inherent motor thermal sensors embedded in motor windings.

12. Mechanical stops shall be provided to withstand maximum actuator torque. Stops shall be capable of adjustment for 90° of the valve travel (±8°).

13. Position indication for actuators shall be by indicator dial graduated in 25 percent increments in step with valve position.

14. Open and close limit switches shall be geared to the drive mechanism and in step with actual valve position at all times, whether operation is by power or manual mode. Switches shall be of rotary drum wiping action contact type, field adjustable, and capable of being set either fully open, fully closed, or at any intermediate point. Limit switch contacts shall be solid silver and have a minimum rating of 10 amps at 120 VA-c. Limit switch gear drive mechanism shall be enclosed to prevent entrance of foreign matter. Gears shall be steel. Use of cams or screws to set switches is unacceptable.

15. The actuator shall include an adjustable torque limit switch arrangement to break the control power circuit when:

    a. An obstruction has been encountered in either direction of travel.

    b. The valve has reached the mechanical stops or seats in the full open or closed position.

c. Open and close torque switches shall be adjustable by means of individually calibrated dials. Torque springs shall be field replaceable without dismantling actuator or removing worn assembly.

16. (Switch Compartment) Terminal strips, space heater, limit and torque switches, and optional electrical components, shall be prewired, supplied as a Modular Control Package (MCP) and housed in switch compartment enclosure meeting NEMA 4X. The enclosure shall be sealed and have hinged enclosure cover. Cover bolting shall be captive stainless steel hex head screws. Integrally supplied electrical controls shall be mounted and wired part of Modular Control Package (MCP). MCP shall mount as a completely wired assembly within actuator electrical enclosure. Motor leads shall be brought to easily accessible MCP terminal strip. MCP shall be removable and replaceable in field by removing four (4) screws.

Open-Close Service Controls shall include but not be limited to:

a. Reversing Contactor - Control voltage to active contactor coils shall be 120 volts, 60 HZ. Seal-in contacts shall be supplied for use in momentary contact push button circuit. Additional auxiliary contacts (1 N.0. and 1 N.C. for Open and Close) shall be supplied. Motor Contactor shall be both electrically and mechanically interlocked.

b. Control Power Transformer shall be designed to transform main power voltage to 120 volts. Transformer shall be epoxy impregnated and encapsulated to prevent moisture incursion and furnished complete with grounded and fused secondary.

c. Push Buttons - Each actuator shall be supplied complete with integral open-stop-close push buttons. Push buttons shall include environmental seals resistant to ozone and ultraviolet light.

d. Indications Light(s) - Actuator shall include 2 reduced voltage pilot lamps to indicate open, closed and intermediate (both lamps on) valve position. Lenses shall be red for open and green for closed. Lights shall be mounted integral to the actuator electrical enclosure.

17. Operators shall be designed for outdoor service. Operators shall be provided with anti-friction bearings or polyethylene bearing pads.

18. Wall mounted units shall be provided with neoprene gaskets or other suitable seal.

19. All aluminum components shall be entirely anodized in conformance with the Aluminum Association Specification AA-C-22-A41. All gates shall be given a coating of methacrylic lacquer.

20. All stainless-steel components shall be Type 304 or Type 316 as listed above, and shall conform to the appropriate ASTM standards except as otherwise specified herein.

21. Floor stands shall be cast iron or cast steel construction. The pedestal height shall be such that the crank or handwheel will be approximately 36 inches above the operating floor.

C. Weir Gates

1. Weir gates shall have the characteristics, dimensions, and be located as shown in the Drawings.

2. The specifications for Weir Gates shall be the same as for Slide Gates, with the following exceptions:

a. A resilient J-seal shall be placed along the invert of the opening and up both sides to insure watertightness in the fully-raised position.

b. Intermediate supports for the disc shall be included as required.

c. Disc, frame, and guides shall be A276 Type 304 stainless steel or aluminum.

d. Gates shall be arranged to lower to open with the guides designed to mount on the face of the concrete wall.

e. Disc working design stresses shall not exceed the lesser of 40% of the yield strength or 25% of the ultimate strength of the material.

f. All gates having widths equal to or greater than two times their height shall be provided with two lifting devices connected by a tandem shaft for simultaneous operation.

g. The gate position indicator dial shall be graduated 0-24 in.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. All equipment shall be crated and delivered to protect against damage during shipment.

B. All parts shall be properly protected so that no damage or deterioration will occur during a prolonged delay from the time of shipment until installation is completed and the units and equipment are ready for operation.

C. The finished surfaces of all exposed flanges shall be protected by wooden blank

flanges, strongly built and securely bolted thereto.

D. Factory assembled parts and components shall not be dismantled for shipment unless permission is received in writing from the Engineer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Slide Gates, Sluice Gates, and Weir Gates

1. Installation shall be in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations in the locations shown on the Drawings. Installation shall include furnishing the required oil and grease for initial operation. The grades of oil and grease shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Anchor bolts shall be set by the Contractor in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2. Gates with embedded guides and inverts shall be installed in accordance with the recommendation of the manufacturer, subject to the Engineer's approval.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION AND SHOP PAINTING

A. All surfaces shall be prepared and shop primed as part of the work in this Section. Surface preparation and shop painting shall be as specified in Division 9.

3.4 FIELD PAINTING

A. Painting for Slide Gates is included in Division 9. The primer shall be compatible with the finished paint.

3.5 INSPECTION AND TESTING

A. Furnish the services of a factory representative for one day who has complete knowledge of proper operation maintenance to inspect the final installation and supervise a test of the equipment.

B. After installation, all sluice gates and slide gates shall be field tested to ensure that all items of equipment are in compliance with the Specifications.

C. In the event that any unit fails to meet the above requirements, the necessary changes shall be made and the unit retested. If the unit remains unable to meet the test requirements to the satisfaction of the Engineer, it shall be removed and replaced with a satisfactory unit at no cost to the Owner or Engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 11310
EQ BASIN PUMP STATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The Work under this Section consists of providing and installing all pumps, pump bases, lift out rails, pump controls, and valve vault hatches necessary to complete the Work indicated on the Drawings and specified herein.

B. Lift station shall be designed for and operate on three (3) phase power. Lift station shall be submersible type, including two (2) variable speed pumps and controls. The minimum voltage shall be 460 volts, three phase, 60 Hz for pumps and 110 volts, single phase for ancillary equipment. The pumps shall be Myers 4VX submersible solids handling type pumps or approved equal.

C. All components of the lift station that are exposed to weather shall be constructed of material that is resistant to corrosion and shall not require surface protection throughout the expected life of the lift station. In general, these materials are stainless steel, aluminum, fiberglass reinforced polyester (FRP) and ultraviolet stabilized PVC.

D. Performance Requirements for pumps/motors

1.	Operating Condition:	400 GPM @ 27’ TDH
2.	Maximum Motor Horsepower:	7.5 HP
3.	Minimum Efficiency:	59%
4.	Maximum Motor RPM:	1750 RPM

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASTM – American Society for Testing Materials – latest edition for each classification

B. AWWA – American Waterworks Association – latest edition for each classification

C. ASTM A 48 – Standard Specification for gray iron castings

D. ASTM A 276 – Standard Specifications for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes

E. NEMA 250 – Enclosures for electrical equipment (1,000 volt maximum)

F. American Iron & Steel Institute (AISI)

G. Factory Mutual (FM)

H. Hydraulic Institute Standards

I. National Electrical Code (NEC)

J. Anti-Friction Bearing Manufacturers Association (AFBMA)

K. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

L. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)

1.3 PRODUCT DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver with labels intact, installation instructions, and manufacturer's operation instructions.

B. Store materials and products in a secured area on skids, blocking or pallets which will keep the materials and products from contact with the ground, weather, moisture, dirt or other detrimental elements. Cover stored materials to keep from inclement weather conditions and ambient temperatures. Handle products to prevent damage to interior or exterior surfaces.

1.4 O&M MANUALS

A. The Contractor shall furnish six (6) sets of O & M Manuals for the equipment furnished.

1.5 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Submit detailed dimensions for materials and equipment, including wiring and control diagrams, performance charts and pump curves, installation and anchoring requirements, fasteners and other interface details between different components of the entire system.

B. Submittal for pumps and controllers shall include:

1. Pump capacity in gallons per minute
2. Total Dynamic Head (TDH) and operating RPM
3. Motor Horsepower
4. Brake Horsepower
5. Motor RPM (Range)
6. Motor Voltage, Phase and Cycle
7. Make and Model Number
8. Pump Curves for the Pumps
9. Minimum Efficiency
10. Supplier

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LIFT STATION AND VALVE VAULT APPURTENANCES

A. Pump Guide rails: Type 304 stainless steel – 1-1/2" dual rail slide style, supported at intervals not exceeding 20 feet.

B. Stainless steel lift out chains on each pump with a safety factor of 5.

C. Access Doors: Valve Vault.

1. Heavy duty aluminum lid with two (2) separate access hatches or a two (2) door hatch mounted in a single frame rated per Specification Section 08310.
2. The access doors shall be equipped with a flush aluminum drop handle which does not protrude above the cover and an automatic hold open arm with red vinyl grip on a release handle.
3. Hinges shall be all stainless steel with tamper proof stainless steel bolts and nuts, and be removable for maintenance after the access door is cast in place.
4. Each door shall be provided with lift assist springs.
5. Access hatch shall be provided with a properly sized safety grate.

2.2 ELECTRICAL

A. Control Center

1. The control center shall be built in a NEMA 4X stainless steel enclosure with intrinsically safe barriers and shall be suitable for the specified horsepower and voltage for the pumping equipment. The outer door of the panel shall be hinged dead front with provisions for locking with a padlock. Inside shall be a separate hinged panel to protect all electrical components. Hand-Off-Automatic (H-O-A) switches, run lights, circuit breakers, etc. shall be mounted such that only the faces protrude through the inside swing panel. All switches, lights and resets shall be oil tight. See Section 16900 for additional requirements, and the control circuit on the Drawings.

2. A main circuit breaker, along with individual pump breakers shall be provided. A separate circuit breaker shall be supplied for power to the control circuit. The control center shall include a control voltage transformer to reduce supply voltage to 115 volt, single (1) phase to be used for all control functions except the level circuit and associated relays which shall be provided with 24 volt control voltage. A green run light and H-O-A switch shall be provided for each pump. A terminal strip shall be provided to make field connections of pump power leads, float switches, seal sensor leads, heat sensor leads, and remote monitor panel interconnections.

3. The control center shall incorporate connections for heat sensors which shall be installed in the pumps. The connection shall disconnect the starter upon high temperature signal and shall automatically reconnect when condition has been corrected or motor temperature has returned to normal.

4. The control center shall incorporate connections for seal failure sensors which shall be installed in the pumps. The panel shall have a seal failure alarm light for each pump. This alarm shall indicate failure of the lower mechanical seal in the pump. This shall be an alarm light only and shall

not shut down the pump(s).

5. The control center shall include an hour meter for each pump to register the elapsed operating time of each pump.

6. The control center shall have an alarm strobe built into the main enclosure. The alarms shall consist of a flashing alarm light with red Lexan plastic cover or red glass globe with metal guard mounted on top of the enclosure which that it is visible from all directions.

7. The control center shall include a condensate heater to protect against condensation inside the enclosure. The heater shall be placed so as not to damage any other component or wiring in the control center.

8. The control center shall include lightning protection.

9. Motor starters shall be Danfoss model FC-202 VLT Aqua variable frequency drives or approved equal. VFD's shall be sized for the applicable amperage of the specified motors. Each drive shall be mounted in the control panel enclosure. The VFD shall be per Section 16483 and shall include multiple pump protection programs, such as: Automatic Tuning; Pipe Fill Mode for reduced water hammer; End of Pump Curve detection; Check Valve Ramp; Dry pump protection; Deragging feature. VFD's that do not include these programs, which were specifically designed for the water & wastewater industry, will not be allowed.

10. In order to maintain unit responsibility and warranty on the pumping equipment and control center, the control center must be furnished by the pump manufacturer as suitable for operation with the pumping equipment.

B. Level Controls:

1. Components

a. See Electrical Specifications

2.3 PUMP CONSTRUCTION

A. Materials

Pump Case:	Cast Iron, ASTM A48, Class 35B
Motor Housing:	Cast Iron, ASTM A48, Class 35B
Impeller:	Cast Iron, ASTM A48, Class 35B
Intermediate Housing (Back plate):	Cast Iron, ASTM A48, Class 35B
Discharge Base Elbow:	Cast Iron, ASTM A48, Class 35B
Pump/Motor Shaft:	ASTM A276 Type 420 stainless steel)
Wear Ring, casing:	Cast Iron, ASTM A48, minimum 200

	Brinell
Wear Ring, impeller:	Stainless Steel, AISI329, 350 Brinnel
O-Rings:	Nitrile Rubber (NBR)
Fasteners (including impeller fastener):	Stainless Steel, ASTM A276 Type 316Ti.
Lower Seal Faces:	Silicon Carbide/Silicon Carbide
Upper Seal Faces:	Silicon Carbide stationary/Carbon rotating
	Guide rails and mounting brackets: Stainless Steel, ASTM A276 Type 316
Lifting Chain:	Stainless Steel, ASTM A276 Type 316
Oil-all uses (seal lubrication):	Ecologically safe, parifin or mineral base
Power/Control Cable Jacket:	Chloroprene with non-wicking fillers

OR: Each pump shall be a Pentair (Myers) 4VX submersible non-clog wastewater pump or approved equal.

B. Power Cable

Provide 40 ft of power/control cable with each pump, suitable for submersible wastewater application, sized in accordance with NEC requirements. Provide cable terminal box on side of motor housing, with cable entry sealed to insure that no entry of moisture is possible into the high-voltage motor/ terminal area even if the cable is damaged or severed below water level. Cable seal shall include a compressed rubber grommet to seal the cable exterior and epoxy fill to seal the interior passages. A strain relief device, in direct contact with both the cable and the cast iron entry housing, shall be provided. The cable entry shall be rated by Factory Mutual (or UL) for submerged operating depths to 85 feet.

C. Temperature Protection

Furnish temperature monitoring devices in motor windings for use in conjunction with and supplemental to external motor overload protection. Arrange controls to shut down pump should any of the monitors detect high temperature and automatically reset once motor temperature returns to normal. Set temperature monitors at levels recommended by pump manufacturer.

D. Seal Leak Detection

Provide a detector in the motor's stator cavity which allows a control panel mounted relay to indicate leakage into the motor. In addition, on motors 80HP and larger provide a stainless steel float switch in a separate leakage collection chamber to indicate leakage past the inner mechanical seal prior to its entrance into either the motor stator cavity or the lower bearing. Electronic probes which depend on sensing resistance value changes in seal oil will not be acceptable as seal leak indicators.

E. Motor Sensor Monitoring Relay

The pump supplier shall furnish all relays required for monitoring all motor sensors. The relays shall be installed by others in the motor control panel and properly wired in accordance with pump manufacturer's instructions. Relays shall mount in standard 12-pin socket bases (provided) and shall operate on available control voltage of 24-240 VAC. If relays require an input voltage that is not available in the motor control panel an adequate transformer (with fused input) shall be provided by the pump supplier. Relays shall have a power consumption of no more than 2.8 watt, and shall be UL approved. Relays shall be modular in design, with each relay monitoring no more than two motor sensor functions.

Each relay module shall include a dual color (red/green) LED to indicate the status of each monitored sensor. Green will indicate "status OK"; red will indicate a failure or alarm condition. A self-corrected fault will allow the relay output contacts to reset, and cause the LED to change from a steady alarm indication to a flashing signal. The LED shall continue to flash until locally cleared, providing the operator an indication of a potential intermittent fault. Each relay shall also include a power-on LED and both "test" and "reset" pushbuttons.

An independent fail-safe (switch on power loss) form-C output contact shall be included for each monitored sensor to provide a normally-open / normally-closed dry contact to initiate a remote alarm device or shut down the motor. Contacts shall be rated for 5 amps at 120 volts.

F. General Fabrication

Provide pumps capable of handling raw unscreened wastewater. Design pumps to allow for removal and reinstallation without the need to enter the wet well and without removal of bolts, nuts or other fasteners. Provide a pump which connects to a permanently mounted discharge connection by simple downward motion, without rotation, guided by at least two non-load-bearing Type 304 stainless steel guide rails. For guide rail pipe systems, the pipe shall be supplied and warranted by the installing contractor. Final connection shall insure zero leakage between pump and discharge connection flange. Provide a discharge connection/ guide system so that no part of the pump bears directly on the floor of the wet well. Provide Type 316 stainless steel chain of sufficient length to properly and safely lift pumps from the wet well. All exposed cast iron and ferrous surfaces shall be cleaned of dirt and grease, sandblasted to near white finish, and coated with an anti-corrosion reaction primer. The pump shall then be coated with two-component thick coat paint, with an epoxy resin base, having at minimum 83% solids by volume. This coating shall be non-toxic and approved for both wastewater and water applications.

G. Major Components

Furnish major components (pump case, impeller, intermediate housing, motor housing) of cast material as specified with smooth surfaces devoid of blow holes and other irregularities. Pump case design shall incorporate a centerline discharge

for stability when mounted on the base elbow.

H. Impeller and Wear Rings

Provide a solids handling type impeller, capable of passing at minimum a 3" spherical solid. Statically and dynamically balance the impeller. On enclosed impeller designs, provide hard metal wear rings of material and Brinell hardness specified, to ensure maximum pump/impeller life and continuing high efficiencies. Impellers must incorporate back vanes which reduce axial loads and propel solids away from the seal area. Do not use soft metals (i.e. bronze, 304 or 316 stainless) or elastomers as wear ring material as these are incompatible with the grit contaminate expected in the pumpage.

I. Shaft

Provide common pump/motor shaft of sufficient size to transmit full driver output with a maximum deflection of 0.002 inches measured at the lower mechanical seal. Machine the shaft of carbon steel (for maximum strength and motor efficiency) and isolate the shaft from the pumped media with a replaceable Type 420 stainless steel shaft sleeve under the lower mechanical seal. Do not use carbon steel as shaft material without a stainless-steel sleeve. If a sleeve is not used, machine the entire pump/motor shaft of ASTM A276 Type 420 stainless steel.

J. Shaft Seal

Provide two totally independent mechanical shaft seals, installed in tandem, each with its own independent single spring system acting in a common direction. Install the upper seal in an oil-filled chamber with drain and inspection plug (with positive anti-leak seal) for easy access from external to the pump. Provide seals requiring neither routine maintenance nor adjustment, but capable of being easily inspected and replaced. Provide seals which are non-proprietary in design, with replacements available from a source other than the pump manufacturer or its distributors. Do not provide seals with the following characteristics: conventional double mechanical seals with single or multiple springs acting in opposed direction; cartridge-type mechanical seals; seals incorporating coolant circulating impellers, seals with face materials other than those specified.

K. Bearings

Furnish upper and lower bearings, single row (preferred) or double row as needed to provide a B10 life of, at minimum, 100,000 hours at all anticipated axial and radial loadings. Provide sealed/shielded (permanently lubricated) bearings. If open-type (non-shielded) bearings are used, provide re-lubrication ports with positive anti-leak plugs for periodic addition of lubrication from external to the pump.

L. Motor

Provide a motor which is squirrel cage, induction in design, housed in a completely watertight and air-filled chamber, with a min 1.15 service factor. The motor shall be adequately sized and rated for continuous operation at a maximum fluid temperature of 104º F (40º C). Allowable maximum submergence shall not be less than 100ft (30 m). The motor stator shall be wound using Class H monomer-free polyester resin insulation resulting in an overall motor rating of 311 Degrees F (155 degrees C), Class F insulation. The stator windings shall be trickle impregnated resulting in a winding fill factor of at least 95%. The use of a multiple step "dip and bake" type stator insulation method shall not be acceptable. The rotor bars and short circuit rings shall be made of aluminum. The motor and pump set complete shall be designed and manufactured by the same company. Provide temperature protection and seal leak detection as described in section above. Provide adequately rated motor with sufficient surface area for ambient only cooling suited for the intermittent mode of operation in wet well wastewater applications, submerged or partially submerged, without damage. Motors containing di-electric oils used for motor cooling and/or bearing lubrication or motors where the pumped media or externally provided fresh water is directed through the motor shell for cooling are not acceptable.

Provide motors which are FM listed for use in Class I Division 1 Groups C&D hazardous locations as defined by the National Electric Code.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 LIFT STATION PUMP TESTING

A. Lift station pump test shall be performed by the Contractor in the presence of the Owner and Engineer or his representative and pump manufacturer's representative.

B. Manufacturer's Start Up

The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating start-up activities with the pump manufacturer's representative in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

Any deficiencies in equipment and/or workmanship noted during the manufacturer's start-up shall be remedied by the Contractor prior to final inspection.

Upon successful completion of the manufacturer's start-up, the manufacturer shall deliver to the Contractor:

1. Formal start-up report, depicting all data recorded on site.
2. Six (6) sets of Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
3. One (1) complete set of Spare Parts as specified.

C. Contractor shall provide all water necessary to conduct the pumping tests and shall provide the test gauge on the discharge piping in the valve vault. The stem connection shall be equipped with a plug valve to close the connection after testing is complete. The connection and pressure gauge shall be left in place and shall be suitable for use.

3.2 WARRANTY

A. The manufacturer shall warrant, in writing, that all equipment supplied by them shall be free from defects in material and workmanship, for a period of twelve (12) months from the date of start up and acceptance by the Owner unless noted otherwise within the specifications.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 11372
EQ BASIN BLOWER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals required and install complete, ready for operation and field-test one (1) new variable speed rotary lobe compressor and appurtenances, as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.

B. The entire package and its components shall comply with all applicable safety and environmental regulations.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Valves, except as otherwise specified herein, are included in Section 15110 - Valves.

B. Instrumentation work, except as otherwise specified herein, is included in Division 13.

C. Electrical work, except as otherwise specified herein, is included in Division 16.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01340, copies of all materials required to establish compliance with this Section. Submittals shall include at least the following information:

1. Certified general arrangement drawings showing materials, details of construction, dimensions and connections.
2. Complete Performance Data at the Design Point and all specified operating points including:

    a. Actual Operating Speed (RPM) and % of maximum rated speed
    b. Capacity – scfm and icfm
    c. Design inlet conditions, pressure, temperature and relative humidity (%)
    d. Discharge pressure
    e. dB(A) noise pressure level
    f. Blower Shaft HP, Motor HP and Package HP

3. List of recommended spare parts broken down into on hand parts and long term for 2 years operation and 3 to 5 years operation.
4. Descriptive Brochures
5. Motor Data
6. Instrumentation and Wiring Diagram
7. ISO-1217 Factory Performance Test Results. Slip test results shall not be unacceptable as an alternate. Manufacturer shall provide documented

results for the purchased machines. Typical or average data shall not be acceptable.

8. ISO-8573-1 Class Zero Oil Free Certificate
9. Declaration of Conformity, per Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC, Annex II, No.1 A.

B. Complete blower package operating and maintenance instructions professionally published, hard copy and electronic copy, shall be furnished for all equipment included under these specifications in accordance with Section 01730.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications

1. Package shall be Aerzen Delta Model GM 10S or approved equal. Regardless of manufacturer, the package shall be produced by the manufacturer of the blower stage, to ensure single source responsibility for blower performance and compatibility of associated accessories. Packagers shall not be permitted to bid.
2. The equipment shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with the best practices and methods and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as shown on the Drawings.
3. The rotary lobe compressors shall be covered by a warranty for 24 months from date of commissioning, and acceptance by the Owner.

1.5 BLOWER PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

A.	Quantity of Machines	1
B.	Design Inlet Temperature	100 °F
C.	Site elevation	775 ft
D.	Design Inlet Pressure	14.21 psia
E.	Design Relative Humidity (%)	60 %
F.	Design Flow	265/301 scfm/icfm per machine
G.	Minimum Turndown	44/49 scfm/icfm per machine
H.	Design Discharge Pressure	7.5 psig
I.	Max Discharge Pressure	7.5 psig
J.	Maximum Blower Speed	3,739 RPM
K.	Brake Horsepower (Max)	13.7 bHp

L.	Motor Size (Max)	20 Hp
M.	Free Field Noise Guarantee	69 dB(A) at 1 meter (at design point)

1. Package BHP to include pressure loss through a clean inlet filter / silencer, pressure loss of the exhaust silencer and check valve.
2. Package Performance shall be guaranteed to ISO 1217 with a tolerance is +/- 5% on volume flow and +/- 5% on package horsepower. Manufacturer of blower shall provide data for purchased machine
3. Sound data shall be from an ISO 2151 method of measurement, in an ISO 3745 qualified test facility. Sound data shall be compliant with a Declaration of Conformity assessment standard.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. All equipment shall be completely factory assembled, skid mounted, crated and delivered to protect against damage during shipment.

B. All exposed flanges shall be covered and sealed with shrink-wrap to prevent the entrance of moisture or debris. Finished iron or steel surfaces not painted shall be properly protected to prevent rust and corrosion.

C. All equipment delivered to the site shall be stored as specified in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

1.7 MAINTENANCE

A. Spare Parts

1. Furnish the following spare parts for each blower package specified:

   a. Complete set of matched V-belts
   b. One inlet air filter element
   c. One volume of oil for first service interval

2. Spare parts shall be properly bound and labeled for easy identification without opening the packaging.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Rotary Lobe Compressor Packages shall be designed to minimize the life-cycle costs and maximize plant reliability. The design and the selection of the components shall be based on a minimum useful life of 20 years and a Mean Time Between Overhauls of 5 years of continuous operation. Bearing life shall be submitted by manufacturer of the blower stage, based on specified conditions.

B. No special foundations shall be required. The packages will be installed directly on a concrete slab without grouting the base frame. There shall only be 4 easily accessible anchor points.

C. Manufacturer shall guarantee that the rotary lobe compressor shall provide oil-free operation and be certified to ISO 8573-1 Class Zero.

D. Blower Casing:

1. The casing shall be of one-piece construction, with separate sideplates that are bolted and pinned to the housing.
2. Casing materials shall be close-grained cast iron ASTM A48 suitably ribbed to prevent distortion under the specified operating conditions.
3. Inlet and outlet shall be flanged connections, not threaded.
4. Airflow shall be vertical top to bottom with inlet and outlet connections offset so that the flow travel horizontally across the blower stage. Casings that do not utilize a horizontal internal flow shall not be allowed.
5. The vibration level as measured at the casing, in the X/Y planes of the bearings, shall not exceed 0.3 "/ sec RMS when operating at the specified operating pressure and speed. The vibration level shall be checked at start-up and documented in the field start up report.

E. Factory Testing:

1. Each rotary lobe compressor stage shall be factory performance tested in accordance with ISO 1217 standards to verify flow and brake horsepower. A slip test shall not be acceptable, nor is average data for the manufactured size.
2. The acceptance criteria are +5% tolerance on power and –5% tolerance on flow regardless of the size of the machine.
3. The manufacturer shall submit free field noise data for the complete blower package. The results have been obtained using an ISO 2151 method of measurement, in an ISO 3745 qualified test facility. The performance data shall include a Declaration of Conformity, per Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC, Annex II, No.1 A.

F. Rotors:

1. Each rotor (male and female) shall be of the "stiff" design with first lateral critical speed at least 120% of the maximum allowable operating speed.
2. The rotors shall operate without rubbing nor shall they require lubrication.
3. Rotors shall be drop forged in one single piece of AISI 1043 or equivalent, machined to final tolerance. Minimum material tensile strength shall be 620Mpa. Lesser precision cast iron rotors with surface coatings shall NOT be accepted.
4. Open rotors shall not be acceptable.
5. For maximum strength and reliability, the female rotor shall be driven by the drive motor and the male rotor shall be driven by the timing gear set. Stages that utilize a male driven rotor shall not be accepted.

6. A male and female rotor configuration with internal compression ratio and axial flow entry must be used to increase the adiabatic efficiency of the blower stage. Twisted rotor profiles applied for pulsation cancelation only shall not be allowed. Radial flow entry type rotors shall not be allowed. (S + H models)
7. Only precision-machined rotors with sealing strips to optimize clearance and performance shall be accepted. Manufacturers using coated rotors are required to include the following additional services in their proposal, with a broken-out adder to their proposed cost:

    a. For the first 5 years of service, the manufacturer (not the packager) will visit the site. Each machine will be shut down and visually inspected for evidence of degradation. Inspection will include clearance measurement with feeler gauges. An annual report will be submitted, including photographs, for each machine.
    b. An annual performance test will be performed on site, including flow and power measurement, for each machine. The results will be compared to the original ISO-1217 test results for each machine, and a report submitted to the owner and the engineer.
    c. Any sign of performance loss or coating degradation will be monitored. If the engineer or owner determine that the results pose a threat to the reliability of the aeration system over the first five years, the manufacturer will, at their own expense (including parts and labor) replace the designated compressor stage, or overhaul and recoat the existing stage, depending on the number of units affected by the degradation.

8. Rotors shall be statically and dynamically balanced per ISO1940/ANSI S2.19 G2.5.

G. Bearings:

1. Each rotor/shaft shall be supported by anti-friction bearings and fixed to control the axial location of the rotor/shaft in the unit.
2. Regardless of theoretical bearing life calculations, the bearings shall be sized for a minimum expected life of 5 years between overhauls.
3. The applied design conditions shall yield a bearing load and minimal L-10 bearing life calculation of 250,000 hrs. Calculated bearing life shall be submitted, based on specified operating conditions.

H. Timing Gears:

1. The rotors shall be timed by a pair of single helical gears with quality equivalent to AGMA 12. Spur cut gears shall not be acceptable.
2. Gears shall have hardened and ground teeth and a minimum AGMA service factor of 1.70.
3. Gears shall be mounted via hydraulic expansion onto the shafts with a tapered interference fit, and secured by a locknut. Pinned gears shall not be

acceptable.

I. Seals:

1. Seals shall be designed to prevent lubricant from leaking into the air stream as well as to prevent oil from leaking out of the machine.
2. The seal shall be a cartridge type consist of two rotary slip rings mounted in a retainer on the air end, an atmospheric air gap in the center with top and bottom ventilation and a noncontact labyrinth seal with no wearing parts on the oil end. Internal lip seals shall not be permitted.
3. The rotor input shaft shall have a noncontact labyrinth seal with no wearing parts.

J. Lubrication:

1. The timing gears and the bearings shall be oil lubricated. Grease lubrication shall be not acceptable.

K. Oil Sight Glass:

1. An oil sight glass shall be provided on the exterior of the noise enclosure so the operator can easily view the oil level.
2. Sight glasses inside the enclosure or that cannot be easily viewed by the operator shall not be acceptable.

L. Painting:

1. Painting shall be per supplier's standard meeting the following criteria:

    a. Except for machined sealing and machined mounting surfaces, the package shall be painted dark blue.
    b. Aluminum, stainless steel, and brass shall not be painted.
    c. The supplied motor shall not be over sprayed and will be supplied with the motor manufacturer's standard protection and paint color.
    d. Painted Cast Iron and Carbon Steel shall be Alkyd Resin Primer and Final coat with a total dry film thickness of 70µm. Surface preparation SSPC10 or better.
    e. Sound enclosure shall be powder-coated polyester base total dry film thickness 80µm.
    f. Galvanized components shall only be painted with appropriate surface preparation

2.2 BLOWER ACCESSORIES

A. Inlet Filter / Silencer:

1. Each package shall be supplied with one combination inlet filter and silencer.
2. The inlet filter silencer shall be mounted directly to the inlet flange of the

blower.

3. The filter media efficiency shall meet the requirements of ASHRAE 52.2 MERV7 50-70% @3-10 microns corresponding to EN779 G4.
4. The silencer portion shall be located upstream of the inlet filter.
5. The filter element shall be designed to trap dirt on the inside so that upon changing, dirt does not fall into the machinery. Filters where dirt accumulates on the external surface of the filter shall not be permitted.
6. Filter and silencer performance losses (clean element) shall be included in the entire package performance calculation.

B. Base Frame / Discharge Silencer:

1. Each package shall be supplied with one combination base frame / discharge silencer.
2. The silencer shall be a chamber type design for maximum sound attenuation and shall not use internally any absorption materials of any kind (fibrous or otherwise). Internal absorption material has been shown to degrade, reduce the attenuation quality of the silencer, and internally foul diffusers. Silencers that utilize internal absorption material shall not be permitted.
3. The silencer shall be fabricated of a single shell of pressure vessel quality steel with continuous welds.
4. The silencer must be subject to a pressure test for tightness and strength at a minimum of 1.65 times the maximum design pressure.
5. The silencer shall have a machined flanged inlet connection and bolt directly to the discharge flange of the rotary lobe compressor, with no intermediary or interconnecting pieces. Threaded connection between the compressor stage and the discharge silencer is subject to leakage and misalignment and shall not be permitted.
6. Discharge silencer performance losses shall be included in the entire package pressure calculation. Blower accessories shall be supplied by the manufacturer of the blower stage.
7. The base frame shall be constructed from welded carbon steel that shall be designed to maintain alignment of the blower internal components and the drive during operation.
8. The base frame shall be designed to resist distortion while being installed on vibration isolating mounts.
9. The manufacturer shall supply a stainless steel grounding lug fully welded to the base.

C. Flexible Connectors:

1. Each package shall be provided with a flexible ANSI style discharge connector.
2. Flexible connectors shall prevent the transmission of noise and vibrations from the blower package into the piping.
3. Flexible discharge connectors shall be Proco Style 240, Type EE, EPDM, with a standard ANSI flange discharge connection, rated for 300 °F at 20 psig. Soft face range with galvanized split ring reinforcement.

D. Electric Motor:

1. Each package shall be supplied with a WEG manufactured TEFC NEMA Premium Efficiency motor that shall operate on 460 Volts, 3 Phase, 60 Hertz current, 3600 RPM. Operation of motors above 60 Hertz shall not be allowed under any circumstance.
2. Motors shall be horizontal, foot mounted, rigid base, Torque NEMA B, Temperature rise Class B, TEFC IP55, watertight and dust tight enclosure.
3. Class F, inverter rated insulation, Class H applied varnish, 3:1 constant torque VFD-duty.
4. Regreasable bearings, positive pressure lubrication system with automatic drawn plugs – pressure compensated (frame sizes 254T and larger).
5. All frame sizes shall be domestic NEMA standard frame sizes, suitable for overhung belt drive and with the conduit box on top of the motor. IEC frame motors shall not be allowed.
6. The motor will be mounted on a pivoting base to provide automatic tensioning of the belts. The motor nominal rating after any corrections for ambient conditions shall be 10% above the maximum operating horsepower.
7. The motor shall have a 1.25 service factor for sizes up to 100 HP and a 1.15 service factor for sizes above 100 HP.
8. Motor windings shall be supplied with a normally closed thermostat, one per phase, wired in series to form a fail-safe motor protection circuit for the external fault circuit of the motor controller on all frame sizes at or above 324T. Thermostat shall be a Klixon Precision Thermostat by Sensata Technologies.
9. Motors shall be equipped with an Aegis ring and insulated NDE bearing to mitigate the effects of stray motor currents.
10. Blower manufacturer shall be responsible for coordinating the starting torque requirement of the blower and the motor.
11. The use of the TEFC motor to cool the blower system or circulate the enclosure air shall not be allowed.
12. Regardless of VFD supply, the manufacturer shall publish the VFD program settings in the submittal documentation to verify operation is within the intended RPM range of the motor.
13. Under no circumstances shall operation above 60Hz be permitted to achieve the required flow rate. Motor operation shall be limited to a maximum of 60Hz by the motor controller.

E. V-Belt Drive:

1. Each package shall be supplied with a V-belt drive that shall be of the high-capacity type, oil and heat resistant.
2. Drive shall be designed for a minimum service factor of 1.4 times operating power (bhp), or 1.1 times the motor nameplate Hp, whichever is larger to allow a minimum of 1.4-service factor based on the maximum blower bhp.

3. Belt tensioning shall be automatic without the use of any spring devices or interaction on the part of the operator. Slide rails or spring tensioners shall not be used as a tensioning device.
4. Sheaves shall be dynamically balanced regardless of the operating speed and hydraulically mounted on the compressor drive shaft.
5. The automatic tensioning system shall yield a v-belt life of 16,000 hrs. of operation.

F. Belt Guard:

1. The belt drive shall be guarded in compliance with OSHA regulations.
2. Portions of the guard shall be easily removable allowing for belt inspection and replacement.
3. Guard material shall be perforated galvanized carbon steel.

G. Vibration Isolators:

1. Each package shall be supplied with vibration isolating feet with a minimum efficiency of 80%.
2. The manufacturer shall be responsible for attenuating noise and vibration in the package such that no special installation base shall be required, nor shall any additional measures be required to reduce vibrations from the package being transmitted to the base or the piping.

H. Pressure Safety Valve:

1. Each package shall be supplied with a single pressure safety valve on the discharge side of the blower mounted downstream of the discharge silencer and upstream of the check valve.
2. The safety valve shall be set to protect the machine from exceeding its maximum pressure rating and shall be sized to pass 100% of the design flow.
3. The valve shall be field adjustable, spring loaded, and have a certificate of conformity to PED if operating above 15 psig.
4. The pressure safety valve shall be housed inside and attenuated by the sound enclosure. The safety valve shall relieve hot air into a segmented and sealed section of the sound enclosure so that the hot air cannot reenter the inlet of the machine. Weighted relief valves inside the enclosure shall not be permitted. Diaphragm electronically actuated relief valves shall not be permitted.
5. The valve shall be manufactured by Aerzen.

I. Check Valve:

1. Each package shall be supplied with one check valve that shall be installed on the discharge line.
2. The check valve shall be of the full-bore low pressure-drop, flapper type design with a steel body, and steel flap embedded in EPDM with full-

contact seal.

3. The valve shall be easily removable without disturbing the piping. Check valves requiring installation in the discharge piping shall not be considered, unless installation cost of the external valve is included in supplier's proposal.
4. Pressure losses produced by the check valve shall be included in the entire package performance calculation.
5. The check valve shall be manufactured by Aerzen.

J. Start Unloading Valve:

1. The blower package when started with a "wye-delta" or "soft/reduced start" starter shall include an unloaded start valve that is mounted between the blower and the discharge check valve.

2. Unloading valve shall be an automatic type mechanically operated valve requiring no electrical connections mounted upstream of the check valve.

K. Monitoring Sensors

a. Inlet Pressure Transducer
b. Discharge Pressure Transducer
c. PT 1,000 Discharge Temperature RTD
d. PT 1,000 Oil Temperature RTD

L. Local control panel shall be the Aerzen AERtronic Digital Controller

M. Each blower shall receive its initial oil filling at the factory. Oil to be fully synthetic and rated for 16,000 hours of operation between change intervals.

N. Acoustical Sound Enclosure:

1. Each package shall be supplied with a sound enclosure covering the entire blower package.
2. The enclosure shall provide suitable protection for outdoor installation under wind loads of 50mph and snow loads of 25lbs/ft2.
3. The enclosure shall be designed so as to be able to install them side-by-side with all maintenance done from the front or back of the package.
4. Details shall be as follows:

a. Enclosure Panels shall be made of galvanized steel sheet, powder coated in a light reflecting, blue color per RAL 5001. The skid shall be of the same color.
b. Sound enclosure acoustic material shall comply with UL 94 - HF1 for fire-retardant, self-extinguishing, non-dripping materials.
c. The enclosure and the blower package shall both be mounted on a skid / oil-drip pan designed for meeting environment protection standards and for easy transportation and installation.
d. A grounding strap shall be installed between the blower base and the

package skid to bypass any vibration isolating mounts for grounding continuity.

e. Quick release panels, each less than 50 lb (as mandated by MSHA) must provide easy and quick access for routine maintenance of the blower and the package components.

f. Enclosure Cooling / Ventilation Fan:

1) Ventilation fan shall be provided for cooling the sound enclosure.
2) The fan shall be sized for sufficient heat removal from the sound enclosure, even when the blower is operated with a VFD.
3) The enclosure cooling fan shall be an integral shaft driven cooling fan.

g. To prevent possible operator damage, electrical components, instrumentation, and instrument connections shall not be mounted or interface with moving panels of the sound enclosure.

h. Both blower oil sumps shall be piped to a common fill and drain, located at the front of the package for easy maintenance. An oil level indicator shall be mounted on the outside of the enclosure, which gives an accurate oil level indication while the blower is in operation. All oil lines shall be industrial-quality hydraulic hose and fittings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. The Contractor shall install the rotary lobe compressors in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

B. The Contractor shall make all electrical and process connections to the blower package prior to the arrival of the manufacturer's representative.

C. Manufacturer's authorized service technician shall verify proper installation, electrical connections, and equipment alignment prior to start up.

3.2 FIELD SERVICE & TESTING

A. After installation of all equipment has been completed and as soon as conditions permit, the manufacturer shall provide one (1) trip for a total of one (1) - 8 hour day to verify the installation, training, and one (1) trip for a total of one (1) – 8 hour day to conduct an acceptance test under actual operating conditions.

1. The Manufacturer shall perform a physical check of the blower installation, perform safety checks, power up the equipment and perform functional testing.
2. The functional test shall consist of 4 hours of operation of each blower with vibration, temperature, and pressure readings as well as motor amp readings taken and recorded at 60-minute intervals.
3. Installed noise measurements shall be taken to compare the installed noise values with the factory free field ISO 2151 measurements.
4. The Manufacturer shall provide operations and maintenance training to the plant personnel. The training shall consist of 1 hour of classroom training using the Operation and Maintenance Manual for reference and 2 hours of hands-on training at the blower package.

B. If required, Contractor shall make any changes, at his own expense, to the installation that may be necessary to assure satisfactory operation.

C. Manufacturer shall provide a written field test / start up report after completion of testing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 11376
EQ BASIN AIR DIFFUSER SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Furnish all materials and equipment for the fixed header aeration systems in the Proposed Digester.

B. Furnish all equipment as shown on the drawings and as specified herein.

C. Provide services and testing associated with the equipment.

D. All items furnished by the equipment supplier under this section are for installation by the Contractor.

1.2 EQUIPMENT COMPONENTS INCLUDED

A. Stainless steel dropleg, distribution header(s) and diffusers.

B. Stainless steel manifold and supports.

C. Stainless steel supports and anchor bolts.

D. Stainless steel flanged and expansion joints.

E. Bolts, nuts, and gaskets for aeration system flange connections.

1.3 RELATED WORK AND COMPONENTS NOT INCLUDED

A. None.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit information to establish compliance with the specifications in accordance with the provisions of Section 01340 Submittals.

A. Submittal drawings showing plan, elevation and cross sections of the equipment.

B. Component details of the aeration equipment showing diffusers, diffuser connectors, supports, expansion joints and flanges.

C. Materials and manufacturing specifications.

D. Equipment booklet to include:

1. Equipment data sheets.

2. Performance data including oxygen transfer calculations.

3. Head loss calculation and pressure requirements.

4. Descriptive literature and bulletins.

5. Customer contact list with telephone numbers (minimum of 10 contacts from similar size facilities)

E. Operation and maintenance manual with installation instructions. Submit after approval of equipment and prior to shipment.

F. Detailed list of any or exceptions taken to these specifications. Include specification reference and proposed alternative with reason stated for exception

1.5 SYSTEM DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE

A. Design Conditions:

1. Design Loading – 265 scfm

2. Tank Design.

a. Number of Tanks – 1
b. Number of Passes/Tank – 1
c. Dimensions/Pass – 1
d. Length, ft – 54
e. Width, ft – 35
f. SWD, ft – 15

B. Design aeration system to transfer not less than the following pounds of oxygen per day in clean water at 14.7 PSI, 20°C and zero dissolved oxygen at the specified submergence, air rate and pressure.

1. Operating pressure at top of Dropleg (psi) – 7.5

2. Diffuser Submergence (ft) – 14.0

3. Diffuser Placement i.e. side roll, etc. – Midwidth

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Aquarius Technologies, Sanitaire, a Xylem brand, or approved equal.

B. The naming of a manufacturer in this specification is not an indication that the manufacturer's standard equipment is acceptable in lieu of the specified component features. Naming is only an indication that the manufacturer may have the

experience and capability of engineering and supplying a system as specified.

C. The manufacturer shall have experience in design, manufacturing, supplying, and commissioning of coarse bubble aeration equipment of the type specified for this project. The equipment quoted shall be a proven design and shall be referenced by at least twenty installations of similar size, having been in successful operation for a period of not less than five years.

D. In the event the manufacturer elects to bid an air diffuser system that does not comply with the above experience requirements, then the manufacturer shall submit with the shop drawings, a maintenance bond executed by an Officer of the Corporation in the amount of 150% of the bid price guaranteeing repair or replacement of the air diffusion system in the event of a failure for a period of three years after the specified warranty. During such three-year period, the manufacturer shall repair, modify or replace the air diffusers in a manner acceptable to the Owner, if the operation of the air diffusers is unsatisfactory. Normal wear or malfunctions due to neglect or abuse will not be considered justifiable reasons for unsatisfactory operation. In the event the Owner determines the operation of the air diffusers to be unsatisfactory during this three-year period and the manufacturer fails to correct the deficiencies within six months from the time the manufacturer is first notified in writing that such deficiencies exist, the Owner will, as its sole option, make the necessary repairs or replacement and deduct costs from the aforementioned bond of the manufacturer.

2.2 MATERIALS, FABRICATION and FINISHING

A. Stainless Steel

1. Fabricate all welded parts and assemblies from sheets and plates of 304L stainless steel with a 2D finish conforming to ASTM A240.

2. Fabricate non-welded parts and flanges from sheets, plates or bars of 304 stainless steel conforming to ASTM A240 or ASTM A276.

3. Provide droplegs, manifolds and headers of the diameter shown on the drawings with dimensional tolerances conforming to ASTM A554 and fabrication procedures in accordance with ASTM A774 & A778.

4. Furnish air distribution headers with the following minimum nominal wall thicknesses.

a. For gusset-reinforced diffuser connectors and header systems as specified in Section 2.3 E.

Header Diameter (Inches)	Wall Thickness (Inches)
4	0.120

b. For diffuser connectors and headers that are not gusset reinforced as

specified in Section 2.3 E, the minimum allowable header wall thickness is 0.25 inches to minimize potential for connector failure.

5. Furnish diffuser connector from cast 316L Stainless Steel.

6. Furnish all flanges from stainless steel per paragraph 2.2 A 2.

7. Furnish all nuts, bolts and washers including anchor bolts in 18-8 series stainless steel.

8. Furnish 304L stainless steel diffusers conforming to the material as listed in paragraph 2.2 A 1,2, and 3 with a cast 304L Schedule 80 threaded inlet nozzle.

9. Welds & Welding Procedure.

    a. Weld in the factory with ER 316L filler wire using MIG, TIG or plasma-arc welding inert gas processes. Provide a cross section equal to or greater than the parent metal.

    b. Provide full penetration butt welds to the interior surface with gas shielding to interior and exterior of joint.

    c. Provide smooth, even distribution interior weld beads with an interior projection not exceeding 1/16 inch beyond the I.D. of the air header or fittings.

    d. Continuously weld both sides of face rings and flanges to eliminate potential for crevice corrosion.

    e. Field welding is NOT permitted.

10. Corrosion Protection and Finishing. Clean all welded stainless-steel surfaces and welds after fabrication by using the following procedure:

    a. Pre-clean all outside weld areas to remove weld splatter with the use of stainless-steel brushes and/or deburring and finish grinding wheels.

    b. Finish clean all interior and exterior welds and piping by full immersion pickling and rinse with water to remove all carbon deposits, oxide film and contaminants to regenerate a uniform corrosion resistant chromium oxide film.

        i. Completely immerse all stainless-steel assemblies and components in an acid solution as described in Section 6.2.11 of ASTM A380-88. The acid shall be a nitric-hydrofluoric solution as defined in Table A.2.1 of Annex A2 of ASTM A380.

ii. Provide a final thorough rinse using ordinary industrial or potable water and dry in conformance per Section 8.3 of ASTM A380.

c. Corrosion protection techniques not utilizing full immersion methods are unacceptable and will be cause for rejection of the equipment.

d. Engineer/Owner at their option may choose to observe the equipment cleaning procedure by notifying the manufacturer of their intent to visit thirty (30) days prior to the date. Cost of the travel and expenses are by the owner.

B. Neoprene – furnish all gaskets of fiber reinforced neoprene – 45 to 50 durometer (Shore A). Gaskets shall have a minimum temperature rating of 275 degrees F.

2.3 FIXED AERATION HEADERS, MANIFOLD AND DROPLEGS

A. Provide a dropleg from the air main connection or air control valve to the aeration system as shown on the drawings.

1. Provide a stainless-steel Van Stone style flange design with a 150-pound drill pattern flange ring for the top connection.

2. Provide a stainless-steel band clamp coupling with gasket for the lower dropleg to header connection for ease of installation and alignment.

B. Fabricate manifold and air distribution headers in sections up to 41 feet in length.

1. Provide eccentric reducers for changes in diameter for constant invert elevation.

2. Provide 8-inch diameter and smaller headers with removable end caps and 10-inch diameter and larger headers with welded end caps.

C. Join sections of manifold or air distribution headers with flanged joints or expansion joints. Design individual header sections for rotation independent of adjacent sections for alignment purposes during installation.

1. Provide flanged joints consisting of face rings, rotating ring flanges, bolts, and gaskets.

2. Provide expansion joints consisting of a welded flanged expansion barrel, “O” ring gasket, “O” ring locking flange and hardware to accommodate $\pm$ 2 inch of movement.

D. Furnish expansion/contraction system for all headers designed for temperature range of 125° F consisting of simple and fixed supports and expansion joints.

1. Lengths of header can extend up to 80 feet from restraining point without an expansion joint.

2. Limit maximum distance between restraining points on a continuous length of header to 120 feet maximum.

3. Provide an expansion joint on continuous lengths of header between two restraining points.

4. Provide simple supports to restrain header from buoyant uplift forces in compliance with Section 2.4.

5. Provide fixed supports in compliance with Section 2.4.

    a. Limit movement to prevent expansion joint blow apart and transmit expansion forces from the header to the fixed support stand.

        i. Provide a mechanical link to connect the header and fixed support stand.
        ii. Reinforce the header at the attachment point of the mechanical link.

E. Duplex Diffuser Connectors.

1. Factory weld to the invert centerline of the air header.

2. Design diffuser connectors for two diffusers.

3. Furnish PVC plugs for all unused diffuser connectors.

4. Provide connectors of length appropriate to the header diameter and positioned so that air exiting the diffusers clears the header.

5. Design header and diffuser connectors as follows:

    a. Reinforce the connector header weld joint by providing and continuously welding gussets between the vertical side wall of the header and the connector ends to limit long term flexure failure. Minimum gusset thickness is 0.125 inch.
    b. Weld connector to the header with a full penetration butt weld to minimize potential for crevice corrosion between header and connector. Use of fillet welds at the connection between the diffuser connector and header is NOT permitted.
    c. Resist a vertical dead load applied to the threaded end of the connector that results in a bending moment of 1000 inch-lbs. without exceeding 24,000 psi design stress in any part of the header wall or connector.
    d. Header wall thickness for unreinforced connectors must comply with Section 2.2, A.4.b.

2.4 SUPPORTS AND ANCHOR BOLTS

A. Provide each section of air header with a minimum of two supports with the maximum spacing between supports not to exceed 17 ft - 6 inches.

B. Limit header or manifold cantilever to no more than 4 ft.

C. Provide header supports with a vertically adjustable header hold down locking mechanism mounted on a stainless-steel supporting structure.

D. Provide header supports with a vertically adjustable header hold down locking mechanism mounted on anchor bolts cast into 4000 PSI reinforced concrete pedestals.

E. Design support hold down locking mechanisms with a minimum width of 2 inch and a minimum thickness of .109 inch on headers 12 inch diameter or smaller.

F. Design support hold down locking mechanisms using a "U" bolt smaller diameter and larger.

G. Provide supports with a mechanism to provide for $\pm$ 2 inch of vertical adjustment and $\pm$ 1/2 inch of lateral adjustment for alignment of the header in the field.

H. Provide a wall or floor mounted support near the drop pipe to header connection for vertical support and restraint of movement due to thermal expansion and to prevent blowing apart.

I. Anchor Bolts

1. Design anchor bolts for embedment in 4000 psi concrete with a pullout safety factor of 4.

2. Attach supports to the tank with two stainless steel anchor bolts.

3. Provide a mechanical stainless steel expansion type anchor bolt system.

2.5 AIR DIFFUSERS

A. Provide a minimum of twenty (21) 12” coarse bubble diffusers fabricated of stainless-steel material – refer to Section 2.2 Materials, Fabrication and Finishing.

B. Design diffuser for operating range of 8 to 40 SCFM.

C. Design diffusers with cast schedule 80 – 3/4-inch NPT threaded nozzle and acetyl orifice insert if required, an inverted air reservoir, air exit ports and a full-length deflector.

1. Design diffusers to provide full wide band aeration with a minimum air

release perimeter of 48 inches per diffuser. Release air uniformly along a minimum two-foot band beyond each side of the header.

2. Locate exit ports discharging air into liquid on horizontal planes at two levels.

D. Diffuser Deflector.

1. Provide deflector below each diffuser for its full length and width.

2. Design deflector to direct the liquid being aerated along the diffuser reservoir walls so that the air exits through the ports and is sheared into small bubbles and distributed into the liquid.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

A. Follow equipment manufacturer's recommendations for sequencing of equipment installation.

B. Layout and install support anchors in accordance with equipment manufacturer's recommendations and anchor setting plan.

C. Level aeration system such that all diffusers connected to a header are within plus or minus 3/8 inch of a common horizontal plane.

3.2 INSTALLATION/START UP SERVICES

A. Provide services of a factory representative for one (1) day (8 hours) to verify the proper installation of the equipment.

3.3 WARRANTY

A. Warrant all parts to be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one year after installation and acceptance by the Owner.

B. Furnish replacement parts to the Owner for any items found to be defective within the one-year warranty period.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 13

SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13312
FIBERGLASS PRODUCTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install all fiberglass products as specified herein and shown on the Drawings. The fiberglass products include weirs, baffles, plates and grating.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS OF GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS AND MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor's attention is directed to the requirements of the GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS and MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS in regard to:

A. Contractor's shop and working drawings.

B. Bolts, anchor bolts, and nuts.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WEIR PLATES (If indicated on Drawings)

A. Weir plates shall be plastic laminate 1/4" nominal thickness, as detailed on the Drawings. All machined edges of plastic laminate shall be resealed as described below. Butt plates for joining adjacent weir plates (and scum baffles) shall be of the same material as the weir plates and shall be fastened with 3/8" stainless steel hardware to be included by the manufacturer. All mounting brackets and hardware shall be as shown on the Drawings (and shall be furnished by the weir plate manufacturer so as to ensure unit responsibility).

B. The nominal plate thickness of plastic laminate shall be as specified above. Both surfaces of the plate shall be smooth and resin-rich and no glass fibers shall be exposed. The size and number of air bubbles shall be held to a minimum. Laminations shall be dense and without voids, dry spots, cracks, or crazes. The mold surface of the plate shall be reinforced with surfacing mat. This shall be followed with 3 ounces or more of chopped strand mat in a minimum of 2 layers. No other glass product is permitted between these layers. Final laminate thickness shall be within plus or minus 10% of nominal laminate thickness. Void content of the completed laminate shall not exceed 2-1/2% of laminate by volume.

2.2 BAFFLES (If indicated on Drawings)

A. Baffles shall be plastic laminate 1/4" nominal thickness as detailed on the Drawings. All machined edges of plastic laminate shall be resealed as described below. Butt plates for joining adjacent weir plates (and baffles) shall be of the same material as the weir plates and shall be fastened with 3/8" stainless steel hardware to be included by the manufacturer. All mounting brackets and hardware shall be

as shown on the Drawings (and shall be furnished by the weir plate manufacturer so as to insure unit responsibility).

B. The nominal plate thickness shall be as specified above. Both surfaces of the plastic laminate plate shall be smooth and resin-rich and no glass fibers shall be exposed. The size and number of air bubbles shall be held to a minimum. Laminations shall be dense and without voids, dry spots, cracks, or crazes. The mold surface of the plate shall be reinforced with surfacing mat. This shall be followed with 3 ounces or more of chopped strand mat in a minimum of 2 layers. No other glass product is permitted between these layers. Final laminate thickness shall be within plus or minus 10% of nominal laminate thickness. Void content of the completed laminate shall not exceed 2-1/2% of laminate by volume.

2.3 GRATING

A. Molded Type:

1. The grating shall be a fiberglass reinforced composite molded with smooth mold surfaces. All bearing bars and cross-bars of the grating shall be molded at the same time into a one- piece construction.

2. Grating shall be general purpose fire retardant molded from a premium grade, fire retardant, thermosetting resin.

3. The grating manufacturer shall be required to furnish copies of ASTM test reports showing test results of grating tests from an independent test laboratory of the grating product to be furnished.

4. The glass content of the grating shall be a minimum of 25% and a maximum of 35% by weight as determined by ASTM-D-2584 for maximum sunlight and chemical resistance. Grating panels may have no exposed dry glass or voids containing dry glass.

5. Grating bars shall have a non-porous, concave top surface to provide a skid resistant walking surface.

6. The grating shall consist of a bi-directional bearing bar construction with a bar spacing of 1- 1/2" x 1-1/2" on centers and shall be 1-1/2: deep (or 2" x 2" and 2" deep depending on the application).

7. The manufacturer shall maintain a Statistical Control program to assure that production grating meets published Load/Deflection requirements. 2" high, 2" square mesh shall support a load of 1,500 pounds in the center of a full panel with supports on 36" centers with a deflection of 0.219". The maximum standard deviation shall be less than 2.5%. The manufacturer shall be required to furnish certified load/deflection QC charts and load/deflection information to aid in evaluation.

8. All grating which requires cutting during installation shall have the affected

surfaces sealed with catalyzed resin sealant of equal or superior corrosion resistance to the grating.

9. Grating in concrete shall have aluminum surface-mounted support angles with integral stainless steel anchors set in concrete.

10. Gratings shall have stainless steel hold down clips (minimum four (4) places per piece) as required to secure grating.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORKMANSHIP

A. Workmanship shall be first class in all respects.

3.2 MATERIALS

A. The inner surface of all fiberglass items shall be smooth and resin rich. The outer surface shall be reasonably smooth and no glass fibers shall be exposed. The size and number of air bubbles in all fiberglass laminates as well as the construction, workmanship, materials and physical properties shall be held to the high standards set forth in the Department of Commerce, NBS Voluntary Products Standard PS 15-69.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. The products specified herein shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 15

MECHANICAL

SECTION 15110
VALVES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and services required to furnish and install all valves shown on the Drawings and/or specified herein.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.

B. Piping is specified in Division 15 Specification sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Descriptive literature, catalog cuts, and dimensional prints clearly indicating all dimensions and materials of construction, shall be submitted on all items specified herein to the Engineer for review before ordering. Comply with provisions of Section 01340.

B. At the time of submission, the Contractor shall, in writing, call Engineer's attention to any deviations that the submittals may have from the requirements of the Engineer's Contract Drawings and Specifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GATE VALVES

A. Gate valves shall conform to AWWA C-509 standard, and shall be of the resilient seat type, iron body, fully bronze mounted, non-rising stem and have a design working pressure of 250 psi. All assembly bolts shall be stainless steel. Valves shall be of standard manufacturer and of the highest quality both as to materials and workmanship.

B. All gate valves shall be furnished with mechanical joint connections, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or specified hereinafter.

C. An epoxy coating conforming to AWWA C-550 shall be applied to the interior and exterior ferrous surfaces of the valve except for finished or seating surfaces.

D. All gate valves shall have the name or monogram of the manufacturer, the year the valve casting was made, the size of the valve, and the working water pressure cast on the body of the valve.

E. Gate valves 12” and smaller shall be installed in a vertical position. Gate valves greater than 12” shall have the bonnet mounted in the horizontal position and have a bevel gear actuator. Gate valves shall be provided with a 2-inch square operating nut and shall be opened by turning to the left (counter-clockwise). All valve operating nuts shall be set within a cast iron valve box. There shall be a maximum 48" depth of valve operating nut. Contractor must use extension stems, if necessary, to raise operator nut within 48" of final grade.

2.2 INSERTION VALVES

A. General: The sleeve shall be fabricated to assure a 360° seal around the pipe under working pressures up to 200 psi. It shall be designed to accommodate the equipment and fixtures necessary to drill and ream the pipe and install the insertion valve without any interruption in water distribution service.

1. The valve assembly, when installed in the sleeve, shall perform as a water control device with an effective shutoff of the flow of water. The valve shall be installed in the open position, under water pressure without any interruption of water service. The valve shall give a full unobstructed full flow waterway after installation.

B. Materials: The sleeve shall be made of ASTM A-36 steel, epoxy coated to 10 - 12 mils.

C. Flange: A special flange shall be used in the installation of equipment and insertion valve.

D. Neck: The neck shall be manufactured to precision tolerances to assure proper alignment, support, and sealing of the insertion valve.

E. Lugs: Lugs on the sleeve are to be configured to properly align the sleeve halves during installation, provide a bolting surface and assure a 360° seal. The lugs are to be designed to prevent excessive stress on the pipe.

F. Bolts and Nuts: High strength low alloy steel bolts and nuts meeting AWWA Standard C-111 shall be furnished. Type 304 stainless steel bolts with SDC nuts are optional.

G. Gaskets: All gaskets shall be made of Styrene Butadiene Rubber (SBR) compounded for potable water service in accordance with ASTM D2000 3

BA715. The gaskets shall provide a positive 360° seal on the pipe and assure a tight, durable and resilient seal at the pipe sleeve – valve insert junction.

H. Coating: The sleeve shall be lined and coated with fusion bonded epoxy meeting the requirements of AWWA-C213.

I. Armors: Heavy gauge type 304 stainless steel armor plates shall be used to bridge the gap between the sleeve halves.

J. Insert: The insert shall consist of a ductile iron casting coated with SBR rubber compounded for water service with a durometer of 60 Shore A. The insert shall seal on the inside diameter of the sleeve and the lower half of the water main.

K. Valve Stem: The stem and nut assembly shall be in accordance with AWWA C-500-80, Section 3.12.

L. Manufacturer: Insertion valve, equipment, and sleeves shall be as manufactured by Romac Industries, Seattle, WA, or equal.

2.3 PLUG VALVES

A. All plug valves shall be eccentric plug valves unless otherwise specified.

B. Valves shall be of the non-lubricated eccentric type with resilient faced plugs and shall be furnished with end connections as shown on the plans. Flanged valves shall be faced and drilled to the ANSI 125/150 lb. standard. Mechanical joint ends shall be to the AWWA Standard C111-64, grooved ends per AWWA C606-87. Screwed ends shall be to the NPT standard.

C. Valve bodies shall be flushing body type and made of ASTM A126 Class B cast iron. Valves shall be furnished with a 1/8" welded overlay seat of not less than 95% pure nickel. Seat area shall be raised, with raised surface completely covered with weld to ensure that the plug face contacts only nickel. Screwed-in seats shall not be acceptable.

D. Plugs shall be made of ductile iron. The plug shall have a cylindrical seating surface eccentrically offset from the center of the plug shaft. The interference between the plug face and body seat, with the plug in the closed position, shall be externally adjustable in the field with the valve in the line under pressure. Plug shall be resilient faced with neoprene or hycar, suitable for use with sewage. When shown on the drawings an 18-inch handwheel shall be provided.

E. Valves shall have replaceable sleeve type bearings and grit seals at the upper and lower journals.

F. Valve shaft seals shall be of the multiple V-ring type and shall be externally adjustable and repackable without removing the bonnet or actuator from the valve under pressure. Valves utilizing O-ring seals or non-adjustable packing shall not be acceptable.

G. Valve pressure ratings shall be 175 psi through 12" and 150 psi for 14" through 72". Each valve shall be given a hydrostatic and seat test with test results being certified when required by the specifications.

H. Buried valves shall be manually operated with 2-inch square operating nuts in vertical position for use in a valve box unless otherwise indicated on the plans. Buried valves shall have extension stems that bring the 2-inch square operating nut to within 2 feet of finished grade. Each buried valve shall be supplied with a tee wrench that allows the valve to be operated with the tee handle at waist height. All valves 6-inch and larger shall be equipped with gear actuators. All gearing shall be enclosed in a semi-steel housing and be suitable for running in a lubricant with seals provided on all shafts to prevent entry of dirt and water into the actuator. The actuator shaft shall be stainless steel and the quadrant shall be supported on permanently lubricated bronze bearings. Actuators shall clearly indicate valve position and an adjustable stop shall be provided to set closing torque and to provide seat adjustment to compensate for change in pressure differential or flow direction change. All exposed nuts, bolts, washers and appurtenances shall be stainless steel.

I. Valves and gear actuators for buried or submerged service shall have seals for all shafts and gaskets on the valve and actuator covers to prevent the entry of water. Actuator mounting brackets for buried or submerged service shall be totally enclosed and shall have gasket seals. All exposed nuts, bolts, springs, washers and appurtenances shall be stainless steel.

J. Cylinder actuators shall be equipped with a 2-inch operating nut to allow manual valve operation in case of supply failure.

K. Valves shall provide drip tight shutoff up to the full pressure rating. Valves shall be provided with adjustable limit stops and rotate 90 degrees from fully opened to fully closed.

L. Valves shall have rectangular port openings for throttling service and shall open to 100% of the corresponding pipe diameter.

M. All buried service plug valves shall have mechanical joint ends and have all exterior surfaces shop painted with two coats of Fed. Spec. TT-C-494A Asphalt Varnish.

N. All valves and actuators shall be as manufactured by DEZURIK or approved equal.

2.4 PLUG VALVES – SUBMERGED

A. Submerged plug valves shall comply with paragraph 2.3 of this Section except plug valves shall be suited for submerged service in sewage and shall have a bonnet with stainless steel extension stem, hardware and fasteners. Bonnet shall extend to extent indicated on the plans. See other sections for electric motor actuator requirements.

2.5 CHECK VALVES

A. The valve is an adjustable counterweighted, rubber seated check valve with attached cushion chamber whose function is to permit flow in only one direction, close tightly when its discharge side pressure exceeds its inlet pressure, and to close without a slam or bang.

B. The swing check valve shall be constructed with heavy cast iron or cast steel body with a bronze or stainless-steel seat ring, a non-corrosive shaft for attachment of weight and lever, and complete non-corrosive shockless chamber.

C. It shall absolutely prevent the return of water, oil or gas back through the valve when the inlet pressure decreases below the delivery pressure. The valve must be tight seating and must be shockless in operation. The seat ring must be renewable.

D. The cushion chamber shall be attached to the side of the valve body externally and so constructed with a piston operating in a chamber that will effectively permit the valve to be operated without any hammering action. The shock absorption shall be by air, and the cushion chamber shall be so arranged that the closing speed will be adjustable to meet the service requirements.

E. The valve disc shall be of cast iron or cast steel and shall be suspended from a non-corrosive shaft which will pass through a stuffing box and be connected to the cushion chamber on the outside of the valve.

F. All material and workmanship shall be first class throughout and the purchaser reserves the right to inspect this valve before shipment.

G. The valves will be Golden-Anderson Industries, Inc. Fig. No. 250-D, 125# or equal.

2.6 BALL VALVES

A. Plastic ball valves (shut-off valves) shall be Chemtrol TU Series 150 psi threaded true union ball valves as manufactured by Chemtrol Industrial Products NIBCO, Inc., Louisville, Kentucky; Hayward Manufacturing Co., Inc., Elizabeth, New Jersey; or equal, NSF listed for potable water.

B. Valves for PVC shall be manufactured of PVC material and valves for CPVC lines shall be manufactured CPVC material. Install so indicator arrow is in direction of flow.

2.7 BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. All butterfly valves shall be of the tight closing, rubber seat type with Buna-N rubber seats, which are recess mounted and securely fastened to the valve body. Disc seating edge shall be stainless steel. Valves shall be rated for 150 psi pressure (Class 150B) and shall be satisfactory for applications involving valve operation after long periods of inactivity. Valve discs shall rotate 90 degrees from the full open position to the tight shut position. Valves shall meet the full structural requirements of the application class of AWWA C504.

B. Valve bodies shall be constructed of cast iron ASTM A126, Class B and shall have integrally cast mechanical joint ends. Two trunnions for shaft bearings shall be integral with each valve body. Body thickness shall be strictly in accordance with AWWA C504. Valve shafts shall be constructed of 316 stainless steel.

C. Disc shall be constructed of any material described in AWWA C504, Section 3.4. All disc seating edges shall be 316 stainless steel and polished smooth. Valve shafts shall be a one-piece unit extending full size through the valve disc and bearings or a two-piece unit (stub-shaft type). Body mounted seats shall be bonded to the valve body. Bonded-in seats must be simultaneously molded in, vulcanized and bonded to the body and the seat. Bearings shall be corrosion resistant and self-lubricating.

D. Operator shall be the traveling nut type, AWWA C504, Class 150.

E. All operators shall be fully gasketed and grease packed and designed to withstand submersion in water to 10 psi. Valve shall open with a counterclockwise rotation of the operator, and operation shall closely resemble conventional distribution valve practice and shall minimize water hammer. Operator shall be equipped for buried service.

F. Butterfly valves shall be as manufactured by DeZurik, Henry Pratt, Keystone, or equal.

G. All surfaces of the valve shall be clean, dry and free from grease before painting. An epoxy coating conforming to AWWA C550 shall be factory applied to the interior and exterior ferrous surfaces of the valve except for finished or seating surfaces.

H. Hydrostatic and leakage tests shall be conducted in strict accordance with AWWA C504, Section 5.

I. Butterfly valves shall be provided with a 2-inch square operating nut and shall be opened by turning to the left (counter-clockwise). All valve operating nuts shall be set within a cast iron valve box. There shall be a maximum 48" depth of valve operating nut. Contractor must use extension stems, if necessary, to raise operator nut within 48" of final grade.

J. Butterfly valves shall be sized as shown on the Drawings.

2.11 YARD HYDRANTS

A. Yard hydrants shall be installed where described on the Drawings or directed by the Engineer in accordance with the details shown. Hydrants shall be of the frostproof, compression type with all working parts removable without digging up the hydrants. Hydrants shall be equipped with removable handwheel or lever, hose connections (1-1/2" size) and bottom connection for 1-inch or 2-inch water line as shown on the drawings. Hydrants shall be Model M-200 Murdock Manufacturing and Supply Company, American-Darling, Zurn, or equal.

B. All hydrants shall be backfilled to the ground surface with crushed stone.

C. Exposed portions of hydrants shall be factory painted with an enamel finish. Color charts shall be furnished with Shop Drawings for color selection by the Engineer. Below ground portions shall have two (2) coats of Fed. Spec. TT-V-51F Asphalt Varnish.

2.12 GATE VALVES - BURIED

A. Gate valves shall conform to Paragraph 2.1, except be designed for buried service, have mechanical joint ends, have all exterior surfaces shop painted with two coats of Fed. Spec. TT-V-51F Asphalt Varnish, with 2-inch square nut operator in a vertical position for use in a valve box.

2.13 PLUG VALVES - BURIED

A. Plug valves shall conform to Paragraph 2.3, except be designed for buried service, have mechanical joint ends, have all exterior surfaces shop painted

with two coats of Fed. Spec. TT-V-51F Asphalt Varnish with 2-inch square nut operator in a vertical position for use in a valve box. Provide nut operator stem extension for all plug valves buried deeper than 5 feet, sufficient to raise operator nut to within 3 feet of finished grade.

2.14 VALVE BOXES - BURIED VALVES

A. Valve boxes shall be of 5-1/4-inch standard cast iron, two-piece, screw type valve box with drop cover marked "WATER", "SEWER", "DRAIN", as applicable. Valve boxes for gate valves larger than 8 inches shall be three-piece. Valve boxes shall be accurately centered over valve operating nut and backfill thoroughly tamped about them. Valve boxes shall not rest on the valves but shall be supported on crushed stone fill. They shall be set vertically and properly cut and/or adjusted so that the tops of boxes will be at grade in any paving, walk or road surface, and in grass plots, fields, woods or other open terrain. Valve boxes and covers shall be as manufactured by Tyler Corporation, Opelika Foundry, Bingham & Taylor, or equal.

B. Contractor shall furnish two (2) 6-foot T-handle operating wrenches for underground valves. Nut operator extensions for all valves buried deeper than 3 feet shall be provided with stem extensions sufficient to raise operator nut to within 3 feet of finished grade.

C. Valve boxes shall have extension stems, where necessary when operating nut is raised to be within 4 feet of the existing grade.

D. Wherever valve boxes fall outside of the pavement, the top of the box shall be set in a cast-in- place concrete slab 18” x 18” x 4” thick with the top of the slab and box flush with the top of the ground. This provision shall apply to all new and all existing valve boxes which fall within the limits of the contract, unless otherwise stated on the plans or ordered by the Engineer.

2.15 TAPPING SLEEVES AND VALVES

A. DI tapping sleeves for use in connections to existing water lines, where indicated on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer, shall be constructed of ductile iron conforming to the requirements of ASTM A-536, and have the body of the tapping sleeve seal around the carrier pipe by use of mechanical joints on each end. Tapping outlet connections shall be flanged with drillings in accordance with ANSI class 125#/150#. Tapping sleeves shall be suitable for working pressures of 250 psi and shall be Mueller No. H-615, American Valve and Hydrant No. 2800-C, or approved equal.

B. SST tapping sleeves for use in connections to existing water lines, where indicated on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer, shall have the body and neck constructed of ASTM A- 240 type 304 stainless steel and shall be compressed to the carrier pipe by use of heavy gauge triangular sidebars running the length of the body. Bolts, nuts and washers shall be constructed of type 304 stainless steel. The gasket between the tapping sleeve and carrier pipe shall be constructed of Buna-N rubber and be NSF 61 approved. The gasket shall have a grid pattern to help secure it in place and have seal around the full circumference of the pipe. Tapping outlet connections shall be constructed of ductile iron conforming to ASTM A-536 and have either a mechanical joint connection conforming to AWWA C-111, or a flanged connection with drillings in accordance with ANSI class 125#/150#. Tapping Sleeves shall be suitable for the following working pressures: 4"-12" 250 psi, 14"-24" 200 psi and shall be Mueller No. H-304, Romac Industries SST III, or approved equal.

C. Tapping valves shall meet the requirements of paragraph 2.1 hereinbefore and shall be coordinated to connect to the tapping sleeve with either a flanged end or a mechanical joint end.

D. All existing water mains to be tapped under this contract shall be exposed in order to verify line sizes prior to ordering tapping sleeves and valves.

2.16 SILENT CHECK VALVES

A. Silent check valves shall have a semi-steel body, per ASTM A126, Grade B, 150 psi pressure class, flanged and drilled ANSI B16.1, Class 125. Plug, seat and guide bushings shall be ASTM B 584. Stainless steel helical spring shall be ASTM A 276.

B. The plug which shall be guided at both ends with a through integral shaft will be opened by the velocity flow and closed by a stainless-steel helical spring, which returns the plug to the seat before the reversal of flow occurs.

C. To permit regrinding of seat in the field, the seat, plug and guide bushing shall all be easily removable and replaceable without the need for any special training and without the need for any tools unless provided by the manufacturer with the valve.

D. Silent check valves shall be APCO Series 600 as manufactured by Valve & Primer Corporation or approved equal.

2.17 RUBBER CHECK VALVE

A. The rubber check valve shall be an all rubber valve connected to a pipe with stainless steel hardware, i.e., nuts and bolts or band. The check valve shall provide reliable backflow protection under low back pressure and will be closed under no back pressure preventing air from passing. The check valve shall be a TideFlex Series TF-1 or TF-2 or approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. All valves shall be installed in accordance with details on the Contract Drawings and with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. All valves shall be anchored in accordance with the details on the Contract Drawings.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 16

ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16020
GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Provide all labor, material, tools, approvals, excavation, backfill, and other services and equipment necessary to install the electrical system as shown on the Contract Drawings and as specified herein.

B. Each Contractor bidding on the work included in these Specifications shall view the building site and carefully examine the Contract Drawings and Specifications, so that he/she may fully understand what is to be done, and to document existing conditions.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Contractors bidding work under this Contract shall read and understand Division Zero and Division 1 - General Requirements. If any discrepancies are discovered between this Division and the General Requirements, the above-mentioned documents shall overrule this section.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide shop drawings including descriptive literature and/or installation, operation and maintenance instructions. Shop drawings shall be submitted for all equipment proposed to be furnished under this Division.

B. Electrical submittals shall be submitted after the pumping/process equipment has been approved. Otherwise the Contractor is responsible for any changes and costs incurred as a result of changes necessary to the electrical equipment.

C. Shop Drawings shall be clearly marked and or highlighted as to which product, type, option, etc. is being submitted.

D. Where wiring diagrams are not shown on the Contract Drawings, they are to be provided by the supplier of the equipment served.

E. O&M manuals are required and shall consist of approved shop drawings, manufacturer O&M instructions, and test reports.

1.04 SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS

A. The symbols and abbreviations generally follow standard electrical practice, however, exceptions to this shall be as shown on the Contract Drawings.

1.05 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. The Contractor shall coordinate the electrical work with that of other trades to ensure

proper final location of all electrical equipment and/or connections.

1.06 CODES

A. Comply with the latest revision of the following codes:

1.	Kentucky Building Code	KBC
2.	National Electrical Code	NEC
3.	National Electrical Safety Code	NESC
4.	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.	UL
5.	National Fire Protection Association	NFPA
6.	National Electrical Manufacturers Association	NEMA
7.	Occupational Safety and Health Administration	OSHA
8.	Insulated Cable Engineers Association	ICEA
9.	Instrument Society of America	ISA
10.	American National Standards Institute, Inc.	ANSI
11.	Anti-Friction Bearing Manufacturers Association, Inc.	AFBMA
12.	Federal Communications Commission	FCC

C. Comply with any other applicable federal, state, or local laws and ordinances.

D. Where the Engineer's design requires a higher standard than the applicable code, the Engineer's design shall be followed.

1.07 INSPECTIONS AND PERMITS

A. Inspection of the electrical system on all construction projects is required. If the local government has appointed a state licensed inspector, the Contractor shall be required to use that person to perform the inspections. If a locally mandated inspector does not exist, the Contractor shall select and hire a state licensed inspector, who has jurisdiction before any work is concealed.

B. At the time of completion of the project, there shall be furnished to the Owner and Engineer a certificate of compliance, from the agency having jurisdiction pursuant to all electrical work performed.

C. All permits necessary for the complete electrical system shall be obtained by the Contractor from the authorities governing such work.

1.08 STORAGE

A. All work, equipment, and materials shall be protected against dirt, water, or other injury during the period of construction. Complete replacement with new equipment is required for any damaged materials.

B. Sensitive electrical equipment such as motor starters, controls, transmitters, etc., delivered to the jobsite, shall be protected against injury or corrosion due to atmospheric conditions or physical damage by other means. Protection is interpreted to mean that equipment shall be stored under roof, in a structure properly heated in cold weather and ventilated in hot

weather. Provision shall be made to control the humidity in the storage are at 50 percent relative. The stored equipment shall be inspected periodically, and if it is found that the protection is inadequate, further protective measures shall be employed.

1.09 MATERIALS

A. All materials used shall be new and at least meeting the minimum standards as established by the NEC and/or National Electrical Manufacturers Association. All materials shall be UL listed for the application where a listing exists. All equipment shall meet applicable FCC requirements and restrictions.

B. The material and equipment described herein has been specified according to a particular trade name or make to set quality standards. However, each Contractor has the right to substitute other material and equipment in lieu of that specified, other than those specifically mentioned at matching or for standardization, providing such material and equipment meets all of the requirements of those specified and is accepted, in writing by the Engineer.

C. The reuse of salvaged electrical equipment and/or wiring will not be permitted unless specified herein or indicated on the Contract Drawings.

D. All salvaged or abandoned electrical materials shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the job site upon completion of the project, unless otherwise noted on the Contract Drawings or specified herein.

1.10 ERRORS, CORRECTIONS, AND/OR OMISSIONS

A. Should a piece of utilization equipment be supplied of a different size or horsepower than shown on the Contract Drawings, the Contractor shall be responsible for installing the proper size wiring, conduit, starters, circuit breakers, etc., for proper operation of that unit and the complete electrical system at no extra cost to the Owner.

B. It is the intent of these Specifications to provide for an electrical system installation complete in every respect, to operate in the manner and under conditions as shown in these Specifications and on the Contract Drawings. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer, in writing, of any omission or error at least 10 days prior to opening of bids. In the event of the Contractors failure to give such notice, he/she may be required to correct work and/or furnish items omitted without additional cost.

C. Necessary changes or revisions in electrical work to meet any code or power company requirement shall be made by the Contractor without additional charge.

1.11 GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES

A. The Contractor shall guarantee all work including equipment, materials, and workmanship. This guarantee shall be against all defects of any of the above and shall run for a period of 1 year from the date of acceptance of the work, concurrent with the one year guarantee period designated for the general construction contract under which electrical work is performed.

B. Repair and maintenance for the guarantee period is the responsibility of the Contractor and shall include all repairs and maintenance other than that which is considered as routine. (That is oiling, greasing, etc.) The Engineer shall be the judge of what shall be considered as routine maintenance.

1.12 TESTING

A. After the wiring system is complete, and at such time as the Engineer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct an operating test for acceptance. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the requirements of these Specifications and the Contract Drawings. The test shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer or his authorized representative. The Contractor shall furnish all instruments and personnel required for the tests, as well as the necessary electrical power.

B. Before energizing the system, the Contractor shall check all connections and set all relays and instruments for proper operation. He shall obtain all necessary clearances, approvals, and instructions from the serving utility company prior to placing power on the equipment.

1.13 CLEANUP

A. Cleanup shall be performed as soon as possible after the electrical installation is complete. All control panels, switches, etc., shall be free from tags, stickers, etc. All painted enclosures shall be free from scratches or splattered paint. The interior of all enclosures shall be clean from dust, wire strippings, etc. Surplus material, rubbish, and equipment shall be removed from the jobsite upon completion of the work.

B. During construction, cover all Owner equipment subject to damage.

1.14 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

A. Excavation for conduits shall be of sufficient width to allow for proper jointing and alignment of the type conduit used. Conduit shall be bedded on original ground unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings. Where conduit is in solid rock, a 6 inch earth cushion must be provided. Conduit shall be laid in straight lines between pull boxes and/or structures unless otherwise notes on the Contract Drawings. The cost of solid rock excavation shall be included in the lump sum bid.

B. Backfill shall be hand placed, loose granular earth for a height of 6 inches above the top of the largest conduit. This material shall be free of rocks over ½ inches in diameter. Above this, rocks up to 3” diameter may be included but must be mixed with sufficient earth to fill all voids.

1.15 POWER COMPANY COORDINATION

A. The Contractor is responsible for coordinating all activities onsite by the power company.

B. The Contractor is required to meet all requirements and special provisions of the power company. The Contractor shall coordinate with the utility prior to bidding the project. No

extras will be allowed for provisions required by the power company.

C. Fees charged by the power company will be paid directly by the Owner and should not be included in the bid.

1.16 TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL POWER

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing temporary electrical power as required during the course of construction and shall remove the temporary service equipment when no longer required.

1.17 OVERCURRENT PROTECTION

A. Circuit breakers or fused switches shall be the size and type as written herein and shown on the Contract Drawings. Any additional overcurrent protection required to maintain an equipment listing by an authority having jurisdiction shall be installed by the Contractor at no extra cost to the Owner.

1.18 TRAINING

A. Provide onsite training on major items of equipment. The training shall be conducted by a qualified representative of the manufacturer, and shall be sufficient in content and length such that the Owner's personnel are fully qualified to operate, maintain, and troubleshoot the equipment. O&M manuals must be approved before training can commence. Only one training class is required for each item of equipment. Coordinate the time/date with the Owner.

B. An official training report shall be submitted to the Engineer. It shall be signed by Owner's personnel.

1.19 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. The Contractor shall maintain 1 set of the Contract Drawings on the job in good condition for examination at all times. The Contractor's qualified representative shall enter upon these Drawings, from day to day, the actual "as-built" record of construction and/or alteration progress. Entries and notes shall be made in a neat and legible manner and these Drawings delivered to the Engineer after completion of the construction, for use in preparation of Record Drawings. Underground lines must be dimensioned to permanent structures.

1.20 MAINTAINING CONTINUOUS ELECTRICAL SYSTEM AND SERVICE

A. Existing plant operation shall be maintained at all times. In no way shall be installation and/or alteration of the electrical work interfere with or stop the normal operation of the existing facilities, except where prior arrangements have been made. Provide all equipment necessary (including temporary switchgear, controls, and rental power generation equipment) to ensure that the existing plant remains operational until the new system is fully functional.

1.21 GROUNDING AND BONDING

A. All metallic conduit, cabinets, equipment, and service shall be grounded in accordance with NEC requirements. All supporting framework in contact with electrical conduit, cable, and/or enclosures, shall be properly grounded.

1.22 SERVICE ENTRANCE

A. Conductors and terminations for service entrances shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor. Voltage, phase, and number of wires shall be as shown on the Drawings. Clearances for overhead entrance wires shall be per power company, NEC, and NESC requirements.

1.23 CONTRACTOR LICENSING

A. The Contractor performing the electrical work on this project shall be a licensed electrical contractor in the State of Kentucky.

1.24 ELECTRICAL COMPONENT MOUNTING HEIGHTS

A. Mounting heights shall be as shown on the Contract Drawings. Operators and control devices shall not be mounted higher than 6'6" above finished floor or grade.

1.25 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. All starters, feeder units, disconnects, instruments, etc., shall be marked to indicate the motors, circuit, they control or monitor. Marking is to be done with engraved laminated nameplates. Nameplates shall be fastened to equipment with stainless steel screws, one each side. In no way shall be installation of the mounting screws void the NEMA enclosure rating of the equipment in which they are installed. If there are more than one number, the equipment shall be number consecutively and labeled as such. Nameplate background color shall be white, with black engraved letters.

B. Disconnect switches, control panels, transfer switches, panelboards etc. shall be labeled with orange OSHA-compliant vinyl self-adhesive signs that list the maximum voltage contained inside the cabinet or panel.

1.26 EQUIPMENT CONFIGURATION/PROGRAMMING

A. Any equipment furnished by the Contractor is required to be configured or programmed by the Contractor or his subcontractor/vendor. Any necessary studies or engineering necessary to configure or program this equipment shall be provided by the Contractor as needed to place the equipment into successful operation. Engineer or Owner will not be responsible for equipment configuration or programming.

B. If a manufacturer or manufacturer’s representative is required to startup/commission the equipment in these Specifications, then it is required that the Contractor provide the services of the manufacturer to configure/program the equipment. This includes the

provision of any necessary studies or engineering necessary for the configuration/programming.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Raceways

1. Rigid Aluminum Conduit - “Allied,” “Wheatland,” “Indalex,” or equal.

2. PVC Conduit – “Allied,” “Carlon,” “Cantex,” or equal.

3. Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit – “Allied,” “Anaconda,” or equal.

B. Wires and Cables

1. Building Wire (Types THWN and THW) - “Collyer,” “Rome,” “American,” “Carol,” or equal.

2. Instrumentation Cables - “Eaton-Dekoron,” “ Manhatton,” “American,” “Belden,” “Okonite,” or equal.

C. Boxes - “Appleton,” “Crouse-Hinds,” “Hoffman,” “Rittal,” or equal.

D. Wire Connections and Connecting Devices

1. Termination and Splice Connectors - “3M Scotchlok,” “Anderson,” “T&B,” “Burndy,” or equal.

2. Connectors, Lugs, etc. - “T&B,” “Anderson,” “Burndy,” or equal.

E. Grounding Equipment - “Cadweld,” “ITT Blackburn,” “Copperweld Bimetallics Group,” “Cathodic Engineering Equipment Co.,” or equal.

F. Motor Control Equipment - “Square D,” “Allen Bradley,” “Eaton Cutler-Hammer,” “G.E.,” or equal.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Conduit and Fittings

1. Aluminum Conduit

a. Aluminum conduit shall be extruded from alloy 6063 and shall be the rigid type, non-toxic, corrosion resistant, and non-staining. It shall be manufactured per UL standards as well as listed/labeled by same.

b. Fittings, boxes, and accessories used in conjunction with aluminum conduit shall be die cast, copper free type. They shall be resistant to both chemical and galvanic corrosion. All covers shall have neoprene gaskets. Aluminum fittings containing more than 0.4 percent copper are prohibited.

c. Aluminum conduit proposed for concrete slab or underground applications shall be UL listed for the purpose and factory pre-coated. Corrosion-resistant taping is allowed for stubouts out of the ground.

2. Polyvinychloride (PVC) Conduit - PVC conduit and fittings shall be Schedule 80 heavy wall and UL listed. Expansion joints shall be used as recommended by the manufacturer in published literature. PVC systems shall be 90 degrees Celsius minimum UL rated, have a tensile strength of 7,000 psi @ 73.4 degrees Fahrenheit, flexural strength of 11,000 psi and compressive strength of 8,000 psi.

3. Liquidtight Flexible Conduit - Flexible conduit shall be the metallic liquidtight type UA constructed from flexibly or spirally wound elecro-galvanized steel with light gray PVC coating. Connections shall be by means of copper-free aluminum fittings.

4. Locknuts shall be bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure. Myer-style aluminum hubs shall be used rather than locknuts for all NEMA 4X and exterior penetrations.

5. Bushings shall be metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded of locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.

6. Corrosion-Protection Tape: The corrosion protection tape shall be Scotchrap 51 or equal with 20mil thickness PVC tape and high-tack adhesive. Degreasing and priming of the conduit is required prior to applying the corrosion-protection tape.

B. Conductors (600 Volts and Below)

1. All conductors shall be insulated so that they are rated at 600 volts.

2. Insulated conductors shall be minimum #12 AWG for power or #14 AWG for control and shall be stranded.

3. All conductors brought to the job site shall be new and unused and where no special factory cut lengths are involved, shall be delivered to the job site in standard coils. Contractor shall provide verification to the Engineer of wire condition before wire is installed.

4. All conductors shall be soft drawn, 98% conductivity copper conforming to the latest ASTM Specifications and the requirements of the National Electrical Code.

5. Conductors shall be insulated with type THWN insulation and all conduits shown on the Drawings are sized accordingly.

C. Instrumentation Cable - Instrumentation cable shall have individually shielded and twisted pairs or triads. Conductors shall be tinned copper, and the cable shall include a separate drain conductor. Voltage rating shall be 600 Volt. Conductor colors shall be black and white. Shielding shall be a combination braid/foil with 100% coverage. Insulation shall be PVC or XLPE. Conductors shall be #18AWG minimum, but no smaller than the size indicated on the Drawings. Insulation shall be polyethylene, rated for underground wet location use, and resistance at 68 degrees Fahrenheit between conductors and between conductors and ground should be at least 500 megohms per 1,000 feet.

D. Submersible pump power cables shall be of the extra hard usage type suitable for submerged duty and able to withstand common corrosive agents found in water and wastewater. They shall be provided with high grade non-magnetic stainless steel strain relief cable grips installed at the pump end and high grade non-magnetic stainless steel support cable grips anchored to the wet well structure where they enter the wetwell. The support grips shall be the heavy-duty type stainless 316 as manufactured by Hubbell/Bryant or equal.

E. Boxes and Enclosures

1. Junction boxes for outdoors surface mounting shall be stainless NEMA 4X, with at least 5 ½ full threads for each conduit opening, and shall be suitable for surface mounting as required with drilled external, cast mounting extensions. Box covers shall be hinged or cap screw retained as required, of the same material as the box and provided with stainless steel hardware.

F. Wire Connections and Connecting Devices

1. Terminals and spice connectors from #22 to #4 AWG shall be compression type with barrels to provide maximum conductor contact and tensile strength. Performance, construction, and materials shall be in conformance with UL standards for wire connectors and rated for 600 Volts and 105 degrees Celsius.

2. Lugs and splice connectors from #6 AWG to 1000 kcmil shall be compression types with barrels to provide maximum conductor contact and tensile strength. They shall be manufactured from high conductivity copper and entirely tin plated. They shall be crimped with standard industry tooling. The lugs and connectors must have a current carrying capacity equal to the conductors for which they are rated and must also meet all UL requirements. All lugs above #4/0 shall be 2 hole lugs with NEMA spacing. The lugs shall be rated for operation through 35 KV. The lugs shall be of closed end construction to exclude moisture migration into the cable conductor.

G. Wiring Devices

1. General – All receptacles shall be heavy duty specification grade duplex receptacle, Nema 5-20R, 20A, 125V, 3-wire. Provide weatherproof cover where indicated on the Drawings.

2. Duplex outlet (interior) - “Hubbell” catalog series 5362, or equal.

3. Ground fault interrupting receptacles shall be required where shown on the Contract Drawings, and shall be indicated by the abbreviation “GFI” beside the circuit symbol on the Contract Drawings. They shall be rated 20 amps (125 volts) and shall be of the duplex, feed through type, capable of protecting all downstream receptacles on the same circuit. They shall be UL listed and shall comply with UL 943 and interrupt the current between 4-6 milliamps of ground fault leakage. Appropriate plates shall be furnished and installed. The 20 ampere rating shall apply not only to device internals but to the faceplate as well. Receptacle shall be Hubbell GFI 5352, or equal.

4. Weatherproof covers shall be Hubbell WP series, Thomas and Betts 2CKG, or equal. They shall be weatherproof-in-use with cast aluminum construction. Mounting screws shall be stainless. Protection shall be Nema 3R.

H. Motors

1. Ratings and Electrical Characteristics:

a. Time: All motors shall be rated for continuous duty.

b. Temperature: Maximum ambient temperature of 40 degrees C. and an altitude of 3,300 feet or less, according to service factor and insulation class employed.

c. Voltage: See the voltage requirements on the Drawings. All motors shall be capable of normal operation at balanced voltages in the range of + 10 percent from rated winding voltage.

d. Frequency: All AC motors shall be rated for 60 hz. operation. All motors shall be capable of normal operation at frequencies 5 percent above or below the normal rating of 60 hz.

e. Locked Rotor Current: Locked rotor current shall be in accordance with NEMA standards.

f. Efficiency: NEMA premium efficiency is required.

g. Speed: Slip shall not exceed 4 percent at full load.

h. Service Factor: The service factor shall be 1.15 unless requirements of the driven load necessitate a higher service factor.

i. Insulation Class: Insulation shall be NEMA Class F or Class H. All motors shall be inverter-duty and suitable for operation on variable frequency drives.

j. Design Level: Motors shall be NEMA design B, except as otherwise noted.

k. Enclosure: Motors for process equipment 2 HP and smaller shall be totally enclosed. All motors for process equipment larger than 2 HP shall be TEFC (totally enclosed fan cooled), suitable for use indoors or outdoors, except as otherwise noted. Totally enclosed non-ventilated (or air-over) motors may be used for ventilators and other auxiliary equipment that by virtue of the load are provided with more than adequate ventilation. ODP (open dripproof) motors may be used for ventilators where the motor is outside the air stream yet still protected from the weather. Submersible motors shall be air or oil filled and of watertight construction. Motors used in classified atmospheres shall be properly rated for that hazard.

l. Winding Overtemperature Sensors: All motors 15 horsepower and over shall be provided with motor winding thermostats. The devices shall be hermetically sealed, snap-acting thermal switches, actuated by a thermally responsive bi-metallic disk. A minimum of 1 per phase is required, with switches wired into the control circuit of the starter to provide de-energization should overheating threaten. All submersible motors shall be equipped with motor winding thermostats.

m. All submersible motors shall be equipped to detect seal failure.

2. Tests, Nameplates and Shop Drawings:

a. Test: A factory certified test report of "electrically duplicate motors previously tested" shall be supplied on all motors under 200 horsepower. The test shall be certified by the factory and shall contain a statement to the effect that complete tests affirm the guaranteed characteristics published in the manufacturer's catalogs or descriptive literature. Tests shall be in accordance with IEEE test procedures.

b. Nameplates: Each motor shall have a permanently affixed nameplate of brass, stainless steel, or other metal of durability and corrosion resistance. The data contained on the nameplate shall be in accordance with NEMA standards. Provide a spare nameplate with each motor and mount the nameplate in the starter cabinet. A Brady label with equivalent nameplate information will be accepted in lieu of an actual spare nameplate.

3. Efficiency Requirements

a. The following motor full load efficiency requirements shall be met as a minimum for totally enclosed 3 phase integral horsepower motors (per NEMA test Methods):

Horsepower	Nominal 3600 RPM (Minimum %)	Nominal 1800 RPM (Minimum %)	Nominal 1200 RPM (Minimum %)
1	75.5	82.5	80.0

1.5	82.5	84.0	85.5
2	84	84.0	86.5
3	85.5	87.5	87.5
5	87.5	87.5	87.5
7.5	88.5	89.5	89.5
10	89.5	89.5	89.5
15	90.2	91.0	90.2
20	90.2	91.0	90.2
25	91.0	92.4	91.7
30	91.0	92.4	91.7
40	91.7	93.0	93.0
50	92.4	93.0	93.0
60	93.0	93.6	93.6
75	93.0	94.1	93.6
100	93.6	94.5	94.1
125	94.5	94.5	94.1
150	94.5	95.0	95.0
200	95.0	95.0	95.0

b. Motors shall be energy efficient and shall be documented in the shop drawings submittal in sufficient detail to allow the Engineer complete review of what is offered. Motors shall meet NEMA premium efficiency standards.

I. Surge Protection Devices

1. Panelboard TVSS:

A. The TVSS shall be suitable for application in category C3 environments as described in ANSI/IEEE C62.41. The TVSS shall be of parallel design and provide protection, line to ground, neutral to ground, and line to neutral for wye or delta distribution systems. The TVSS shall be compatible with the indicated electrical system, voltage, current and distribution configuration.

B. TVSS shall comply with ANSI/IEEE C62.1, C62.41, and C62.45. The TVSS shall be capable of surviving 1,000 sequential category C3 surges without failure following IEEE test procedures established in C62.45.

C. The TVSS shall have LED indicators that provide indication of suppression failure. It shall also have a surge counter. It shall also have a relay contact that provides remote indication of surge protection failure.

D. The TVSS maximum continuous operating voltage (MCOV) shall be capable of sustaining 110 percent of the nominal RMS voltage continuously without degradation.

E. TVSS shall have surge current capacity of 160,000 amps minimum per mode with a response time no greater than 5 nanoseconds, for any of the individual protection modes, under laboratory conditions with optimum lead lengths.

F. The TVSS UL 1449 surge suppression rating for any suppression mode shall not exceed:

Electrical System Voltage	Phases	UL 1449 Surge Suppression Ratings
120/240	1	330V
120/240	3	330V
120/208	3	330V
208	3	700V
277/480	3	700V
480	3	1500V

J. Safety Switches

1. All safety switches shall be heavy-duty load break type with a quick-make, quick-break, switch mechanism. The switches shall be fused or unfused as indicated on the Drawings. The handle position shall give visual indication of open and closed switch position. Padlocking capability shall be provided for locking the switch in the "OFF" (open) position. Switches are required to be UL98 listed and shall comply with NEMA KS-1 latest version.

2. The switch jaws shall be multi-spring type for positive grip of the switch blades and shall be provided with arc suppressors. The fuse clips shall be spring reinforced, positive pressure type of electrolytic copper. Fuse clips shall be rejection type.

3. The switch shall be provided with cover-blade interlock so that the cover cannot be opened when the switch blades are closed, nor can the switch blades be closed with the cover open. Interlock bypassing devices shall be included for use by authorized personnel. Note: where indicated, safety switches shall have integral electrical interlocks. Contacts shall be open when the switch is in the off position.

4. Enclosures shall be NEMA 4X stainless steel type 316 unless otherwise shown on the Drawings.

5. Each safety switch shall be provided with ground lugs as required to accept grounding conductors as shown on the Drawings. The grounding lugs shall be factory installed and shall have direct metal-to-metal contact with the switch enclosure.

K. Motor Control – See Section 16900 for requirements.

L. Lighting

1. All fixtures shall be delivered complete with suspension and mounting accessories, ballasts, diffusers, reflectors, etc., all wired and assembled. All accessory wiring shall be furnished and installed as shown on the Contract Drawings.

2. All supports required for luminaires shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

M. Supporting Devices – All strut, channel, conduit clamps/straps, and other supporting devices shall be either stainless steel type 316 or aluminum. All hardware such as nuts, bolts, anchors, washers, etc. shall be stainless steel type 316.

N. Grounding Equipment – Ground rods shall be 10' x ¾" size, minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION/APPLICATION/ERECTION

A. Conduit

1. PVC conduit shall be utilized below grade, and aluminum conduit shall be used above grade. The transition from PVC to aluminum shall occur below grade prior to the elbow. The aluminum conduit shall be taped with corrosion-prevention tape from the transition point to 6" above finished grade.

2. The Contractor shall be responsible for setting of all sleeves for his work. Passage of conduit through masonry and concrete walls shall be provided with steel pipe sleeves. Sleeves shall be flush with each face of the wall. Seal space between sleeve and conduit with oakum and waterproof mastic.

3. All conduit 1-1/4 inches and larger shall be sleeved.

4. Concrete encasements of underground conduit are not required on this project.

5. During construction, all new conduits shall be kept dry and free of moisture and debris. Before the wire is pulled in, all conduits shall be swabbed to clear all moisture and debris which may have unavoidably accumulated.

6. Rigid conduits, where they entered panelboards, cabinets, pull boxes or outlet boxes shall be secured in place Myers hubs unless there is a threaded hub already cast into the box. The hubs shall be insulated, or otherwise provide a bushing. Conduit bushings shall have insulating material which has been permanently fastened to the fittings. Bushings for conduit 1-1/2 inches trade size and larger shall be complete with grounding lug and shall be bonded to the box by means of

bare copper wire.

7. All field bends shall be made with standard tools and bending equipment manufactured especially for this purpose. Bends in metallic conduit shall be made while cold and in no case shall the conduits be heated. Conduits shall not be bent through more than 90 degrees.

8. Size of conduits shall not be less than that required by the National Electrical Code. The Contractor shall install larger size conduits than detailed where there is more than 100 feet of unbroken run or where the total of the angles through which the conduit has been bent during a single run exceeds 270 degrees.

9. In general, flexible conduit is prohibited. Where absolutely necessary, it shall be liquidtight, with maximum lengths of 3 feet.

10. All conduit joints shall be made up tight and no running threads shall be permitted on threaded connections. No kinked, clogged or deformed conduits shall be permitted on the job.

11. During construction, all installed conduits shall be temporarily capped or corked.

12. All moisture proofing or other material for thread protection shall be removed from conduit threads prior to installation. No material of insulating quality shall be used on the conduit threads or other places which will reduce the overall conductivity of the conduit system.

13. Raceways shall be securely and rigidly fastened in place with a gap between conduit and concrete with conduit clamps or approved conduit hangers. Bolts, screws, etc. used in securing the work shall be stainless steel and of ample size for the service. Assembly bolts, nuts, washers, etc., shall be stainless steel. Raceways shall NOT be welded to steel structures.

14. Horizontal and vertical conduit runs shall be supported by one hole straps with clamp backs (to provide a gap between conduit and concrete), special brackets, or other approved devices with suitable bolts, expansion shields where required. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel.

15. The use of perforated iron straps or wire for supporting conduits will not be permitted.

16. Conduit shall not be run horizontally inside concrete slabs.

17. Depth of bury for all conduit shall be as indicated but not less than 30 inches below finished grade.

18. All conduit shall have an insulated ground wire pulled to all equipment.

19. All conduits penetrating enclosures shall have duct seal applied to seal the conduit and prevent moisture from entering the enclosure.

B. Wire and Cable (600 Volts and Below):

1. All wiring shall be installed in conduit. Wire shall not be installed until all work of any nature that may cause injury to the wire is completed.

2. Mechanical means shall not be used in pulling in wires No. 8 or smaller.

3. Approved wire pulling lubricant shall be used as required to prevent insulation damage and over stressing of the wire while pulling through conduit. In no case shall conductors be greased or coated with any substance injurious to the conductor insulation or sheath.

4. All wiring in control equipment, cabinets, etc., shall be neatly wrapped, taped, or laced into groups to provide a neat and orderly appearance in the equipment.

5. Where the wire is shown larger than that required for the load, it is done so for voltage drop or other purposes and must be installed as shown. Where the wire is stranded, the removal of strands in order to install the wire into a lug provided on any equipment will not be permitted. A larger lug shall be installed which will accept the wire size indicated.

6. For the wiring of circuits consisting of AWG No. 10 or smaller wire, self-insulated pressure connectors (wirenuts) shall be utilized for all splices or joints.

7. Where indicated on the Drawings, cables entering enclosures shall be sealed using strain relief connectors suitable for Class I, Division 1, Group D hazardous locations. The purpose of the connector is to provide a seal between the hazardous and non-hazardous location without the use of sealing fittings.

8. Each wire shall be labeled at both termination points. Individual conductor or circuit identification shall be carried throughout, with circuit numbers or other identification clearly stamped on terminal strips and shown in wiring diagrams.

9. In all junction boxes, cabinets, control compartments and terminal boxes where no terminal board is provided, each wire, including all power wires, shall be properly identified by plastic coated, self-adhesive, wire marker.

10. In cases similar to the above where the terminal boards are provided for the control, indicating, and metering wires, all wires including motor leads and other power wires shall be identified by wire markers as specified above.

11. Equipment ground wire insulation shall be colored green or green with two or more yellow stripes. Isolated grounding conductors shall be green with striping that identifies the conductor as "isolated ground" and different from the equipment (bonded) ground.

12. In general and unless otherwise shown on the drawings, no two wires of the same color shall be run in the same conduit except such as control wiring, switch legs,

neutral, and ground. Where a conduit run is shown on the drawings to have two or more wires connected to the same phase and, therefore, are the same color, pressure sensitive, plastic marked wire marker identification tape shall be used wherever the wire is accessible (junction boxes, panels, device boxes, etc). The numbers shall in each case, correspond to the circuit number and panelboard from which the circuit emanates. Control wiring inside any compartment which may be energized from a source outside the compartment shall have insulation. Where yellow insulated wires are used inside any cabinet, compartment, etc., a machine engraved, laminated plastic identification marker shall be installed on the outside of the compartment.

13. Insulation on ungrounded conductors larger than AWG #10 and on grounded (neutral) and grounding (equipment ground) conductors larger than AWG #6 may be black with color coding accomplished with the use of colored plastic tape. Tape shall be installed on the conductors wherever they are visible and shall be wrapped at least three (3) turns around the conductor.

14. All wiring on this project, except control wiring, shall reflect the phase relationship as follows:

480 volt system:	brown, orange and yellow for ungrounded conductors, gray with brown tracer for neutral conductors.

C. Grounding

1. Ground rods shall be driven vertically into the earth to at least one foot below finished grade. Where a counterpoise or grounding grid is indicated and where rock is encountered at a depth of less than four (4) feet, rods shall be buried in a trench at not less than two feet below finished grade, and at equal angles from any two adjacent sides on the outside of the counterpoise or grid. In these cases, at the Contractor's option, equal lengths of bare conductor of the same size as the counterpoise or grid may be used in place of ground rods.

2. Conductors connecting the main ground bars in switchgear to the earth shall be continuous without joints or splices. Connections to the grounding system at the switchgear shall be made with pressure connectors such as defined in Article 100, "Connector, Pressure (Solderless)", of the National Electrical Code.

3. Connections to ground rods and all other ground connections below grade shall have a minimum mechanical contact surface area between the conductor and the ground rod of not less than three (3) square inches.

4. All connections made below finished grade shall be exothermic.

5. Installation of grounding conductors shall be such that they are not exposed to physical damage. All connections shall be firm and tight. Conductors and connectors shall be so arranged and provided so that there is no strain upon the connection. Buried equipment grounding conductors shall be buried at least 24

inches below finished grade and shall not be buried below concrete pads, paving, etc. except where running a tap to the grid or where shown on the contract drawings. Where buried below concrete or paving, grounding conductors shall be in rigid conduit unless shown on the drawings as a part of a grid.

6. Resistance measurements shall be made between the main grounding bar in the switchgear and a good earth ground. If this resistance is not equal to or less than 5 Ohms, an additional grounding electrode system in the form of ground rods installed and connected together in a 10 feet by 10 feet grid shall be added. The rods shall be connected together and this grid connected to the system with AWG #3/0 bare tinned copper. The number of rods shall be as required to register the resistance value mentioned above. Measurements shall be made in normally dry conditions and, in no case, less than 48 hours after rainfall. Submit a ground test report to the Engineer using the "Fall of Potential" method and appropriate ground testing instrumentation.

7. Where a bare conductor is the only conductor installed in conduit or other raceway, and this conductor is serving as a grounding conductor, it shall be bonded to the raceway that contains it at each end of the raceway. The bond shall be made using a grounding type bushing and bonding jumper. The size of the jumper shall be the maximum size that the grounding bushing lug will accept and it shall be connected to the bushing with the lug and to the grounding conductor with a split bolt connector.

8. All metal electrical equipment cabinets (wireways, panels, switchgear, device boxes, junction and pull boxes, motor control panels, etc.) shall be securely bonded to a grounding conductor running through any conduit terminating at the cabinet or enclosure by use of a grounding lug bushing and jumper wire to the enclosure wall. Switchgear, panelboards and motor control equipment shall be provided with an equipment ground bus (including lugs or screw terminals) securely bonded to the enclosure. Junction boxes and other enclosures shall utilize an equipment ground bus or lug as required to securely bond the equipment grounding conductor to the enclosure. The grounding conductor shall be connected with pressure connectors at the main switchgear to the main grounding system. Where screw terminals or set screw lugs are used, sufficient lugs shall be provided such that not more than one conductor is installed into each lug or terminal.

9. No raceway (including rigid steel conduit, EMT, etc.) shall serve as a grounding conductor.

10. All main feeder circuits and all branch circuits shall contain a grounding conductor sized according to Table 250-95, Article 250 of the National Electrical Code or as shown on the drawings. This grounding conductor shall be connected to the main grounding conductor in the switchgear from which the circuit emanates. Individual components of the system served by the main feeder circuit shall have their enclosures connected to the main feeder grounding conductor with pressure connectors.

11. The grounding conductor serving motor circuitry shall be connected inside the

entrance compartment to the motor frame with a bolted solderless pressure connector. Bolts, nuts, washers and other assorted hardware shall be bronze, cadmium plated steel, or other corrosion resistant material. The motor ground connection shall be to the motor frame and independent of the mounting bolts or sliding base.

12. Grounded and Grounding Conductor: Connections to the grounding conductor and/or the neutral (grounded) conductor shall be made in such a manner that removal of any device or equipment will not interrupt the continuity of these conductors to any device downstream from the device removed.

D. Lighting

1. The Contractor shall furnish all light fixtures, lighting equipment, components, hangers, etc., as shown on the Contract Drawings and shall install them at the locations shown on the Contract Drawings.

E. Light Poles:

1. A concrete foundation shall be provided for each pole as detailed on the Contract Drawing. The poles shall be mounted utilizing anchor bolts set in the concrete. The anchor bolts shall have galvanized or plated threads and shall be furnished with the pole by the manufacturer. Bases shall have 1" chamfer all around and rubbed and buffed smooth to below grade.

2. When anchor bolts are positioned prior to pouring concrete, spacing and projection must be verified with pole manufacturer’s recommendations. A plastic or plywood template should be fabricated from the manufacturer’s instructions to use when setting the anchor bolts. Anchor bolts that are not installed plumb and in the correct locations shall be removed and replaced. The Contractor shall not be allowed to bend the anchor bolts back to plumb after concrete is set.

3. Leveling nuts shall be utilized for the mounting of poles to foundations. A nut should be screwed down on each bolt until it meets the concrete, then the nuts must be adjusted until they are level.

4. The pole shall be carefully lowered onto the anchor bolts and allowed to rest on the leveling nuts. Flat washers followed by lockwashers should be placed on the anchor bolts and the top nut installed. Minor adjustments on the leveling nuts may be necessary to plumb the pole before the top nuts are tightened down. Special care shall be taken to tighten the top nuts to the torque level recommended by the pole manufacturer. All nuts and washers shall be galvanized or plated.

5. Concrete grout of the nonshrink type must be installed between the base of the pole and the concrete foundation. The grout should be puddled around the edge of the pole base and firmly packed in the space between the pole and foundation. A short piece of small diameter pipe must be installed to make a drain hole through the grout to the pole interior.

6. Aluminum poles must have the bottom of the base painted with Koppers bitumastic No. 50 or equal substitute product before grouting so that the aluminum does not come in contact with the concrete.

7. Poles shall not be modified or drilled on the job site.

8. Under no circumstances should a ground wire be wrapped around an anchor bolt underneath an anchor bolt nut.

9. Manufacturer's installation instructions should be followed as well as those instructions contained herein. Should a discrepancy exist, promptly contact the Engineer for clarification.

11. Anchor bolt covers shall be furnished and installed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16100
PROCESS INSTRUMENTATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall provide instrumentation as indicated on the Contract Drawings. Provide all materials, labor, spare parts, start-up services, as shown and specified and as required to install a complete, functional, calibrated instrumentation system.

B. Provide surge protection on instrumentation loops and power supplies as specified herein.

C. Provide instrumentation training services.

D. Additional requirements are in Section 16020.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Installation of all electrical equipment, conductors, and related items shall be in accordance with all applicable sections of Division 16 of these specifications.

B. General Requirements are included in Division 1.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop drawing approval is required before the Contractor purchases or installs any equipment. Submit in accordance with Section 16020.

B. Operation and Maintenance Manuals shall be submitted in accordance with Section 16020.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer NIST or equal calibration certificate is required for all instruments with an analog current or voltage signal output.

1.05 WARRANTY AND SERVICE

A. See Section 16020 for requirements.

1.06 TRAINING

A. Training shall be in accordance with Section 16020.

B. The instrumentation training program shall be a minimum of one 8 hour day on-site.

1.07 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. See Section 16020 for requirements.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Acceptable manufacturers/suppliers for the instrumentation equipment shall be Siemens, Rosemount, Foxboro, Endress-Hauser, ABB, or equal. Manufacturers of small peripheral equipment are listed with each piece of equipment.

B. All equipment shall be UL listed where a listing exists.

C. All electronic instrumentation equipment shall be of the solid-state type and shall utilize linear transmission signals of 4 to 20 mA dc. No zero based signals will be allowed for remote transmission.

D. All instrumentation supplied shall be of the manufacturer's latest design and be compatible for the industry it is being applied.

E. All scales and readouts shall be direct reading in process units. Conversions are not acceptable.

F. All transmitters shall be provided with indicators, either integral or remote mounted, but must be within site of the transmitter unless specifically indicated otherwise on the Contract drawings.

G. All equipment must be able to reset after a power outage without having to be manually reset.

H. All circuit boards in instruments mounted outdoors, or in damp locations, shall be fungus proofed.

I. All equipment mounted outdoors shall be protected from the sunlight, and extreme temperatures between –20 degrees and 140 degrees Fahrenheit. Provide all necessary shielding, heaters, or air conditioners as required. All externally mounted panels shall have self-sacrificing corrosion inhibitors installed.

2.02 INSTRUMENTATION EQUIPMENT

A. Float (Level) Switches

1. The float switch shall be oval-shaped, direct-acting, with a single pole mercury switch which activates when the liquid level is slightly above horizontal and de-actuates when the liquid level falls below horizontal. Electrical rating shall be 4.5A minimum at 120V; 2.25A minimum at 230V (resistive). The float body shall have polypropylene casing that is impact and chemical resistant. It shall be a suspended-style unit with built-in counterweight.

2. The switch shall have a cable which is oil-resistant, 18 gauge, 2 conductor, extra hard usage STOOW-type and is rated for 600V. The cable shall be furnished of a

length sufficient to terminate as shown on the Contract drawings. The switch and cable assembly shall be UL listed.

3. The float switch shall be Roto-Float Signal-Duty Internally Weighted Float Switch, or equal.

B. Submersible Level Sensor for stilling well use

1. Sensor shall be submersible type, 316L SS, with a stainless steel diaphragm and a ceramic measuring cell that is resistant to overload, alternating loads, and aggressive media

2. The sensor shall be designed for level measurement of water or wastewater

3. The sensor shall be a two-wire device that provides a 4-20mADC output.

4. The sensor shall be loop-powered from 12-30VDC.

5. All electronics shall be completely potted with compound to protect from moisture damage.

6. The support cable shall have a hard-wearing conical seal of the probe tube and climactic protection in the pressure compensation tube.

7. The unit shall have a range as indicated on the Contract drawings.

8. The sensor accuracy shall be 0.5% of full scale, minimum.

9. A mounting clamp and NEMA 4X junction box shall be furnished with the sensor for field installation. The cable shall be of a length sufficient to meet the requirements of the Contract drawings.

10. The sensor range shall be as indicated on the Contract drawings

11. The sensor shall be Endress-Hauser Water-Pilot, or equal.

C. Ultrasonic Level/Flow Sensor and Transmitter

1. The ultrasonic instrumentation shall be Endress+Hauser Prosonic, or equal. Temperature rating shall be -20°F to 120°F minimum range.

2. The sensor shall be microprocessor-based and shall provide continuous, non-contact level measurement of liquids and solids utilizing the microwave pulsed time of flight measurement method.

3. The sensor shall be capable of distinguishing between real echoes, reflections, and background noise.

4. The sensor shall automatically compensate for temperature changes.

5. The sensor shall be flange or surface mounted as indicated on the Contract drawings.

6. The sensor shall be rated for operation in a Class 1 Division 1, Groups A-G hazardous area. It shall be rated NEMA 6P: submersible.

7. Sensor range shall be as indicated on the Contract drawings.

8. The transmitter shall be housed in a corrosion-resistant reinforced plastic NEMA 4X enclosure. It shall have a 4.5 digit LCD display.

9. The transmitter shall be capable of operating from an input supply voltage range of 90 to 146 VAC, 60 Hz.

10. The transmitter shall have (3) relay outputs, programmable for faults, limit switches, and totalizer driver.

11. The transmitter shall have an analog 4-20 mA isolated output to indicate flowrate. The unit shall have programmability for calculating flow rate from level in various types of open channel flumes including Parshall flume. Accuracy of the flow measurement system shall be +/-1% or better.

12. The transmitter shall totalize the flow and display flow total. The flow total shall be backed up by non-volatile memory.

13. A sunshield, either aluminum or stainless steel, is required. Also an instrument surge protector is required as specified below.

D. Electromagnetic Flowmeter and Transmitter

1. The electromagnetic flow meter shall consist of a flow sensor based on Faraday's Law of Electromagnetic Induction and microprocessor-based signal converter & transmitter.
2. The sensor flow tube liner material shall be Ebonite rubber for wastewater applications. Measurement and grounding electrodes shall be 316 stainless steel. Flow tube shall have corrosion resistant epoxy coating.
3. The flowtube assembly shall be FM approved for a Class 1 Division 2 area, and shall be rated NEMA 6P with minimum 3 foot submersion capability for up to 30 minutes.
4. Operating temp: Operating Temp: -5 to +120° F minimum acceptable band
5. Display: Background illumination with alphanumeric 3-line, 20-character display to indicate flow rate, totalized values, settings, and faults
6. Power supply: 115/230 VAC
7. Outputs: 4-20 mA into 800 ohms max. One relay rated at 42 VAC/2 A, 24 DC/1A. Provide Digital pulse for external display of flow rate or totalizer.
8. Flow Range: 1.5 fps to 33 fps for accuracies stated below.
9. Accuracy: 0.5% of actual flow.
10. Separation: Allowable distance of 300 feet between signal converter and sensor without the use of any additional equipment
11. Provide Bi-directional flow capabilities

12. Totalizer: Two eight-digit counters for forward, net, or reverse flow.
13. The transmitter shall be mounted remotely as indicated on the Drawings.
14. Insertion type flow meters will not be accepted.

2.03 SURGE PROTECTION FOR INSTRUMENTATION

A. Local Surge Protection Device for Loop-powered Analog 4-20mA loops.

1. The local surge protection device shall be installed at the location of the instrument it is protecting.

2. The device shall have a surge handling capacity of 10kA (8/20microsecond) minimum. It shall have hybrid technology for “fine” voltage clamping and “coarse” surge current handling. The clamping voltage shall be less than or equal to 40V (Conductor to conductor) and 450V (conductor to ground). The response time shall be less than or equal to 1 nanosecond (conductor to conductor) or 100 nanoseconds (conductor to ground). The resistance of the device shall be no more than 10 ohms.

3. The device shall be Class 1, Div. 2 certified under UL1604 if it is located in a hazardous area as indicated on the Contract drawings.

4. The device shall be housed in a stainless steel pipe stub or similar for installation on a field-mounted conduit body. Temperature range shall be –40°C to 80°C.

5. The device shall be suitable for use on a 4-20mA analog circuit with 28VDC continuous operating voltage and up to 270mA continuous current.

6. The device shall be a Phoenix Contact “Pipetrab” surge protection device, or equal.

B. Local Surge Protection Device for Line-Powered 4-20mA Instruments

1. Provide a surge protection device that protects both the 120VAC line supply and the 4-20mA loop output. Voltage clamp shall be no more than 325VAC on the line protection with 5 nanosecond response time. Surge current (8x20microsecond) shall be 39kA.

2. On the loop protection, voltage clamp shall be no more than 36V with 5 nanosecond response time and 10kA surge current rating.

3. Unit shall be NEMA 4X, highly corrosion resistant and suitable for direct sunlight exposure.

4. Unit shall be an Edco SLAC surge protector, or equal.

2.04 MISCELLANEOUS ACCESSORIES

A. Flange Adapters – Dresser Style 128 or equal for steel, ductile iron, or cast iron piping. Contractor must ensure the proper type of flange is procured. Provide restraints where specified in Division 2.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. General

1. All piping to and from field instrumentation shall be provided with necessary unions, tees, adapters, and shut-off valves.

2. Install all equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's installation and maintenance information.

3. Provide and install all necessary mounting equipment, brackets, required for mounting of equipment.

4. Instrument cables shall be pulled without undo stress that may aggravate the number of twists per foot. Shields shall be continuous and shall be only grounded at one end.

5. Place duct seal around the wires in each conduit entering every instrument enclosure for the project.

6. All instruments and equipment shall be left free from shipping burrs, paint overspray, grease, etc. All scratches shall be touched up with manufacturer's matching paint.

7. Provide a local surge protection device at each instrument, except for float switches.

8. Install on each instrument, transmitter, recorder, indicator, etc., a plastic engraved white with black letters nameplate secured to the panel. Nameplates shall be permanently secured with stainless steel screws if it does not interfere with the NEMA rating of the box. Instruments shall be supplied with a stainless or aluminum engraved tag with black letters if no flat spot exists for a nameplate. Chain shall be stainless steel.

9. Locate instruments as shown on the electrical drawings and primary elements as shown on the electrical or plant process drawings.

10. Transmitters or indicators shall not be mounted from process piping or hangers, only the building structure.

11. Remove all shipping tags, lifting rings, from enclosures. Plug all non-used holds in enclosures.

12. The system supplier shall coordinate the installation through the Contractor.

13. The placing and location of system components, their connections to the process equipment panels, cabinets and devices, shall be coordinated with the Engineer's acceptance.

14. Magmeters shall be installed with flange adapters to facilitate installation and removal.

3.02 STARTUP SERVICES

A. After equipment and materials have been shipped to the job site, the Contractor shall furnish the services of a factory-trained service technician or engineer to assist and advise the Contractor during installation and to provide calibration/adjustment at initial startup.

B. Following installation, checkout, and final adjustment of all panels, instruments, meters, monitoring, and control devices, the Contractor shall schedule a performance test in the presence of the Engineer on all equipment. The Contractor shall furnish the services of servicemen, all special tools, calibration equipment, and labor to perform the tests.

C. Meters shall be tested at 0 percent, 25 percent, 50 percent, 75 percent, and 100 percent of scale, if possible. All status and alarm switches as well as all monitoring and control functions shall also be checked. Testing shall be done from the signal source to the final element or device including all field wiring.

D. If, during running of the tests, one or more points appear to be out by more than the system accuracy statement, the Contractor shall make such adjustments or alterations as are necessary to bring equipment up to specification performance. Following such adjustment, the tests shall be repeated for all specified points to ensure compliance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16442
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Provide panelboards as indicated on the Drawings and as specified herein, including furnishing all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals required for a complete installation.

B. Circuit breakers of size and type shown on Contract Drawings and described herein shall be provided with the panelboards.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings, including Layout Drawings and complete over current protection devices descriptive literature shall be submitted to the Engineer for review. Shop Drawings shall be clearly marked and or highlighted as to which product, type, option, etc. is being submitted.

B. Circuit assignments noted on the Drawings must match circuit assignments in all panelboards, and must be shown in shop drawings. Do not rearrange circuit numbering unless absolutely necessary due to inability to conform to the Drawings and then only rearrange the necessary breakers to match the Drawings as closely as possible.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. "Schneider/Square D", "Siemens", "General Electric," "Eaton." Substitution of alternate equipment shall be submitted for review to Engineer 10 days prior to bid.

2.02 EQUIPMENT

A. Rating

1. Panelboard ratings shall be as shown on the Contract Drawings. All panelboards shall be rated for the intended voltage.

B. Standards

1. Panelboards shall be in accordance with the Underwriter Laboratories, Inc. "Standard for Panelboards" and "Standard for Cabinets and Boxes" and shall be so labeled where procedures exist. Panelboards shall also comply with NEMA Standard for Panelboards and the National Electrical Code.

C. Panelboard Construction

1. Interiors

a. All interiors shall be completely factory assembled with circuit breakers, wire connectors, etc. All wire connectors, except screw terminals, shall be of the anti-turn solderless type and all shall be suitable for copper or aluminum wire of the sizes indicated.

b. Interiors shall be so designed that circuit breakers can be replaced without disturbing adjacent units and without removing the main bus connectors and shall be so designed that circuits may be changed without machining, drilling or tapping.

c. Branch circuits shall be arranged using double row construction except when narrow column panels are indicated. Branch circuits shall be numbered by the manufacturer.

d. A nameplate shall be provided listing panel type, number of circuit-breakers and ratings.

2. Bussing

a. Bus-bars for the mains shall be of copper. Full size neutral bars shall be included. Bus-bar taps for panels with single pole branches shall be arranged for sequence phasing of the branch circuit devices. Bussing shall be braced throughout to conform to industry standard practice governing short circuit stresses in panelboards. Phase bussing shall be full height without reduction. Cross connectors shall be copper.

b. Neutral bussing shall have a suitable lug for each outgoing feeder requiring a neutral connection.

c. Spaces for future circuit-breakers shall be bussed for the maximum device that can be fitted into them.

d. Separate neutral and ground bus shall be provided, insulated and isolated from each other.

3. Boxes

a. Boxes shall be either NEMA 3R or NEMA 4X. They shall be fabricated of stainless type 316. Type 304 will be accepted if it additionally has a powder-coat paint finish.

b. Quarter turn latches or 3-point latch is required. Screw clamps are not acceptable.

c. Dead-front trims are required to protect against contact with energized components when outer door is opened.

D. Overcurrent Protective Devices (Circuit Breakers)

1. Panelboards shall be equipped with circuit-breakers with frame size and trip settings as shown on the Contract Drawings. All breaker shall be UL listed.

2. Circuit-breakers shall be molded case, bolt-in, thermal-magnetic trip.

3. Single Pole Circuit Breakers shall not be tied together to fabricate double or triple pole circuit breakers.

4. Circuit-breakers used in 120/240 volt panelboards shall have an interrupting capacity of not less than 10,000 amperes, RMS symmetrical.

5. Circuit-breakers used in 480 volt panelboards shall have an interrupting capacity of not less than 18,000 amperes, RMS symmetrical.

6. Trip elements of multi-pole breakers shall be effectively insulated from one another. Multi-pole breakers shall be designed so that an overload on any pole shall open all poles simultaneously.

7. The breaker operating mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type and shall be entirely trip free to prevent the contacts being held in a closed position against a short circuit.

8. Breakers shall have a thermal bimetallic element for time delayed overload protection and a magnetic element for short circuit protection.

9. The breaker shall be trip indicating with the trip position midway between the “On” and “Off” positions.

10. Breakers for power distribution panels shall be F frame or larger. All breakers rated above 225 amps shall have interchangeable magnetic trip elements, or shall be adjustable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION/APPLICATION/ERECTION

A. Boxes for surface mounted panelboards shall be mounted so there is at least ½ inch air space between the box and the mounting surface.

B. Circuit directories shall be typed giving location and nature of load served.

C. Each panelboard shall be nameplated with plastic engraved nameplates stating the panel’s name, voltage, and the name of panel serving the panel. Nameplates shall be secured by use of stainless steel screws.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16483
ADJUSTABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. Provide adjustable frequency drives (AFD) as specified herein and as shown on the Contract Drawings.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 16020 General Electrical Requirements

B. Section 16900 Control Panels

1.03 REFERENCES

A. The adjustable frequency drives and all components shall be designed, manufactured and tested in accordance with the latest applicable standards including the following:

1. Underwriters Laboratories (UL508C: Power Conversion Equipment)
2. IEC 61800-3

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. The following information shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval:

1. Dimensioned outline drawing
2. Schematic diagram
3. Power and control connection diagram(s)
4. Descriptive bulletins
5. Product sheets

B. O&M manuals are required in accordance with Section 16020 requirements. As-built wiring diagrams and as-built parameter settings list are required.

1.05 QUALIFICATIONS

A. The supplier of the assembly shall be the manufacturer of the electromechanical power components used within the assembly, such as bypass contactors when specified.

B. For the equipment specified herein, the manufacturer shall be ISO 9001 certified.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Equipment shall be handled and stored in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. A copy of these instructions shall be included with the equipment at time of shipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Rockwell

B. Eaton

C. Schneider

D. ABB

E. Danfoss

F. Or equal.

2.02 ADJUSTABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES (AFD)

A. Adjustable frequency drives shall have the following features:

1. The AFD shall be rated for the voltage indicated on the Drawings. The AFD shall provide microprocessor-based control for three-phase induction motors. The AFD shall be variable torque or constant torque as indicated on the Contract drawings. If not indicated, the AFD shall be rated for constant torque.
2. The AFD shall be of the Pulse Width Modulated (PWM) design converting the utility input voltage and frequency to a variable voltage and frequency output via a two-step operation. Adjustable Current Source AFDs are not acceptable. Insulated Gate Bipolar Transistors (IGBT's) shall be used in the inverter section. Bipolar Junction Transistors, GTO's or SCR's are not acceptable.
3. The AFD shall have efficiency at full load and speed of at least 97%.
4. The AFD shall maintain the line side displacement power factor at no less than 0.97, regardless of speed and load.
5. The AFD shall have a minimum one (1) minute overload current rating of 110%.
6. The AFD shall be rated for at least 18kA RMS symmetrical.
7. The AFD shall be capable of operating of operating any NEMA design B squirrel cage induction motor, regardless of manufacturer, with a horsepower and current rating within the capacity of the AFD.
8. The AFD shall have an integral EMI/RFI filter.
9. All AFDs are required to have either a line reactor or a combination of a DC link choke and surge protection device. AFDs shall have a 3% nominal impedance AC three-phase line reactor. The line reactors may be integral to or separate from the drive. If separate, the line reactors must be enclosed in a NEMA enclosure compliant with the specification for the area. If a DC link choke is included in lieu of a line reactor, it shall be nominal 5% impedance with dual coils around the positive and negative DC bussing. It is also required (if proposing to use a link choke in lieu of a line reactor) that a surge protection device (SPD) be included immediately upstream of the drive. This SPD can be located in the control panel feeding the AFD.
10. The AFD shall be able to start into a spinning motor. The AFD shall be able to determine the motor speed in any direction and resume operation without tripping. If the motor is spinning in the reverse direction, the AFD shall start into the motor in the reverse direction, bring the motor to a controlled stop, and then accelerate the motor to the preset speed.
11. Standard operating conditions shall be:
    a. Incoming Power: As indicated voltage (+10% to -15%) and 50/60 Hz (+/-5 Hz)
    b. Frequency stability of +/-0.05% for 24 hours with voltage regulation of +/-1% of maximum rated output voltage.
    c. Speed regulation of +/- 0.5% of base speed.

d. Load inertia dependant carryover (ride-through) during utility loss.
e. Insensitive to input line rotation.
f. Humidity: 0 to 95% (non-condensing and non-corrosive).
g. Altitude: 0 to 3,300 feet (1000 meters) above sea level.
h. Ambient Temperature: The AFD shall be rated for operation down to 0°C (32°F). The AFD shall be rated for a minimum of 60°C (140°F) operating ambient temperature. This will likely require supplying oversized drives. Submit manufacturer's derating information.

12. Control Functions
    a. AFD programmable parameters shall be adjustable from a digital operator keypad. The AFD shall have a alphanumeric programmable display with status indicators. Keypads must use plain English words for parameters, status, and diagnostic messages. Keypads that are difficult to read or understand are not acceptable, and particularly those that use alphanumeric code and tables. Keypads shall have backlighting.
    b. The keypad shall include a Local/Remote pushbutton selection. Both start/ stop source and speed reference shall be independently programmable for Keypad, Remote I/O, or Field Bus.
    c. The frequency drive shall include an Ethernet port for programming, monitoring, and control. Ethernet/IP or Modbus/TCP are the acceptable protocols.
    d. The operator shall be able to scroll through the keypad menu to choose between the following:
        1. Monitor
        2. Operate
        3. Parameter setup
        4. Actual parameter values
        5. Active faults
        6. Fault history
        7. Information to indicate the standard software and optional features software loaded.
    e. The following setups and adjustments, at a minimum, are to be available:
        1. Start command from keypad, remote or communications port
        2. Speed command from keypad, remote or communications port
        3. Motor direction selection
        4. Maximum and minimum speed limits
        5. Acceleration and deceleration times, two settable ranges
        6. Critical (skip) frequency avoidance
        7. Torque limit
        8. Multiple attempt restart function
        9. Multiple preset speeds adjustment
        10. Catch a spinning motor start or normal start selection
        11. Programmable analog output
        12. DC brake current magnitude and time
        13. PID process controller
13. The AFD shall have the following system interfaces:

Formatted: Outline numbered + Level: 6 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, … + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Right + Aligned at: 1.4" + Tab after: 1.5" + Indent at: 1.5"

a. Inputs – A minimum of four (4) programmable digital inputs, two (2) analog inputs and Ethernet communications interface shall be provided with the following available as a minimum:
   1. Remote manual/auto
   2. Remote start/stop
   3. Remote forward/reverse
   4. Remote preset speeds
   5. Remote external trip
   6. Remote fault reset
   7. Process control speed reference interface, 4-20mA DC
   8. Potentiometer and 1-10VDC speed reference interface
   9. Ethernet programming and operation interface port

B. Outputs – A minimum of three (3) discrete programmable digital outputs and two (2) programmable analog outputs shall be provided, with the following available at minimum.
   1. Programmable relay outputs with one (1) set of Form C contacts for each, selectable with the following available at minimum:
      a. Fault
      b. Run
      c. Ready
      d. Reversed
      e. Jogging
      f. At speed
      g. Torque Limit Supervision
      h. Motor rotation direction opposite of commanded
      i. Over-temperature
   2. Programmable analog output signal, selectable with the following available at minimum:
      a. Motor current
      b. Output frequency
      c. Frequency reference
      d. Motor speed
      e. Motor torque
      f. Motor power
      g. Motor voltage
      h. DC-bus voltage
      i. AI1 (Analog Input 1)
      j. AI2 (Analog Input 2)
      k. PT100 temperature
   3. Monitoring and Displays
      a. The AFD display shall be a LCD type capable of displaying the following thirteen (13) status indicators:
         1. Run
         2. Forward
         3. Reverse
         4. Stop
         5. Ready

Formatted: Outline numbered + Level: 6 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, … + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Right + Aligned at: 1.4" + Tab after: 1.5" + Indent at: 1.5"

6. Alarm
7. Fault
8. Input/Output (I/O) terminal
9. Keypad
10. Bus/Communication
11. Local (LED)
12. Remote (LED)
13. Fault (LED)

4. The AFD keypad shall be capable of displaying the following monitoring functions at a minimum:
   a. Output frequency
   b. Frequency reference
   c. Motor speed
   d. Motor current
   e. Motor torque
   f. Motor power
   g. Motor voltage
   h. DC-bus voltage
   i. Unit temperature
   j. Calculated motor temperature
   k. Voltage level of analog input
   l. Current level of analog input
   m. Digital inputs status
   n. Digital and relay outputs status
   o. Analog Input
5. Protective Functions
   a. The AFD shall include the following protective features at minimum:
      1. Over-current
      2. Over-voltage
      3. Inverter fault
      4. Under-voltage
      5. Input phase loss
      6. Output phase loss
      7. Under-temperature
      8. Over-temperature
      9. Motor stalled
      10. Motor over-temperature
      11. Motor under-load
      12. Logic voltage failure
      13. Microprocessor failure
   b. The AFD shall provide ground fault protection during power-up, starting, and running. AFD with no ground fault protection during running are not acceptable.
6. Diagnostic Features
   a. Fault History

1. Record and log faults
2. Indicate the most recent first, and store up to 30 faults

7. Enclosure
   a. The AFD enclosure shall be a control panel enclosure as indicated on the Drawings. The human interface module (HIM) shall be panel-mounted such that operator can access the HIM without opening the control panel inner door.
8. The AFD manufacturer shall maintain, as part of a national network, engineering service facilities within 100 miles of project to provide start-up service, emergency service calls, repair work, service contracts, maintenance and training of customer personnel.

2.03 SPARE PARTS

A. The main logic board, keypad, power supply board, and I/O board shall be supplied as spares, one for each different part number supplied.

B. Alternatively, a full spare AFD may be supplied in lieu of the individual components specified above – one for each different part number supplied.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FACTORY TESTING

A. The following standard factory tests shall be performed on the equipment provided under this section. All tests shall be in accordance with the latest version of UL and NEMA standards.
   1. All printed circuit boards shall be functionally tested via automatic test equipment prior to unit installation.
   2. Each AFD shall be put through a motor load test before inspection and shipping.

B. The manufacturer shall provide three (3) certified copies of factory test reports.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install per manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Configure parameters according to actual driven motor nameplate data.

C. Set the minimum and maximum speeds as directed by the motor manufacturer.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide the services of a qualified manufacturer's employed Field Service Engineer to assist the Contractor in installation and start-up of the equipment specified under this section. Field Service personnel shall be factory trained with periodic updates and have experience with the same model of AFD on the job site. Sales representatives will not be acceptable to perform this work. The manufacturer's service representative shall provide technical direction and assistance to the Contractor in general assembly of the equipment, installation as specified in manufacturer’s installation instructions, wiring, application dependant adjustments, and verification of proper AFD operation.

B. The Contractor under the technical direction of the manufacturer’s service representative shall perform the following minimum work.
   1. Inspection and final adjustments.
   2. Operational and functional checks of AFD and spare parts.

3. The Contractor shall certify that he has read the drive manufacturer's installation instructions and has installed the AFD in accordance with those instructions.

C. The Contractor shall provide three (3) copies of the manufacturer's field start-up report.

3.04 MAINTENANCE / WARRANTY SERVICE

A. Warranty shall be a minimum of two years from the date of start-up and include all parts, labor, and travel time.

3.05 TRAINING

A. The Contractor shall provide a training session for up to 5 owner's representatives for ·one normal workday. Training and instruction time shall be in addition to that required for start-up service.

B. The manufacturer's qualified representative shall conduct the training.

C. The training program shall consist of the following:

1. Instructions on the proper operation of the equipment.
2. Instructions on the proper maintenance of the equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16900
CONTROL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Equipment controls and control panels shall be as specified herein and as shown on the Contract Drawings.

B. Programming for EQ Pump Control Panel programmable controller and HMI shall be provided as specified herein. See Part 3 for requirements.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Drawings and General and Supplementary Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specifications sections apply to this Section.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Panel and enclosure plan and elevation drawings depicting all components and wiring duct

B. Complete wiring diagrams

C. Catalog cut-sheets on all components, with options clearly indicated and non-applicable items clearly excluded

D. Enclosure heat gain calculation – Shall indicate the maximum temperature inside the enclosure on a 100°F day taking into account heat losses and inefficiencies of all panel components. Heat gain shall include the effects of radiation (if located outside) and air-conditioners or ventilation fans. The maximum operating temperature of all major equipment and panel components shall be listed. The heat transfer calculation shall be based on the enclosure manufacturer's published heat transfer data. This manufacturer's data or curve shall be submitted with the calculation for review.

E. Shop Drawings shall be clearly marked and or highlighted as to which product, type, option, etc. is being submitted. Product literature with one or more styles / configurations for a single product shall have a written description of use for each of the styles / configurations represented on the literature.

F. O&M manuals shall be submitted in accordance with Section 16020. They shall include all field modifications made such that the wiring diagrams exactly match the field-installed equipment and control panels. They shall also include complete cut-sheets, product data, operation, and maintenance information.

1.04 REFERENCES

A. NFPA 79 – All control panels shall comply with NFPA 79.

B. NEC – All control panels shall comply with NEC article 409.

C. UL508 – All control panels shall be listed to UL508 and shall bear the UL label.

D. UL698 – All control panels with circuit extensions into hazardous areas shall be listed to UL698 and shall bear the UL label.

1.05 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. All control panels furnished under this Contract shall be manufactured in accordance with industry standards and as herein specified. The Contractor shall coordinate all subcontractors and vendors to ensure that the control panels are furnished and meet the requirements specified herein.

B. Control panels shall be as manufactured by ControlWorks, Inc., Quality Controls, ADGO, or other UL or ETL qualified panel vendor. Panel construction shall comply with OSHA requirements and shall be either UL or ETL listed.

C. Control panels to be furnished on this project shall be wired to function according to schematics shown on the Contract Drawings. All Control Panels shall be manufactured using “relay logic”, or PLCs (Programmable Logic Controllers) as shown on schematics (control circuits) located in the Contract Drawings. In addition to the requirements shown on the Contract Drawings, the panels shall adhere to additional requirements as written herein, and in the utilization equipment specifications.

D. All components shall be mounted with threaded screws to a subpanel inside the enclosure such that they are replaceable without removing the subpanel. All wiring must be stranded and protected by a circuit breaker. Supplementary circuit breakers may be utilized for circuits that require wiring smaller than 14 gauge. Wiring ducts for cable/conductor management are required to be utilized for routing of conductors and cables. Ducts are also required to be provided for field-wiring at the top and bottom of the panels. All field wires should terminate at a terminal strip upon entering the control panel enclosure.

E. Elementary control schematics and connection diagrams showing the spatial relationship of components and wiring shall be submitted for review. Also, a bill of materials, drawing of device arrangement on front, and enclosure fabrication drawings shall be submitted. Further, descriptive literature is required on all components. A copy of the as-built wiring diagrams and BOM shall be stored in a pocket inside the control panel enclosure.

F. Labels shall be installed on all wires, keynoted back to the elementary schematic or the connection diagram, and all terminals identified.

G. Short circuit ampacity: The minimum short circuit ampacity of the control panel shall be as follows:

1. 480V control panels: 18kA

2. 208/240V control panels: 10kA

3. 120V control panels: 10kA

H. Controlled equipment shall restart automatically after a power outage is restored, unless specifically exempted by Engineer due to safety concerns.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ENCLOSURES

A. Control panel enclosure shall be wall-mount type where sized at 30” width x 42” height or less. Otherwise, it shall be floor-mount type. All panels indicated on the Drawings to be floor-mounted shall be floor-mounted regardless of size. Enclosures shall be single or double-door as required. Enclosure shall include a NEMA flange-mounted lockable disconnect for three-phase power supply, or an IEC style rotary lockable disconnect for single phase power supply. Enclosures shall be manufactured by Hoffman, or equal.

B. Enclosure NEMA rating shall be NEMA 4X, although it will be allowed to be derated to NEMA 3R for ventilation. Enclosure material shall be stainless steel type 316. The enclosure shall be sized to provide 10% spare panel space. Seams shall be continuously welded and ground smooth.

C. Enclosure door shall have a 3-point latch. Screw clamps are not acceptable. The latch handle shall have a padlock hasp.

D. Enclosures shall have an interior dead-front swing out panel for panel-mounting of all pilot devices and displays. Operator devices shall not be mounted on the exterior of the enclosure, except for a single alarm strobe. The enclosure shall also have an interior pocket for holding wiring diagrams, and an interior sub-panel for mounting control equipment.

2.02 WIRING REQUIREMENTS

A. Wire and cable shall comply with Section 16020 except Type MTW conductors shall be used inside the control panel for control circuits. Control circuit wiring shall be 18 gauge or larger.

B. Control wiring shall be terminated using crimp-type ferrule, fork, or ring terminals. Power wiring shall utilize compression lugs.

C. Wiring shall extend to terminal blocks for connection to external equipment.

2.03 TEMPERATURE CONTROL DEVICES

A. Electric Heater for Control Panels

1. Provide an electric heater for exterior control panels

2. Heater shall be sized as indicated on the Contract Drawings, or shall be sized and submitted in the Enclosure Heat Gain calculation
3. The heater shall include an integral thermostat, adjustable from 0°F to 100°F, and a fan
4. Heater housing shall be anodized aluminum
5. Fan shall have ball bearings and shall be designed for continuous operation
6. Terminal strip shall accept both solid and stranded wire
7. The heater shall be UL Recognized and CSA listed
8. The heater shall be Hoffman's thermostatically controlled fan-driven heater, or equal.

B. Ventilation – Provide ventilation fans and filtered louvers for inlet and exhaust as required by the heat gain calculation. Louvers shall maintain a minimum NEMA 3R rating. Provide thermostats to prevent fan operation on very cold days.

2.04 MOTOR CONTROLS

A. Starters

1. All magnetic starters and contactors shall be steel mounted, front wired with all terminals accessible for wiring directly from the front. Movable contact blocks shall depend on gravity only and not the use of springs for operation to the open position.

2. Starters shall be NEMA type and sized appropriately for the motor to be controlled, but in no case shall any starter or contactor be smaller than NEMA size 1 or smaller than as indicated on the Drawings. IEC starters are not acceptable.

3. All contactors shall be double break, solid silver cadmium oxide alloy, or equal. Bare copper or silver flashed copper contacts which require periodic filing or cleaning maintenance will not be permitted.

4. Operating coils shall be pressure molded and so designed that, if accidentally connected to excessive voltage they will not expand, bubble or melt. When a coil fails under and condition, the starter shall open and shall not "freeze" in the closed (on) position. Coils shall be replaceable from the front of the starter without having to remove the starter from the panel or enclosure.

5. Combination starters shall be of the molded case circuit breaker type. Trip elements of multi-pole breakers shall be effectively insulated from one another. Multi-pole breakers shall be designed such that an overload on one pole opens all poles simultaneously. Breakers shall be quick-make, quick-break and shall be entirely trip free to prevent the contacts being held in a closed position against a short circuit. Breakers for full voltage starters shall be the magnetic only type. All others shall be thermal magnetic.

6. Each starter leg shall have a thermal overload device in each ungrounded leg. The overload shall be bimetal, ambient compensated, thermal element type.

Solid state overload devices, are not acceptable. If the adjustable trip type are used, a lockable cover must be provided to prevent unauthorized adjustment.

B. Variable Frequency Drives – See Section 16483 for requirements.

2.05 POWER SUPPLIES

A. DC Power Supplies

1. DC power supplies shall be switched mode and Din-rail mountable.
2. Input power range shall be from 85-264 VAC.
3. Output voltage range shall be as needed with a tolerance of 1%. Output voltage shall be adjustable up and down at least 10% from the nominal value.
4. The power supply shall include an internal input fuse.
5. Power supply shall have a “DC Ok” signaling LED.
6. Operating temperature rating shall be –25 C to +70 C and up to 95% relative humidity.
7. Output power shall be buffered for full output power ridethrough for 20 milliseconds in the event of a power outage.
8. The power supply shall be able to supply 150% of its continuous capacity for short periods of time.
9. The power supply shall have internal short circuit protection with automatic recovery.
10. The power supply shall be Phoenix Contact, Sola, Allen-Bradley, or equal.

2.06 OVERCURRENT PROTECTION

A. Three-Phase Breakers – Shall be thermal-magnetic, molded-case, Schneider or equal.. See short circuit rating requirements above. Provide cable assembly to connect to flange-mounted disconnect for the main breaker. The other 3-phase breakers shall be operable from the dead-front panel.

B. Main Single-Phase Breakers – Shall be Din-rail mountable with clear “on,” “off,” and “tripped” positions, Square D QOU or equal. Where a substantial number of breakers are used, provide a panelboard mounting base. These breakers shall be operable from the dead-front panel.

C. Combination Starters – Circuit breakers for use with combination starters shall be magnetic-only, Square D MagGuard, or equal, with adjustable trip settings.

D. Supplementary Protectors – Shall be Din-rail mountable UL489 listed. Trip rating shall match load served.

E. Power Fuses – Utilize Class J fuses and fuse blocks. Fuse blocks must have protective cover. Fuses may only be used where indicated on the Drawings. Otherwise, use circuit breakers.

2.07 MISCELLANEOUS PANEL COMPONENTS

A. Terminal Blocks, #10 conductor size and smaller.

1. Terminal blocks shall be Din-rail mountable IEC style with minimum width of 6.2 mm. They shall be rated for conductors from #10 to #24 AWG. Current rating shall be 30A, minimum. Terminal blocks shall be finger-safe. Double level terminal blocks may be utilized where necessary to conserve space.
2. Screw clamp terminal blocks are required. Terminal blocks that rely upon spring pressure only for conductor termination are not acceptable.
3. Provide cross connection bridges, partition plates, end anchors, zack strip labels, and all other components necessary for a complete installation. Each block shall be labeled with a machine-printed label. No more than 2 conductors may be landed under on single terminal block terminal screw.
4. Utilize the following terminal block colors:
    a. 120V Power – Black
    b. 120V Control – Red
    c. 120V Neutral – White
    d. Equipment Grounding – Green or Green/Yellow
    e. DC Positive – Blue
    f. DC Negative/Grounded – Gray
    g. Conductor energized from remote source: Yellow
5. Terminal blocks shall be manufactured by Phoenix Contact, Allen-Bradley, or equal.

B. Fuse blocks (control circuits) – Fuse blocks shall be finger safe and shall have LED indication when the fuse is blown. Fuses may be used only where indicated on the Drawings; otherwise use circuit breakers.

C. Conductor Labels – Shall be the heat-shrink type, machine printed. Brady, or equal.

D. Component nameplates – Shall be engraved, rigid, laminated plastic with adhesive back and letter height of 3/16” minimum. Nameplates shall be white with black letters.

E. Intrinsic Safety Barriers – Provide UL listed intrinsic safety barriers for circuit extensions into hazardous areas. The barriers shall be Phoenix Contact, or equal.

F. Provide a surge protection device on the power supply input of each control panel. The SPD shall have a 50kA minimum rating and shall otherwise comply with 16020 requirements.

G. Control transformers shall be machine tool type transformers with epoxy encapsulated coils or resin impregnated coils, high quality silicon steel laminations, copper magnet wire, molded-in terminals, and 55°C rise insulation system.

H. Pilot Devices

1. Selector switches shall be NEMA 4X, 30mm, oil-tight construction, and of the quick-make, quick-break type.

2. Pushbuttons shall be NEMA 4X oil-tight, 30mm.

3. Pilot lights shall be 30mm, oil-tight, push-to-test, NEMA 4X LED type. Green pilot lights shall be used for indicating “pump running,” and yellow shall be used for “seal leak.”

4. Elapsed time meters shall be non-resettable.

5. Timing relays shall have an adjustable time range suitable for the application, with the time delay occurring after energization.

I. Control Relays

1. Control relays shall be magnetic, general purpose, "ice cube" type with 3-pole (minimum), double throw contacts rated at 5 amperes (minimum), 120 volts (minimum). Coils shall be rated to operate at the indicated control voltage.

2. Provide proper bases, mounting track, etc. for a complete installation. All relays shall be have a retainer clip, manual operator, and pilot light. Coils connected to solid-state digital outputs shall have transient surge protection.

J. PLC I/O Interposing Relays

1. Interposing relays shall be Allen-Bradley 700-HL series or equal with 6A single-pole double-throw contact, LED indicator, and built-in transient protection.

2.08 Programmable Controller – Required for EQ Pump Control Panel

A. Compact Programmable Controller and chassis-based I/O
1. The compact programmable controller shall be Allen-Bradley CompactLogix with 1769 series I/O.
2. The compact programmable controller shall include a power supply, processor, I/O modules, communications modules, cables, and all other components required to make a complete, functional system.
3. The compact programmable controller shall be programmable with the same software program as the main programmable controller
4. Processor Unit:
    a. Processor Memory: 0.75 megabytes, battery backed RAM, minimum
    b. Capability of controlling at least the I/O indicated on the Drawings plus capacity for (2) two spare I/O modules.
    c. Shall have typical throughput Time of 0.08 ms/K based upon a 1K ladder logic program consisting of simple ladder logic and communications servicing.
    d. Shall have Bit Execution Time of less than 0.51 microseconds
    e. Shall support Proportional Integral Derivative Control with up to 451 microsecond execution time
    f. Shall support online programming including runtime editing
    g. Memory Back-up provided through minimum two year lithium battery
    h. LED indicators including: POWER, RUN, Fault, Network status
    i. One USB port
    j. Shall support a Real Time Clock
    k. The processor shall support Ethernet communications via RJ-45 connection

l. Provide a SD card for non-volatile program storage.

5. Discrete Input Modules
    a. Provide 16 inputs, minimum.
    b. Shall include removable terminal block
    c. Shall include LEDs to indicate the status of each I/O point
    d. Shall include optical isolation between digital and field circuits
6. Discrete Output Modules
    a. Shall be either a relay output module with minimum (8) individually isolated outputs, or a transistor output type with minimum (16) outputs and interposing relays provided.
    b. Shall include removable terminal block
    c. Shall include LEDs to indicate the status of each I/O point
    d. Shall include optical isolation between digital and field circuits
7. Analog Input Modules
    a. Provide minimum (4) isolated input channels per module
    b. Current Rating of 0 to 20mA, 4 to 20mA
    c. Minimum resolution of 14 bits
    d. Input Group to Bus Isolation of 500Vac for (1) minute
    e. Removable terminal block
    f. LEDs to indicate the status of each I/O point
8. Analog Output Modules
    a. Provide minimum (4) isolated output channels per module
    b. Current Rating of 0 to 20mA, 4 to 20mA
    c. Shall drive a resistive load of minimum 500 ohms.
    d. Resolution of 14 bits minimum
    e. Open and short-circuit protection
    f. Output voltage protection
    g. Input Group to Bus Isolation of 500V ac for (1) minute
    h. Removable terminal block
    i. LEDs to indicate the status of each I/O point

2.09 Operator Interface – Required for EQ Pump Control Panel

A. The operator interface shall be Allen-Bradley Panelview Plus 6 or equal with high-brightness outdoor display option included. Minimum 1000 nit brightness is required. Screen size is required to be nominal 12” or larger with color.
B. Unit shall be rated NEMA 4X with a minimum temp rating of 0 deg C or lower and a maximum temp rating of at least 55 deg C.
C. Unit shall include a real time clock, battery backed, with timestamp ability.
D. Communications shall be Ethernet/IP
E. Unit shall include minimum 512MB of RAM and 512MB of non-volatile storage.
F. Unit shall be UL listed.
G. The display shall have a field replaceable backlight.

2.10 Ethernet Switch – Required for EQ Pump Control Panel

A. The Unmanaged Ethernet switch shall be IEEE 802.3 compliant.
B. Port Densities: All switches shall be sized to include two (2) spare ports
C. Port Configurations: All switches shall be Copper 10/100TX with RJ-45 connections.

D. Auto-negotiation: All Copper TX ports shall support auto negotiation. Each TX port will be able to interface to 10/100 meg or full/half duplex devices.
E. AutoCross: All TX ports will provide cable autocross capability.
F. The address table shall have a minimum capacity of 4000 addresses.
G. The switch shall contain an alarm contact that can be configured via standard web browser to annunciate the drop out of either or both power supply inputs and/or to annunciate the active link status of any combination of ports. An LED shall be provided to indicate the status of the alarm contact.
H. The switch shall also have power supply, link active, and communications status LEDs
I. The Switch shall be din rail mountable out of the box and without the need to add/assemble adaptor or similar mounting plates.
J. All power and alarm connections shall be wired using removable connectors.
K. The switch shall be powered by a nominal 24VDC, 120VAC, or as shown on the Contract Drawings
L. The Switch shall have provision for supporting redundant power inputs. Power supply switchover will not interrupt switch operation.
M. Provision will be made such that the loss of one or more power supply may be user configurable to trigger a hardware alarm (ie relay contact)
N. The Switch shall have an operating temperature range of 0° to 55° C or greater
O. The switch shall withstand a maximum continuous operating humidity of 95% without condensation.
P. Electrical Noise Immunity: The switch shall conform to the IEC61000-4-2 to 4-8 series of noise specifications
Q. Shock and Vibration: The switch shall conform to IEC60068-2-27 and withstand a shock pulse of 25G or more for 11ms. The operating vibration spec shall conform to IEC60068-2-6 (Criterion 3) at 5G 150Hz, in all 3 axis.
R. Agency Certifications: The switch will be certified for UL/Cul 508, UL 1604 Class1 Div 2 hazardous locations, CE
S. The switches shall be Phoenix Contact Unmanaged Ethernet Switches, or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 LABELING

A. Provide labels for all conductors and components.

B. Legends for starter nameplates shall be taken from the one line diagram in the Contract Drawings. Wire and miscellaneous component labels shall match the O&M manual wiring diagrams.

3.02 GROUNDING

A. Enclosures shall be grounded in accordance with the NEC.

B. Each analog signal loop shall be grounded at a single point for the loop at the location of the DC power supply for the loop.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. All electrical and electronic components of the Control Panel shall be protected against damage due to electrical transients induced in interconnecting lines from lightning discharges and surges in nearby electrical systems. Provide a surge protection device (SPD).

3.04 INSTALLATION/ERECTION

A. Equipment furnished under this section shall be fabricated, assembled, erected, and placed in proper operating condition in full conformity with the Drawings, Specifications, manufacturer Shop Drawings, and manufacturer installation instructions.

3.05 SOFTWARE SERVICES

A. General: Software services shall include PLC and HMI program development, testing, documentation, and work necessary to implement a complete and fully operating system as shown on Drawings and as specified. Integrate each I/O point indicated on the Drawings.

B. HMI Interface Screens: Provide graphic representation of plant processes and control over machinery. Provide the following screens as a bare minimum:
   1. Main menu
   2. EQ Basin Screen
   3. Alarm Summary
   4. Alarm History
   5. Trending
   6. Elapsed Run Time Reports
   7. Flow Total Reports

C. HMI software required application features:

   1. Video displays shall be fully windowed and shall use touchscreen buttons for control. Use colors, function keys, and navigational controls consistently.
   2. Alarm Management: For each process or system event classed as an alarm provide facilities for displaying and logging in database, acknowledgment, and purging of stale messages. Alarm events shall be derived from discrete inputs, analog trip values, logic combinations and computations as needed. Log and display both alarm events and returns to normal. Provide date/time stamps for events, descriptive message, and event type code. Use color combinations to distinguish following alarm states: Alarm-Unacknowledged, Alarm-Acknowledged, Normal-Unacknowledged, and Normal-Acknowledged.
      a. For each piece of equipment that is called to run by a controller and has a status feedback signal, provide a “Failure to Start” alarm that triggers 5 seconds after the equipment is called to run if it is not confirmed to be running by the feedback signal.

b. For each 4-20mA instrument, provide a “Transmitter Failure” alarm that triggers if the signal falls below 3.8 mA or exceeds 20.2 mA. This alarm shall not be triggered if a power outage occurs.

3. Graphic Displays:

a. Provide process-oriented displays showing current process status and accepting operator input for setpoint and status changes.

b. For each display, show process elements such as pumps, valves, tanks, pipe lines, etc., with their current operational status. Emphasis shall be placed on depicting the plant in a “P&ID” format that allows easy conceptualization of process flow rather than depicting equipment in actual physical location or scale.

c. Not running state: graphic shall be natural color with no motion.

d. Running state: Graphic shall be green color and shall rotate or show other type of motion as appropriate. Both color and motion shall be depicted.

e. Red color shall be reserved for alarm graphics.

f. Tanks shall include both analog and digital indication of current fill/level status. Also, static text must be added to indicate level at bottom of tank and top (or overflow) of tank.

g. Indicators shall use an appropriate number of significant digits and dead band to produce steady values.

4. Trending

a. For each tag selected to be trended on the Contract Drawings, provide a pre-configured trend that shows both real-time and historical values. Certain tags may be added to the same trend where appropriate as long as they are uniquely identified via color and label.

b. Provide a custom trend screen whereby the operator has the ability to trend any tag in the database.

c. Historical trend displays shall have time-scale panning controls. All trends must have an adjustable cursor that indicates both Y and X axis values at the user-selected location.

5. Reports:

a. Reporting requirements shall consist of both live HMI screens that dynamically update the values onscreen and also published historical CSV reports.

b. Daily Flow totals shall be published at midnight. Monthly totals shall be

published at midnight on the last day of the month.

c. Totalization time slices shall not exceed 5 seconds.

d. The following parameters shall be reported:

i. Motor & Equipment Run times: For each motor or piece of equipment that is monitored, report “Run Time Today” and “Run Time Yesterday”.

ii. Flow Totals: For each flow meter, report “Flow Total Today”, “Flow Total Yesterday”, “Flow Total This Month”, and “Flow Total Last Month.”

e. The report values shall be published to CSV files at the end of each day/month as applicable. The O&M shall include a description of how to access the CSV files on the HMI.

3.02 CONTROL SEQUENCES

A. General: Provide programming of control sequences to control equipment and processes as described below.

B. EQ Blower

1. The EQ blower shall have three modes of operation: hand, manual, and automatic.

2. Hand mode shall be provided from the physical interface at the blower frequency drive by using the Hand-Off-Auto switch, and it shall not be dependent on the PLC being in operation. When placed in hand mode, the operator shall be able to control the speed using the drive interface. When the operator turns the HOA switch to the Auto position, then the blower shall be controlled from the PLC.

3. Manual mode shall allow the blower run status and speed to be controlled from the HMI, and the blower shall run at a constant speed. Provide a speed setpoint.

4. In automatic mode, the blower run status and speed shall be controlled from the EQ basin level. Provide adjustable setpoints for On Level, Off Level, Minimum speed, maximum speed, and maximum speed level. The blower shall initially turn on when the level rises to the “On Level” setpoint, and it shall run at minimum speed. As the level in the EQ basin rises, the blower speed shall increase linearly until the level reaches the “maximum speed level” setpoint, at which point the blower shall be running at its maximum speed setpoint. The blower shall continue to run (with speed decreasing linearly) until the level falls to the “Off Level” setpoint. The Off level must be lower than the On Level setpoint. All setpoints shall be field-adjustable from the HMI.

C. EQ Pumps

1. The EQ pumps shall have three modes of operation: hand, manual, and automatic. Note: only one pump shall be allowed to run at a time.

2. Hand mode shall be when the pump HOA switch at the control panel is placed in the Hand position. The speed shall be set from the local frequency drive display at the control panel, and hand mode shall not be dependent on the PLC being in operation. When the HOA switch is placed in the auto position, the pumps shall be controlled by the PLC.
3. In manual mode, the operator shall be able to start/stop the pump and set its speed from the HMI. It shall run at a constant speed with an adjustable setpoint. The pump shall be turned off 10 seconds after the basin level falls to zero, to avoid the operator accidently leaving a pump running dry for an extended period.
4. In automatic mode:
    a. Provide the following HMI field-adjustable setpoints:
        i. Pump Off Level
        ii. Pump On Level
        iii. Plant Flow Pump On (initial setpoint 50 gpm)
        iv. Plant Flow Pump Off (initial setpoint 200 gpm)
        v. High level alarm
        vi. Auto Mode Pump Speed (Hz)
    b. When the EQ basin level rises above the “Pump On Level” and the plant influent flow falls below the “Plant Flow Pump On” Setpoint then a pump shall be started.
    c. The pump shall continue to run until either the plant influent flow rises above the “Plant Flow Pump Off” setpoint or until the EQ basin level falls to the “Pump Off Level.”
    d. The pump shall run at a constant speed, with speed setpoint adjustable from the HMI.
5. Provide an alternation switch with a Pump1/Alternate/Pump2 settings to allow either alternation or to require a specific pump to run. Alternation shall occur with each cycle off.

3.03 PERFORMANCE TEST

A. Following installation, checkout, and final adjustment of software, the Contractor shall schedule a performance test in the presence of the Engineer and the Owner.
B. Demonstrate to the Engineer and Owner that each I/O point scheduled on the Contract Drawings has been integrated and is functioning properly.
C. Demonstrate trending, reporting, and alarms have been configured properly and are operational.
D. Software development shall not be accepted until the system functions for at least one week with no nuisance alarms. Nuisance alarms shall be as defined by the Engineer.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 17

INSTRUMENTATION

SECTION 17200
SCADA RTU HARDWARE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install all materials, services, spare parts, start-up services, as shown and specified and as required to install a supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA) system remote terminal unit (RTU) as indicated on the Drawings and as described herein. The required SCADA supplier is High Tide Technologies.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Installation of all electrical equipment, conductors, and related items shall be in accordance with all applicable sections of Division 16 of these specifications.

B. General Requirements are included in Division 1.

C. Section 17400 – SCADA Software

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop drawing approval is required before the Contractor purchases or installs any equipment. Complete RTU dimensions, wiring diagrams, and cutsheets are required.

B. Operation and Maintenance Manuals shall be submitted including as-built diagrams.

1.04 WARRANTY AND SERVICE

A. One-year minimum warranty is required, dating from substantial completion.

1.05 SPARE PARTS

A. Ten fuses of each size/type in the system.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. All equipment must be able to reset after a power outage without having to be manually reset.

B. The exterior of the RTU shall be suitable for direct sunlight. The equipment shall be rated for ambient temperatures between –20 degrees and 100 degrees Fahrenheit, including direct sunlight load on the high temperature day. Provide all necessary shielding, heaters, or ventilation as required.

2.02 SCADA RTU

A. General: The RTU shall be UL508 listed and shall include the following features:

1. Enclosure: Sized for 15% spare panel space with a single 3-point roller latch. Screw clamps are unacceptable. NEMA rating shall be NEMA 4X SS316, although derating to NEMA 3R will be allowed for ventilation if needed. Components installed in the exterior of the enclosure shall maintain the NEMA rating of the enclosure. The enclosure shall have a padlock hasp.

2. Transient voltage surge suppression, 10kA, 500V or less clamping voltage with response time 25 nanoseconds or less, Phoenix Contact or equal.

3. Battery-backed power supply sufficient to communicate power failure alarm during a power outage.

4. Provide DC power supply, miscellaneous breakers, fuses, terminal blocks, wiring duct, and other panel components

5. Provide prewired with all field wiring landed on terminal blocks for field installation

6. High Tide Monitoring unit and cellular transmitter with all required inputs to meet the requirements of the Contract Drawings and these specifications. The platform shall be expandable for future input signals.

7. Cellular antenna mounted to cabinet.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Install all equipment in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation and maintenance information.

B. Provide and install all necessary mounting equipment, brackets, required for mounting of equipment.

C. Data highway cables shall be pulled without undo stress that may aggravate the number of twists per foot.

D. Place duct seal around the wires in each conduit entering every SCADA cabinet for the project.

E. All equipment shall be left free from shipping burrs, paint overspray, grease, etc. All scratches shall be touched up with manufacturer’s matching paint.

F. Provide SPDs on the power supply circuit to each SCADA cabinet.

G. Locate equipment as shown on the electrical drawings.

H. Remove all shipping tags, lifting rings, etc. from enclosures. Plug all non-used holes in enclosures.

I. The placing and location of system components, their connections to the process equipment panels, cabinets and devices, shall be coordinated with the Engineer's acceptance.

3.02 STARTUP SERVICES

A. Provide the services of manufacturer to startup and commission the equipment.

B. Following installation, checkout, and final adjustment of all hardware, the Contractor shall schedule a performance test in the presence of the Engineer on all equipment. This test shall be concurrent with the SCADA software test.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 17400
SCADA SOFTWARE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Provide cloud-based SCADA software, software development, testing, commissioning, debugging, and maintenance services as specified herein. Provide all materials, labor, software, and services as required to implement a complete and functional system. High Tide Technologies is the required manufacturer.

B. Integrate each I/O point indicated on the Contract drawings into the SCADA software.

C. Provide software operation and development training services.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. General requirements are located in Division 1.

B. Section 17200 – SCADA RTU Hardware

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Software submittals shall be submitted for approval including description of functionality and preliminary screen displays proving compliance with these Specifications.

B. Operation & Maintenance manuals shall be submitted

1.04 WARRANTY & SERVICE

A. One year warranty and cellular service is required, dating from substantial completion.

1.05 TRAINING

A. Provide onsite software training, minimum one day.

1.06 GENERAL SCADA SOFTWARE REQUIREMENTS

A. The SCADA software shall consist of a human machine interface (HMI), data acquisition, alarm and event management, historical data collection, trending, and report generation. The software shall be easy-to-use, with the HMI interface accessible via HTML5-compliant web browsers such as Edge, Chrome, and Firefox. The application shall be cloud-hosted by High Tide with secure authentication to access by approved personnel.

B. The software shall accommodate all of the status points indicated on the Contract drawings.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Approved software manufacturer is High Tide Technologies

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SOFTWARE SERVICES

A. General: Software services shall include program development, testing, documentation, and work necessary to implement a complete and fully operating system as shown on Drawings and as specified.

B. SCADA Interface Screens: Provide graphic representation of plant processes and control over machinery. Also provide data collection activities to provide historical trend analysis and process data readings for use in management reporting. Provide the following screens as a bare minimum:

1. Main Menu
2. EQ Basin with Pumps and Blower Status
3. Alarm Summary
4. Alarm History
5. Trending
6. Elapsed Run Time Reports
7. Flow Total Reports

C. SCADA software required application features:

1. Video displays shall be color and shall be fully windowed and shall use a mouse for control. Use colors, function keys, and navigational controls consistently.

2. Alarm Management: For each process or system event classed as an alarm provide facilities for displaying and logging in database, acknowledgment, and purging of stale messages. Alarm events are derived from discrete inputs, analog trip values, logic combinations and computations as needed. Log and display both alarm events and returns to normal. Provide date/time stamps for events, descriptive message, and event type code. Use color combinations to distinguish following alarm states: Alarm-

Unacknowledged, Alarm-Acknowledged, Normal-Unacknowledged, and Normal-Acknowledged. Provide text message and alarm voice dial-out alarm notification for alarms deemed critical by the Owner.

3. Graphic Displays:

   a. Provide process-oriented displays showing current process status and accepting operator input for setpoint and status changes.
   b. For each display, show process elements such as pumps, valves, tanks, pipe lines, etc., with their current operational status. Emphasis shall be placed on depicting the plant in a "P&ID" format that allows easy conceptualization of process flow rather than depicting equipment in actual physical location or scale.
   c. Not running state: graphic shall be natural color with no motion.
   d. Running state: Graphic shall be green color and shall rotate or show other type of motion as appropriate. Both color and motion shall be depicted.
   e. Red color shall be reserved for alarm graphics.
   f. Tanks shall include both analog and digital indication of current fill/level status. Also, static text must be added to indicate level at bottom of tank and top (or overflow) of tank.
   g. Indicators shall use an appropriate number of significant digits and dead band to produce steady values.

4. Trending

   a. For each tag selected to be trended on the Contract Drawings, provide a pre-configured trend that shows both real-time and historical values. Certain tags may be added to the same trend where appropriate as long as they are uniquely identified via color and label.

   b. Provide facilities for user selection of colors, time (horizontal), and measurement (vertical) scales.. All trends must have an adjustable cursor that indicates both Y and X axis values at the user-selected location.

5. Reports:

   a. Provide flow and runtime reports. Runtime reports shall show the runtime for each piece of equipment per day. Flow total reports shall show the flow total for each flow meter per day and per month.

3.03 PERFORMANCE TEST

A. Following installation, checkout, and final adjustment of software, the Contractor

shall schedule a performance test in the presence of the Engineer and the Owner.

B. Demonstrate to the Engineer and Owner that each status point scheduled on the Contract Drawings has been integrated and is functioning properly.

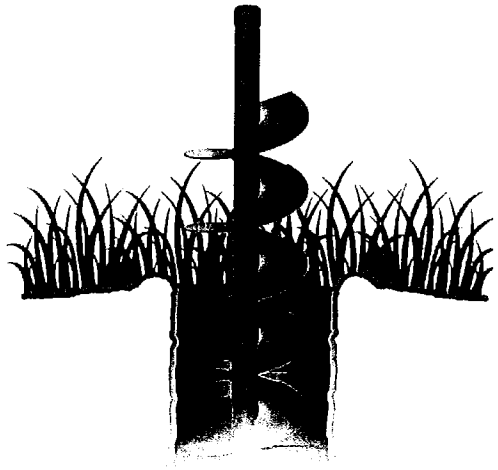
C. Demonstrate trending, reporting, and alarm messaging has been configured properly and is operational.

D. Software development shall not be accepted until the SCADA system functions for at least one week with no nuisance alarms. Nuisance alarms shall be as defined by the Engineer.

END OF SECTION

APPENDIX A

GEOTECHNICAL REPORT



REPORT OF GEOTECHNICAL EXPLORATION

AMERICAN ENGINEERS, INC.

JANUARY 2021

HMB PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERS INC.

GRANT COUNTY EQUALIZATION BASIN

CRITTENDEN, KENTUCKY

AEI
AMERICAN
ENGINEERS, INC.

January 26, 2021

Mr. Benton Hanson, PE
HMB Professional Engineers, Inc.
3 HMB Circle
Frankfort, KY 40601

Re: Report of Geotechnical Exploration
Grant County Equalization Basin
Crittenden, Kentucky
AEI Project No. 220-308

Dear Mr. Hanson:

American Engineers, Inc. is pleased to submit this geotechnical report that details the results of our geotechnical exploration performed at the above referenced site.

The attached report describes the site and subsurface conditions and also details our recommendations for the proposed project. The Appendices to the report contains a drawing with a boring layout, typed boring logs and the results of laboratory testing.

We appreciate the opportunity to be of service to you on this project and hope to provide further support on this and other projects in the future. Please contact us if you have any questions regarding this report.

Respectfully,
AMERICAN ENGINEERS, INC.

Katy Bridges

Katy Bridges, EIT
Geotechnical Engineer

Dennis Mitchell

Dennis Mitchell, PE, PMP
Director of Federal
Geotechnical Services

REPORT OF GEOTECHNICAL EXPLORATION
GRANT COUNTY EQUALIZATION BASIN
CRITTENDEN, KENTUCKY

Table of Contents

1 GENERAL SITE DESCRIPTION 3

2 GENERAL SITE GEOLOGY 3

3 SCOPE OF WORK 3

4 RESULTS OF THE EXPLORATION 4

4.1 General 4

4.2 Subsurface Soil Conditions 4

4.3 Bedrock Conditions 5

4.4 Groundwater Conditions 6

4.5 Seismic Conditions 7

5 ANALYSES AND RECOMMENDATIONS 7

5.1 Slope Stability 7

5.2 General Site Work 7

5.2.1 Topsoil stripping 7
5.2.2 Rock Removal 7
5.2.3 Mud Mat Construction 8
5.2.4 Basin Backfill Material 8
5.2.5 Fill Placement 8
5.2.6 Soil Movement 8
5.2.7 Site Soil Practices 9

5.3 Structure Foundations 10

5.3.1 Recommended Bearing Capacity Values 10
5.3.2 Lateral Earth Pressures 10
5.3.3 Excavation Safety 11
5.3.4 Footing Trenches 11
5.3.5 Acceptance of Foundation Bearing Surfaces 12
5.3.6 Potential Foundation Movement 12

5.4 General Considerations 12

5.4.1 Construction Monitoring and Testing *12*
5.4.2 Limitations *13*

APPENDICES

Appendix A – Boring Layout

Appendix B – Boring Logs

Appendix C – Laboratory Tests

REPORT OF GEOTECHNICAL EXPLORATION
GRANT COUNTY EQUALIZATION BASIN
CRITTENDEN, KENTUCKY

1 GENERAL SITE DESCRIPTION

The proposed site is located at the existing wastewater treatment plant at the end of Clairborne Drive, in Grant County, Kentucky. The estimated topographic relief over the site is 25 feet. At the time of the investigation, the site was covered in short mixed grasses and a few trees. A gravel driveway and a chain link fence are also within the footprint of the proposed equalization basin.

It is our understanding that a 200,000-gallon equalization basin is to be installed and tied into the existing gravity fed line connected to the comminutor pit. It is estimated that approximately 10 to 15 feet of cut may be required to achieve the bottom elevation of the proposed structure. Structure loads were unknown at the time of this investigation.

2 GENERAL SITE GEOLOGY

A review of available geologic mapping for the area (*Geology of the Walton Quadrangle, north-central Kentucky*, KGS, 2006) indicates that the site is underlain by Middle Ordovician-aged bedrock of the Kope Formation. The Kope Formation is composed primarily of interbedded shale and limestone. The shale is described as medium gray, greenish gray and light olive gray in color, commonly calcareous, silty, and weathers and slumps readily. The limestone is described as medium gray to light gray in color and coarse to fine grained.

Much of the middle and lower parts of the Kope Formation consists of soft, easily deformed shale, which is unstable and subject to slumping when wet. Over-steepened banks and artificial cuts should be avoided or be properly designed and drained. No other geologic hazards were readily apparent either during the investigation or upon review of available geologic mapping. It should be understood by the owner that it is impossible to fully identify the presence of all geologic hazards or the potential thereof during the course of a typical geotechnical investigation.

3 SCOPE OF WORK

The geotechnical exploration consisted of drilling four soil test borings and two rockline soundings. The soil test borings were advanced to auger refusal. Borings B-1, B-2 and B-3 were advanced until approximately ten feet of rock core was obtained. Borings B-1 and B-2 were drilled within the existing gravel drive adjacent to the proposed addition. Borings B-3 and B-4 were drilled across the site at a potential secondary location. Soundings S-1 and S-2 were drilled within the footprint of the proposed addition.

The boring was advanced by an AEI drill crew using a CME 850XR drill rig equipped with continuous flight hollow-stem augers and NQ2 sized coring equipment. Split-spoon samples were obtained at two and a half foot centers throughout the soil test boring. In addition, one Shelby tube sample was obtained in each of the borings except for Boring B-4. A Geotechnical Engineer was on-site throughout the investigation to log the recovered soil and rock samples, with particular attention given to soil type, color, relative moisture content, primary constituents and soil strength consistencies. Recovered samples were returned to the laboratory for additional classification and testing activities.

The natural moisture content of the soil samples was determined in the laboratory. The natural moisture content is denoted as (W%) and shown as a percentage of the dry weight of the soil on the boring logs. In addition, Atterberg limits and soil unconfined compressive strength tests were performed on samples representative of the predominant soil horizons. Slake durability index (SDI) testing was performed on representative rock core samples. The results of the laboratory tests are summarized in Appendix C.

The soils were classified in the laboratory in general accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS). The Unified symbol for each stratum is shown on the legend for the typed boring logs. The testing was performed in accordance with the generally accepted standards for such tests.

4 RESULTS OF THE EXPLORATION

4.1 *General*

Information provided in the Appendices for this report includes a boring layout, typed boring logs, results of the laboratory tests and other relevant geotechnical information. A description of the subsurface soil, bedrock and groundwater conditions follows.

4.2 *Subsurface Soil Conditions*

The generalized subsurface conditions encountered at the boring locations, including descriptions of the various strata and their depths and thicknesses are presented on the typed boring logs in Appendix B.

Gravel was encountered at the surface in Borings B-1, B-2 and B-3 with thicknesses ranging from three to four inches. Topsoil was encountered beneath the aggregate in Borings B-1 and B-2 with thicknesses of 20 and 21 inches. In Borings B-3 and B-4, silty lean clay was encountered directly beneath the crushed aggregate with a thickness of approximately 14 inches. The silty lean clay was described as light brown in color, moist of the anticipated optimum moisture content for compaction, and stiff in soil strength consistency. Beneath the surface materials, low to moderate plasticity clays were

encountered. The lean clay was described as brown to gray in color, moist to wet of the anticipated optimum moisture for compaction and medium stiff to very stiff in soil strength consistency. In Boring B-2, a layer of gravel was encountered beneath the lean clay. The gravel is described as poorly graded, gray to white in color, and very dense. Beneath the lean clay and gravel, shale was encountered to auger refusal in Borings B-2, B-3 and B-4. The shale is described as tan to gray in color and highly weathered.

SPT-N values ranged from seven to 29 blows per foot (bpf) (excluding blow counts exceeding 50) with corresponding pocket penetrometer (Qp) values ranging from 1.5 to greater than 4.5 tons per square foot (tsf). Together, the SPT-N and Qp values are indicative of medium stiff to very stiff soil strength consistencies.

Atterberg limits testing was performed on samples representative of the predominant soil horizons. The results indicate that the clay soils classify as CL (Clay of Low plasticity), lean clay in accordance with the USCS. Liquid limit test results yielded values ranging from 40 to 44 percent with corresponding plasticity indices ranging from 17 to 25 percent, respectively. Natural moisture contents of the clay soils ranged from about 16 to 30 percent. Results of Atterberg limits and moisture content testing indicate that clays are typically at a moisture content within five percent wet or dry of the plastic limit. The results of laboratory testing are included in Appendix C.

Unconfined compressive strength testing was performed on selected samples representative of the predominant soil horizons. Unconfined compressive strength, or Q_u results ranged from about 4,322 to 9,242 pounds per square foot (psf) with corresponding dry densities ranging from 112.4 to 118.7 pounds per cubic foot, respectively. Unconfined compressive strength test results are summarized in Table 1 below.

Table 1: Unconfined Testing Results

Boring ID	Sample Depth (feet)	Dry Density (pcf)	Unconfined Compressive Strength (psf)
B-1	4.0-5.7	114.3	4,322
B-2	3.0-5.0	112.4	5,540
B-3	4.0-6.0	118.7	9,242

4.3 *Bedrock Conditions*

Refusal, as would be indicated by the Driller on the field boring logs, indicates a depth where either essentially no downward progress can be made by the auger or where the N-value indicates essentially no penetration of the split-spoon sampler. It is normally indicative of a very hard or very dense material such as large boulders or the upper bedrock surface. Refusal was encountered in each soil test boring and rockline sounding. Auger refusal depths are given in Table 2 below.

Table 2: Auger Refusal Depths

Boring ID	Auger Refusal Depth (feet)	Elevation (feet)
B-1	5.7	775.8
B-2	10.2	765.7
B-3	8.0	767.4
B-4	5.2	781.7
S-1	2.1	761.4
S-2	2.5	761.1

The recovered rock core was typically described as shale, interbedded with limestone, brown to gray in color, soft to moderately hard and moderately to highly weathered. Rock core recovery percentages representative of the bedrock encountered ranged from 61 to 100 percent for all coring intervals, with Rock Quality Designation (RQD) percentages ranging from zero to 90 percent. The RQD percentages are representative of very poor to good quality rock.

Slake durability index (SDI) testing was performed on selected samples representative of the predominant bedrock horizons and revealed that the shale classifies as Class III Non-Durable rock. Individual testing results are given in Table 3 below.

Table 3: Slake Durability Index Testing

Boring ID	Sample Depth (feet)	Slake Durability Index	Classification
B-1	9.0	9	Class III / Non-Durable
B-2	12.6	8	Class III / Non-Durable
B-2	17.6	35	Class III / Non-Durable
B-3	9.0	28	Class III / Non-Durable

4.4 *Groundwater Conditions*

Groundwater was not encountered in the borings at the site during the investigation. However, while on-site, groundwater seepage along the slope was observed. It is anticipated that groundwater is seeping along the soil / bedrock interface and is daylighting on the slope face. A long time is required for hydrostatic groundwater levels to come to equilibrium in boreholes. The short-term groundwater levels reported by the drill crew are not generally indicative of the long-term groundwater level. To accurately determine the long-term groundwater level, as well as the seasonal and precipitation induced fluctuations of the groundwater level, it is necessary to install piezometers in the boring, and monitor them for an extended length of time. Frequently, groundwater conditions affecting construction in this region are caused by trapped or perched groundwater, which occurs within the soil materials or at the soil/rock interface in irregular, discontinuous locations. If these water bodies are encountered during

excavation, they can produce seepage durations and rates that will vary depending on the recent rainfall activity and the hydraulic conductivity of the material.

4.5 *Seismic Conditions*

According to the International Building Code, 2012 Edition, and the subsurface conditions encountered in the borings, Site Class B may be used for any seismic structural design for structures bearing on bedrock.

Soil liquefaction analysis was outside the scope of this investigation. Prior studies on similar soil types indicate that the potential for liquefaction is low and is primarily dependent on the variability of site soils and earthquake severity.

Consideration for seismic loading and liquefaction potential beyond this level of investigation is left to the discretion of the structural and foundation design engineer.

5 ANALYSES AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The recommendations that follow are based on project information provided to AEI during the course of this investigation. Should the project parameters change, please notify us so that our recommendations can be reviewed and modified as necessary.

5.1 *Slope Stability*

Due to the significant cut and the potential instability of exposed soil and rock from the Kope Formation when wet, a soil nail wall with a reinforced shotcrete face should be constructed immediately following or concurrent with excavation of the eastern and a portion of the northern soil face. The soil nail wall should be designed by a licensed geo-professional and should be offset from the concrete wall of the equalization basin to allow for placement of a perforated pipe underdrain between the soil nail wall and the wall of the basin. The soil nail wall should be designed to withstand the lateral earth pressures imposed on the wall.

5.2 *General Site Work*

5.2.1 Topsoil stripping

Prior to earthwork operations, topsoil and surface plant material root mat should be stripped from both cut and fill areas.

5.2.2 Rock Removal

A grading plan with finished floor elevations was not provided at the time of this investigation. **However, it is anticipated that rock removal may be required to achieve**

the bottom elevation of the basin. Excavations which extend below the bedrock surface can be excavated vertically. **Prolonged exposure should be prevented due to the potential of the Kope Formation to degrade and become unstable when wet.** Rock removal in these areas as described above should be performed by hoe-ramming or a trackhoe.

5.2.3 Mud Mat Construction

Due to the potential for the Kope Formation to degrade and become unstable when wet, the bedrock surface should be sealed with a mud-mat / lean concrete. The mud mat should be placed directly on the bedrock surface regardless of the excavation slope. Once sealed, granular backfill or a combination of granular backfill / lean concrete can then be placed to achieve the proposed bottom elevation of the basin.

5.2.4 Basin Backfill Material

The near-surface soils on this site are low to moderately plastic clays that classify as lean clay (CL) in accordance with the USCS. These soils exhibit low potential to swell or shrink when exposed to long-term increases or decreases in moisture content. **These soils are suitable for use as fill material outside the basin provided they are wetted or dried to a moisture content suitable for compaction.**

Backfill above the sealed bedrock surface of the basin, as well as around the perimeter walls, should consist of free-draining crushed stone such as KYTC No. 57 or equivalent. To provide a seal at the surface, on-site clay soils may be utilized within the upper two to three feet to minimize surface water infiltration around the basin.

5.2.5 Fill Placement

Lean clay, CL, soil placed outside structure areas should be placed in maximum eight inch (loose thickness) horizontal lifts, with each lift being compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of the standard Proctor maximum dry density, at a moisture content from plus/ minus two percent of optimum. The compaction requirement may be reduced to 92 percent in proposed landscape areas. Based on the results of moisture content tests performed in the borings, drying of the on-site soils may be necessary to achieve moisture contents suitable for compaction. Representative and adequate field density testing should be performed by AEI to verify that compaction requirements have been met.

5.2.6 Soil Movement

Site grading should be maintained during construction so that positive drainage is promoted at all times. Final site grading should be accomplished in such a manner as to divert surface runoff away from the foundation elements. Precipitation runoff should

be collected in storm sewers as quickly as possible. The soils at the site may be considered erodible and should be stabilized as soon as practical upon completion of each phase of construction.

The weathered shale encountered at the site is highly susceptible to deterioration once exposed. Special care should be taken to limit the exposure of the weathered shale.

5.2.7 Site Soil Practices

Working with the on-site soils will demand sensible construction practices and techniques. Some of these include:

- Prevent stripping too far in advance of actual earthwork needs. Problems arise when broad areas of clay/silt mixtures are exposed and allowed to become wet and soft from rainfall. Once saturated, deep rutting can occur by movement of construction equipment. **Shale bedrock belonging to the Kope Formation was encountered on-site and is highly unstable and susceptible to slumping when exposed. Special care should be taken to limit the exposure of the shale.**

- Strip areas to receive fill in small, sequential areas as needed. These areas should be limited to the contractor's abilities to reasonably place and compact fill material.

- Schedule earthwork construction to take full advantage of a summer season. Generally, the on-site soils need to be placed within two percent or less of optimum moisture content to achieve compaction and reduce the potential for subgrade volume change. This moisture range is difficult to achieve in the winter and early spring when rainfall activity is more prevalent and soil drying is not always possible.

- Maintain good surface drainage during earthwork construction. Grade construction areas on a daily basis if necessary to promote sheet drainage of precipitation and seal all engineered fill placed with a smooth drum steel roller at the end of each day.

- Perform frequent density tests during fill placement to confirm achievement of proper compaction.

5.3 Structure Foundations

5.3.1 Recommended Bearing Capacity Values

To minimize the potential for differential settlement of the basin and to provide the necessary global stability of the basin, a mat foundation is recommended.

The structure should be designed to bear on crushed aggregate or lean concrete overlying the bedrock surface. An allowable bearing capacity of **five** kips per square foot (ksf) is recommended for design of mat foundation elements bearing on the lean concrete mud-mat or crushed aggregate above the mud-mat.

These recommendations are provided in consideration of the field-testing, laboratory testing, local codes, and our experience with materials of similar description.

5.3.2 Lateral Earth Pressures

Bearing elevations were unknown at the time of this investigation. However, it is anticipated that 10 to 15 feet of cut will be required to achieve the bottom elevation of the basin.

Lateral earth pressures were calculated utilizing the Rankine earth pressure theory. Earth pressure coefficients from Table 3 should be used to determine the lateral earth pressures acting on the walls. For the portion of the basin wall adjacent to the soil nail wall, the earth pressures can be calculated utilizing the theory proposed by Spangler & Handy for fascia walls adjacent to a stable rock face. Using this theory, the lateral pressure on the fascia wall is a function of the weight of the soil between the walls and the coefficient of friction between the soil and two walls. Earth pressure coefficients from Table 4 were used to determine the lateral earth pressures acting on the walls.

Table 3: Soil Nail Wall Lateral Earth Pressure Coefficients

Lateral Earth Pressure Coefficients	Lean Clay
Equiv. Fluid Pressure (Above Water Table)	43 pcf
Equiv. Fluid Pressure (Below Water Table)	90 pcf
Active Coefficient	0.36
At Rest Coefficient	0.53
Passive Coefficient	2.77
Friction Angle	28°
Assumed Unit Wt.	117.5 pcf
Submerged Unit Wt.	140 pcf

Table 3: Basin Wall Lateral Earth Pressure Coefficients

Lateral Earth Pressure Coefficients	Granular Fill Between Soil Nail wall and Basin Wall
Equiv. Fluid Pressure (Above Slip Line 0'-8')	43 pcf
Equiv. Fluid Pressure (Below Slip Line 8'-15')	10 pcf
Active Coefficient	0.36
Friction Angle	38°
Assumed Unit Wt.	110 pcf

Note: Equivalent Fluid Pressure below the water table does not account for hydrostatic pressures acting on the wall.

The design of below grade walls should also include perforated pipe foundation drains to prevent hydrostatic pressures behind the wall. Specifically, perforated pipe foundation drains should be placed between the soil nail wall and basin wall to promote drainage.

5.3.3 Excavation Safety

Temporary excavations should be properly sloped in accordance with the Kentucky Occupational Safety and Health Standards for the Construction Industry 29 CFR Part 1926, Subpart P — Excavations. The soil overburden at the site consists of Type B soils. Type B soils can be laid back on temporary slopes not exceeding 1 Horizontal: 1 Vertical (1H:1V) in excavations not exceeding 20 feet in depth. Sloping or benching for excavations greater than 20 feet deep should be designed by a registered professional engineer.

If significant construction vibrations are anticipated adjacent to the slopes or if the slope is to be exposed for an extended period of time, slopes flatter than 1H: 1V may be required.

5.3.4 Footing Trenches

We recommend that the bottom of mat foundations extend a minimum of 24 inches below finished exterior grade to provide protection against frost penetration related problems in normal winters. Interior foundations not exposed to severe drying, freezing temperatures, and/or severe moisture fluctuations can be constructed at relatively shallow depths as appropriate for construction. Foundation construction should follow these recommendations:

- Foundation concrete should be placed in the excavations the same day the trenches are cut.
- **Exposed bearing surfaces should be protected from severe drying, freezing, and water accumulation. A concrete "mud-mat" shall be constructed over the bedrock to minimize degradation and instability of the Kope Formation.**

- Any loose soil, debris, or excess water should be removed from the bearing surface by hand cleaning prior to concrete placement.

- The foundation-bearing surface should be level or appropriately benched.
- Foundation materials that have deteriorated as a result of the elements should be removed prior to concrete placement.

- Foundation trenches should be "clean-cut" where possible and constructed without the use of forms.

- Reinforcing steel should be placed in all footings to provide strength to distribute loads on the foundation that may be overlying weak or more compressible foundation materials to stronger adjacent materials.

5.3.5 Acceptance of Foundation Bearing Surfaces

Prior to placement of reinforcing steel in spread or continuous footings, an AEI Engineer or Engineering Technician should review the bearing surface to verify that the design bearing capacity provided can be achieved. The footings should also be reviewed to verify that the bottom is level and free of mud, loose soil or other questionable material that might affect foundation support.

5.3.6 Potential Foundation Movement

A detailed settlement analysis was beyond the scope of this investigation. However, it is anticipated that less than ½ inch of total settlement will occur for mat foundations bearing on bedrock. Differential settlement is expected to be less than ¼ inch.

These estimates assume that the foundations are designed and constructed according to the recommendations in this report and in conjunction with sound foundation construction practice.

5.4 General Considerations

5.4.1 Construction Monitoring and Testing

Site problems can be avoided or reduced if proper field observation and testing services are provided. We recommend all foundation excavations, proof rolling, and site and subgrade preparation be monitored by AEI. Density tests should be performed to verify compaction and moisture content for all earthwork operations. Field observations should be performed prior to and during concrete placement operations.

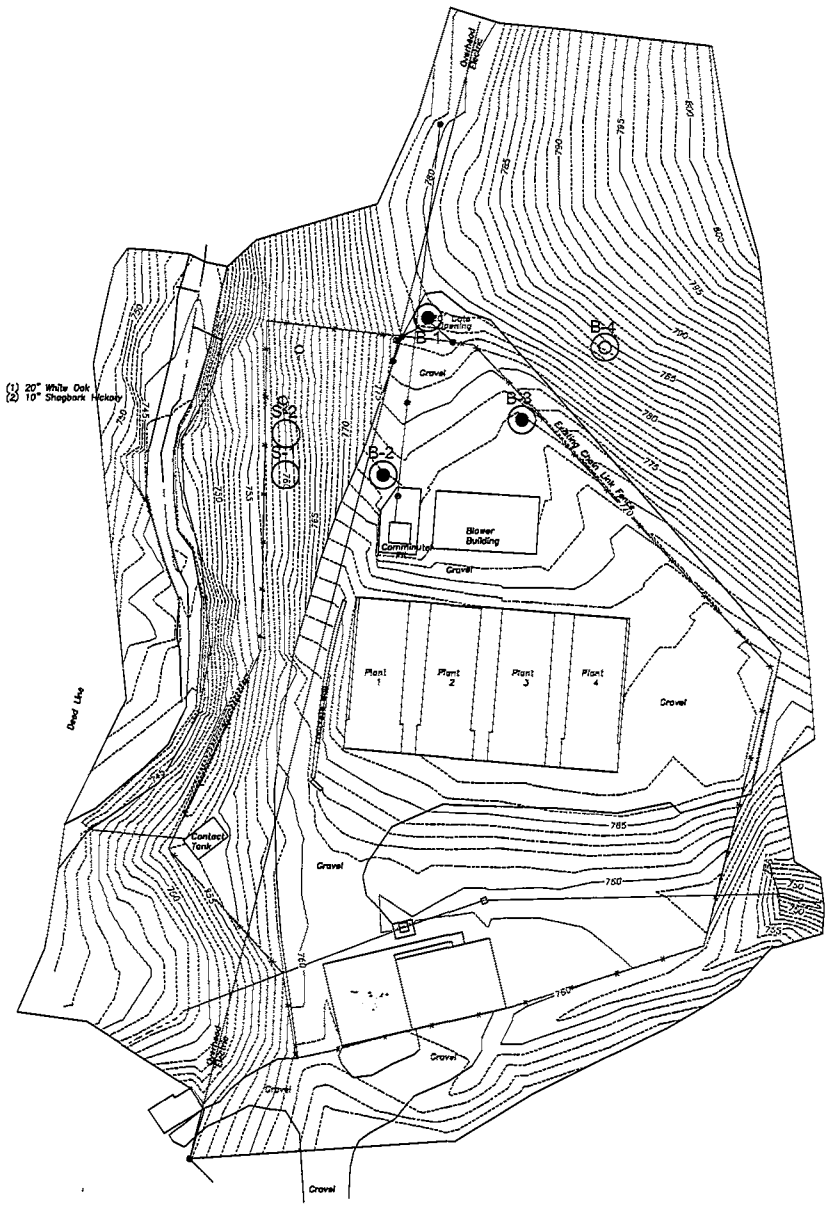
5.4.2 Limitations

The conclusions and recommendations presented herein are based on information gathered from the borings advanced during this exploration using the degree of care and skill ordinarily exercised under similar circumstances by competent members of the engineering profession. No warranties can be made regarding the continuity of conditions between the borings.

We will retain samples acquired for this project for a period of 30 days subsequent to the submittal date printed on the cover of this report. After this period, the samples will be discarded unless otherwise requested.

APPENDIX A

Boring Layout



LEGEND

- SOIL TEST BORING WITH STANDARD PENETRATION TESTS
- SOIL TEST BORING WITH STANDARD PENETRATION TESTS, UNDISTURBED SHELBY TUBES AND ROCK CORE
- MANUAL ROCKLINE SOUNDING

0' 50' 100' 150'

NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION

BORING LAYOUT

CLIENT: HMB Professional Engineers, Inc.

PROJECT: Grant County Equalization Basin
Grant County, KY

AMERICAN ENGINEERS, INC.
DESIGNING YOUR FUTURE

SCALE: 1"=50'

DATE: 12-03-2020

DRAWN BY: J. CHILDRESS

CHECKED BY: D. MITCHELL

FILE:

SHEET: B1

APPENDIX B

Boring Logs

FIELD TESTING PROCEDURES

The general field procedures employed by the Field Services Center are summarized in the following outline. The procedures utilized by the AEI Field Service Center are recognized methods for determining soil and rock distribution and ground water conditions. These methods include geophysical and in situ methods as well as borings.

Soil Borings are drilled to obtain subsurface samples using one of several alternate techniques depending upon the surface conditions. Borings are advanced into the ground using continuous flight augers. At prescribed intervals throughout the boring depths, soil samples are obtained with a split-spoon or thin-walled sampler and sealed in airtight glass jars and labeled. The sampler is first seated 6 inches to penetrate loose cuttings and then driven an additional foot, where possible, with blows from a 140 pound hammer falling 30 inches. The number of blows required to drive the sampler each six-inch increment is recorded. The penetration resistance, or "N-value" is designated as the number of hammer blows required to drive the sampler the final foot and, when properly evaluated, is an index to cohesion for clays and relative density for sands. The split spoon sampling procedures used during the exploration are in general accordance with ASTM D 1586. Split spoon samples are considered to provide *disturbed* samples, yet are appropriate for most engineering applications. Thin-walled (Shelby tube) samples are considered to provide *undisturbed* samples and obtained when warranted in general accordance with ASTM D 1587.

These drilling methods are not capable of penetrating through material designated as "refusal materials." Refusal, thus indicated, may result from hard cemented soil, soft weathered rock, coarse gravel or boulders, thin rock seams, or the upper surface of sound continuous rock. Core drilling procedures are required to determine the character and continuity of refusal materials.

Core Drilling Procedures for use on refusal materials. Prior to coring, casing is set in the boring through the overburden soils. Refusal materials are then cored according to ASTM D-2113 using a diamond bit attached to the end of a hollow double tube core barrel. This device is rotated at high speeds and the cuttings are brought to the surface by circulating water. Samples of the material penetrated are protected and retained in the inner tube, which is retrieved at the end of each drill run. Upon retrieval of the inner tube the core is recovered, measured and placed in boxes for storage.

The subsurface conditions encountered during drilling are reported on a field test boring record by the driller. The record contains information concerning the boring method, samples attempted and recovered, indications of the presence of various materials such as coarse gravel, cobbles, etc., and observations between samples. Therefore, these boring records contain both factual and interpretive information. The field boring records are on file in our office.

The soil and rock samples plus the field boring records are reviewed by a geotechnical engineer. The engineer classifies the soil in general accordance with the procedures outlined in ASTM D 2487 and D 2488 and prepares the final boring records which are the basis for all evaluations and recommendations.

Representative portions of soil samples are placed in sealed containers and transported to the laboratory. In the laboratory, the samples are examined to verify the driller's field classifications. Test Boring Records are attached which show the soil descriptions and penetration resistances.

The final boring records represent our interpretation of the contents of the field records based on the results of the engineering examinations and tests of the field samples. These records depict subsurface conditions at the specific locations and at the particular time when drilled. Soil conditions at other locations may differ from conditions occurring at these boring locations. Also, the passage of time may result in a change in the subsurface soil and ground water conditions at these boring locations. The lines designate the interface between soil or refusal materials on the records and on profiles represent approximate boundaries. The transition between materials may be gradual. The final boring records are included with this report.

Water table readings are normally taken in conjunction with borings and are recorded on the "Boring Logs". These readings indicate the approximate location of the hydrostatic water table at the time of our field investigation. Where impervious soils are encountered (clayey soils) the amount of water seepage into the boring is small, and it is generally not possible to establish the location of hydrostatic water table through water level readings. The ground water table may also be dependent upon the amount of precipitation at the site during a particular period of time. Fluctuations in the water table should be expected with variations in precipitation, surface run-off, evaporation and other factors.

The time of boring water level reported on the boring records is determined by field crews as the drilling tools are advanced. The boring water level is detected by changes in the drilling rate, soil samples obtained, etc. Additional water table readings are generally obtained at least 24 hours after the borings are completed. The time lag of at least 24 hours is used to permit stabilization of the ground water table which has been disrupted by the drilling operations. The readings are taken by dropping a weighted line down the boring or using as electrical probe to detect the water level surface.

Occasionally the borings will cave-in, preventing water level readings from being obtained or trapping drilling water above the caved-in zone. The cave-in depth is also measured and recorded on the boring records.

Sampling Terminology

Undisturbed Sampling: Thin-walled or Shelby tube samples used for visual examination, classification tests and quantitative laboratory testing. This procedure is described by ASTM D 1587. Each tube, together with the encased soil, is carefully removed from the ground, made airtight and transported to the laboratory. Locations and depths of undisturbed samples are shown on the "Boring Logs."

Bag Sampling: Bulk samples of soil are obtained at selected locations. These samples consist of soil brought to the surface by the drilling augers, or obtained from test pits or the ground surface using hand tools. Samples are placed in bags, with sealed jar samples of the material, and taken to our laboratory for testing where more mass material is required (i.e. Proctors and CBR's). The locations of these samples are indicated on the appropriate logs, or on the Boring Location Plan.

CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM FOR SOIL EXPLORATION

COHESIVE SOILS
(Clay, Silt, and Mixtures)

CONSISTENCY	SPT N-VALUE	Qu/Qp (tsf)
Very Soft	2 blows/ft or less	0 – 0.25
Soft	2 to 4 blows/ft	0.25 – 0.49
Medium Stiff	4 to 8 blows/ft	0.50 – 0.99
Stiff	8 to 15 blows/ft	1.00 – 2.00
Very Stiff	15 to 30 blows/ft	2.00 – 4.00
Hard	30 blows/ft or more	> 4.00

PLASTICITY

Degree of Plasticity	Plasticity Index (PI)
Low	0 – 7
Medium	8 – 22
High	over 22

NON-COHESIVE SOILS
(Silt, Sand, Gravel, and Mixtures)

DENSITY	SPT N-VALUE
Very Loose	4 blows/ft or less
Loose	4 to 10 blows/ft
Medium Dense	10 to 30 blows/ft
Dense	30 to 50 blows/ft
Very Dense	50 blows/ft or more

RELATIVE PROPORTIONS

Descriptive Term	Percent
Trace	1 – 10
Trace to Some	11 – 20
Some	21 – 35
And	36 – 50

PARTICLE SIZE IDENTIFICATION

Boulders	12 inch diameter or more
Cobbles	3 to 12 inch diameter
Gravel	Coarse – 1 to 3 inch
	Medium – ½ to 1 inch
	Fine – ¼ to ½ inch
Sand	Coarse – 0.6mm to ¼ inch
	Medium – 0.2mm to 0.6mm
	Fine – 0.05mm to 0.2mm
Silt	0.05mm to 0.005mm
Clay	0.005mm

NOTES

Classification – The Unified Soil Classification System is used to identify soil unless otherwise noted.

Standard "N" Penetration Test (SPT) (ASTM D1586) – Driving a 2-inch O.D., 1 3/8-inch I.D. sampler a distance of 1 foot into undisturbed soil with a 140-pound hammer free falling a distance of 30 inches. It is customary to drive the spoon 6-inches to seat the sampler into undisturbed soil, and then perform the test. The number of hammer blows for seating the spoon and making the tests are recorded for each 6 inches of penetration on the field drill long (e.g., 10/8/7). On the report log, the Standard Penetration Test result (i.e., the N value) is normally presented and consists of the sum of the 2nd and 3rd penetration counts (i.e., N = 8 + 7 = 15 blows/ft.)

Soil Property Symbols

Qu:	Unconfined Compressive Strength	N:	Standard Penetration Value (see above)
Qp:	Unconfined Comp. Strength (pocket pent.)	omc:	Optimum Moisture content
LL:	Liquid Limit, % (Atterberg Limit)	PL:	Plastic Limit, % (Atterberg Limit)
PI:	Plasticity Index	mdd:	Maximum Dry Density

AEI AMERICAN ENGINEERS, INC.
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING
85 Aberdeen Drive
Glasgow, KY 42141
(270) 651-7220

CLIENT HMB Professional Inc.
PROJECT NAME Grant County Equalization Basin
PROJECT NUMBER 220-308
PROJECT LOCATION Crittenden, KY
DATE STARTED 12/16/20 COMPLETED 12/16/20
GROUND ELEVATION 781.5 ft
DRILLING CONTRACTOR Adam Thompson
GROUND WATER LEVELS:
DRILLING METHOD HSA/ Diamond impregnated coring bit
AT TIME OF DRILLING ---
LOGGED BY Aaron Anderson CHECKED BY Dennis Mitchell
AT END OF DRILLING ---
NOTES
AFTER DRILLING ---

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	RECOVERY % (RQD)	BLOW COUNTS (N VALUE)	POCKET PEN. (tsf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	ATTERBERG LIMITS: LIQUID LIMIT	ATTERBERG LIMITS: PLASTIC LIMIT	ATTERBERG LIMITS: PLASTICITY INDEX	REMARKS
0		CRUSHED AGGREGATE (4 Inches)									
		TOPSOIL (20 Inches)									
		(CL) lean CLAY, brown with gray mottle, moist to wet, medium stiff	SPT 1	80	2-3-4 (7)	2.25	24				
			ST 1	100		4.5+	21	44	25	19	Qu=4,322 psf
5		SHALE, interbedded with limestone, brown to gray, soft to moderately hard, moderately to highly weathered, argillaceous	RC 1	61 (39)							
			RC 2	84 (36)							
10											
			RC 3	100 (52)							
15											

Refusal at 5.7 feet.
Bottom of borehole at 19.0 feet.

AEI AMERICAN ENGINEERS, INC.
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING
65 Aberdeen Drive
Glasgow, KY 42141
(270) 651-7220

CLIENT HMB Professional Inc.
PROJECT NAME Grant County Equalization Basin
PROJECT NUMBER 220-308
PROJECT LOCATION Crittenden, KY
DATE STARTED 12/15/20 COMPLETED 12/15/20
GROUND ELEVATION 775.9 ft
DRILLING CONTRACTOR Adam Thompson
GROUND WATER LEVELS:
DRILLING METHOD HSA/ Diamond impregnated coring bit
AT TIME OF DRILLING ---
LOGGED BY Aaron Anderson CHECKED BY Dennis Mitchell
AT END OF DRILLING ---
NOTES
AFTER DRILLING ---

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	RECOVERY % (RQD)	BLOW COUNTS (N VALUE)	POCKET PEN. (tsf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	ATTERBERG LIMITS: LIQUID LIMIT	ATTERBERG LIMITS: PLASTIC LIMIT	ATTERBERG LIMITS: PLASTICITY INDEX	REMARKS
0		CRUSHED AGGREGATE (3 Inches)									
		TOPSOIL (21 Inches)									
		(CL) lean CLAY, brown with gray mottle, moist to wet, stiff	SPT 1	80	4-5-6 (11)	1.5	30				
			ST 1	70		4.5+	16	44	19	25	Qu=5,540 psf
5		(GP) poorly graded GRAVEL, gray to white, very dense, sub-angular to sub-rounded	SPT 2	13	17-22-28 (50)	N/A					
10		weathered SHALE, tan to brown	SPT 3	100	12-22-50 (72)	4.5+	12				
		SHALE, interbedded with limestone, gray, soft to moderately hard, moderately weathered, argillaceous	RC 1	92 (0)							
			RC 2	98 (76)							
15			RC 3	96 (90)							
20											

Refusal at 10.2 feet.
Bottom of borehole at 22.6 feet.

AEI
AMERICAN ENGINEERS, INC.
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING
85 Aberdeen Drive
Glasgow, KY 42141
(270) 651-7220

CLIENT HMB Professional Inc.
PROJECT NAME Grant County Equalization Basin
PROJECT NUMBER 220-308
PROJECT LOCATION Crittenden, KY
DATE STARTED 12/16/20 COMPLETED 12/16/20
GROUND ELEVATION 775.4 ft
DRILLING CONTRACTOR Adam Thompson
GROUND WATER LEVELS:
DRILLING METHOD HSA/ Diamond impregnated coring bit
AT TIME OF DRILLING ---
LOGGED BY Aaron Anderson CHECKED BY Dennis Mitchell
AT END OF DRILLING ---
NOTES
AFTER DRILLING ---

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	RECOVERY % (RQD)	BLOW COUNTS (N VALUE)	POCKET PEN. (tsf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	ATTERBERG LIMITS: LIQUID LIMIT	ATTERBERG LIMITS: PLASTIC LIMIT	ATTERBERG LIMITS: PLASTICITY INDEX	REMARKS
0		CRUSHED AGGREGATE (4 Inches)									
		(CL-ML) silty lean CLAY, light brown, moist									
		(CL) lean CLAY, gray to brown, moist, very stiff	SPT 1	87	9-9-12 (21)	4.5+	17				
			ST 1	70		4.5+	17	40	23	17	Qu=9,242 psf
5		weathered SHALE, gray	SPT 2	100	22-50	N/A	9				
		SHALE, gray, soft to moderately hard, moderately weathered, argillaceous	RC 1	86 (50)							
10			RC 2	100 (20)							
15			RC 3	98 (64)							

Refusal at 8.0 feet.
Bottom of borehole at 19.4 feet.

AEI
AMERICAN ENGINEERS, INC.
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING
65 Aberdeen Drive
Glasgow, KY 42141
(270) 651-7220

CLIENT HMB Professional Inc.
PROJECT NAME Grant County Equalization Basin
PROJECT NUMBER 220-308
PROJECT LOCATION Crittenden, KY
DATE STARTED 12/16/20 COMPLETED 12/16/20
GROUND ELEVATION 786.9 ft
DRILLING CONTRACTOR Adam Thompson
GROUND WATER LEVELS:
DRILLING METHOD HSA/ Diamond impregnated coring bit
AT TIME OF DRILLING ---
LOGGED BY Aaron Anderson CHECKED BY Dennis Mitchell
AT END OF DRILLING ---
NOTES
AFTER DRILLING ---

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	RECOVERY % (RQD)	BLOW COUNTS (N VALUE)	POCKET PEN. (tsf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	ATTERBERG LIMITS: LIQUID LIMIT	ATTERBERG LIMITS: PLASTIC LIMIT	ATTERBERG LIMITS: PLASTICITY INDEX	REMARKS
0		TOPSOIL (4 Inches)									
		(CL-ML) silty lean CLAY, trace gravel, light brown, moist, stiff	SPT 1	100	1-4-8 (12)	2.5	18				
		(CL) lean CLAY, gray to brown, moist, very stiff	SPT 2	93	7-15-14 (29)	4.5+	16				
5		weathered SHALE, gray	SPT 3	100	12-14-50 (64)	4.5+	17				

Refusal at 5.2 feet.
Bottom of borehole at 5.2 feet.

AEI
AMERICAN ENGINEERS, INC.
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING
65 Aberdeen Drive
Glasgow, KY 42141
(270) 651-7220

CLIENT HMB Professional Inc.
PROJECT NAME Grant County Equalization Basin
PROJECT NUMBER 220-308
PROJECT LOCATION Crittenden, KY
DATE STARTED 12/17/20 COMPLETED 12/17/20
GROUND ELEVATION 763.5 ft
DRILLING CONTRACTOR Adam Thompson
GROUND WATER LEVELS:
DRILLING METHOD PROBE ROD
AT TIME OF DRILLING ---
LOGGED BY Aaron Anderson CHECKED BY Dennis Mitchell
AT END OF DRILLING ---
NOTES
AFTER DRILLING ---

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	RECOVERY % (RQD)	BLOW COUNTS (N VALUE)	POCKET PEN. (tsf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	ATTERBERG LIMITS			REMARKS
								LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX	
0		OVERBURDEN (2.1 Feet)									

Refusal at 2.1 feet.
Bottom of borehole at 2.1 feet.

AEI
AMERICAN ENGINEERS, INC.
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING
65 Aberdeen Drive
Glasgow, KY 42141
(270) 651-7220

CLIENT HMB Professional Inc.
PROJECT NAME Grant County Equalization Basin
PROJECT NUMBER 220-308
PROJECT LOCATION Crittenden, KY
DATE STARTED 12/17/20 COMPLETED 12/17/20
GROUND ELEVATION 763.6 ft
DRILLING CONTRACTOR Adam Thompson
GROUND WATER LEVELS:
DRILLING METHOD PROBE ROD
AT TIME OF DRILLING ---
LOGGED BY Aaron Anderson CHECKED BY Dennis Mitchell
AT END OF DRILLING ---
NOTES
AFTER DRILLING ---

DEPTH (ft)	GRAPHIC LOG	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	RECOVERY % (RQD)	BLOW COUNTS (N VALUE)	POCKET PEN. (tsf)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	ATTERBERG LIMITS: LIQUID LIMIT	ATTERBERG LIMITS: PLASTIC LIMIT	ATTERBERG LIMITS: PLASTICITY INDEX	REMARKS
0		OVERBURDEN (2.5 Feet)									

Refusal at 2.5 feet.
Bottom of borehole at 2.5 feet.

APPENDIX C

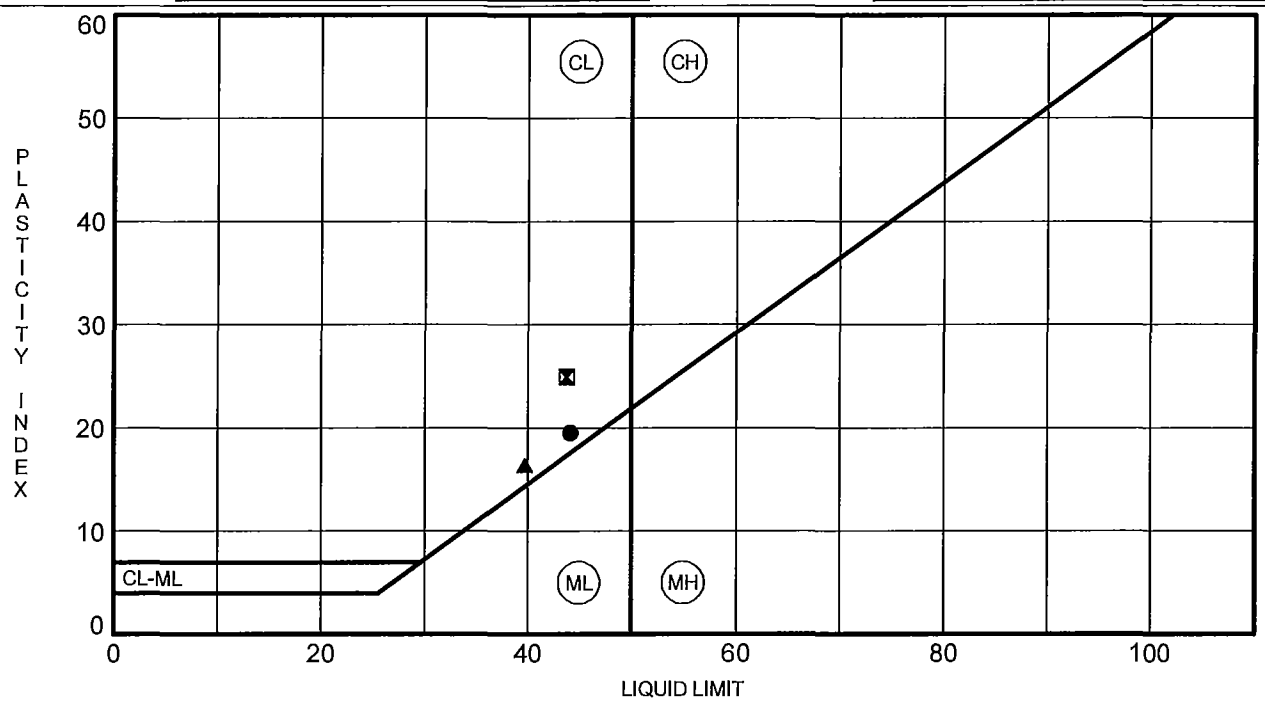
Laboratory Testing Results

ATTERBERG LIMITS' RESULTS

AEI
AMERICAN ENGINEERS, INC.
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING
65 Aberdeen Drive
Glasgow, KY 42141
(270) 651-7220

CLIENT HMB Professional Inc. **PROJECT NAME** Grant County Equalization Basin

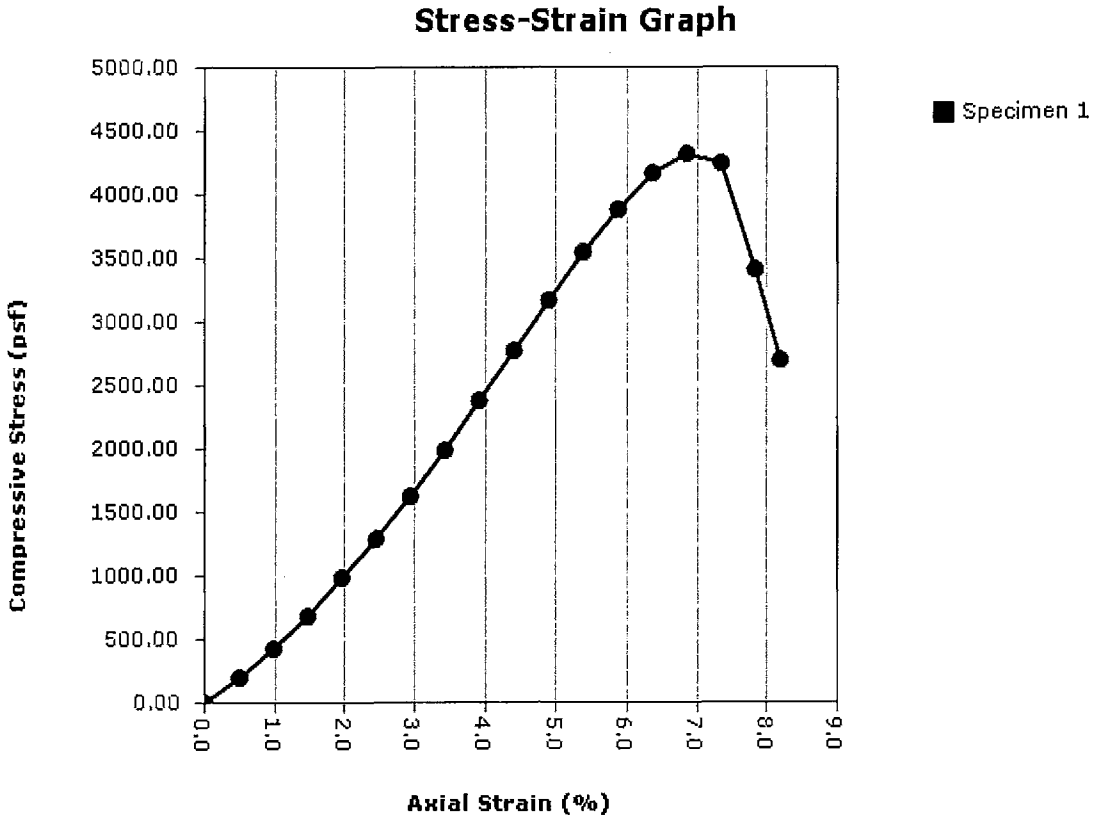
PROJECT NUMBER 220-308 **PROJECT LOCATION** Crittenden, KY



	BOREHOLE	DEPTH	LL	PL	PI	Fines	Classification
●	B-1	4.0	44	25	19		(CL) LEAN CLAY
⊠	B-2	3.0	44	19	25		(CL) LEAN CLAY
▲	B-3	4.0	40	23	17		(CL) LEAN CLAY

Unconfined Compression Test

ASTM D2166



Project: Grant County Equalization Basin
Project Number: 220-308
Received Date: 12/30/2020
Sampling Date: 12/30/2020
Sample Number: ST-1
Sample Depth: 4-6 ft
Boring Number: B-1
Location: Grant County, KY
Client Name: HMB Professional Engineers, Inc.
Remarks:

Unconfined Compression Test

ASTM D2166

	Specimen Number							
Before Test	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Moisture Content (%):	17.5							
Wet Density (pcf)	134.3							
Dry Density (pcf)	114.3							
Saturation (%):	98.0							
Void Ratio:	0.486							
Height (in)	5.1100							
Diameter (in)	2.8450							
Strain Limit @ 15% (in)	0.8							
Height To Diameter Ratio:	1.80							
Test Data	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**
Failure Angle (°):	0							
Strain Rate (in/min)	0.1							
Strain Rate (%/min):	1.96							
Unconfined Compressive Strength (psf)	4322.17							
Undrained Shear Strength (psf)	2161.09							
Strain at Failure (%):	6.85							

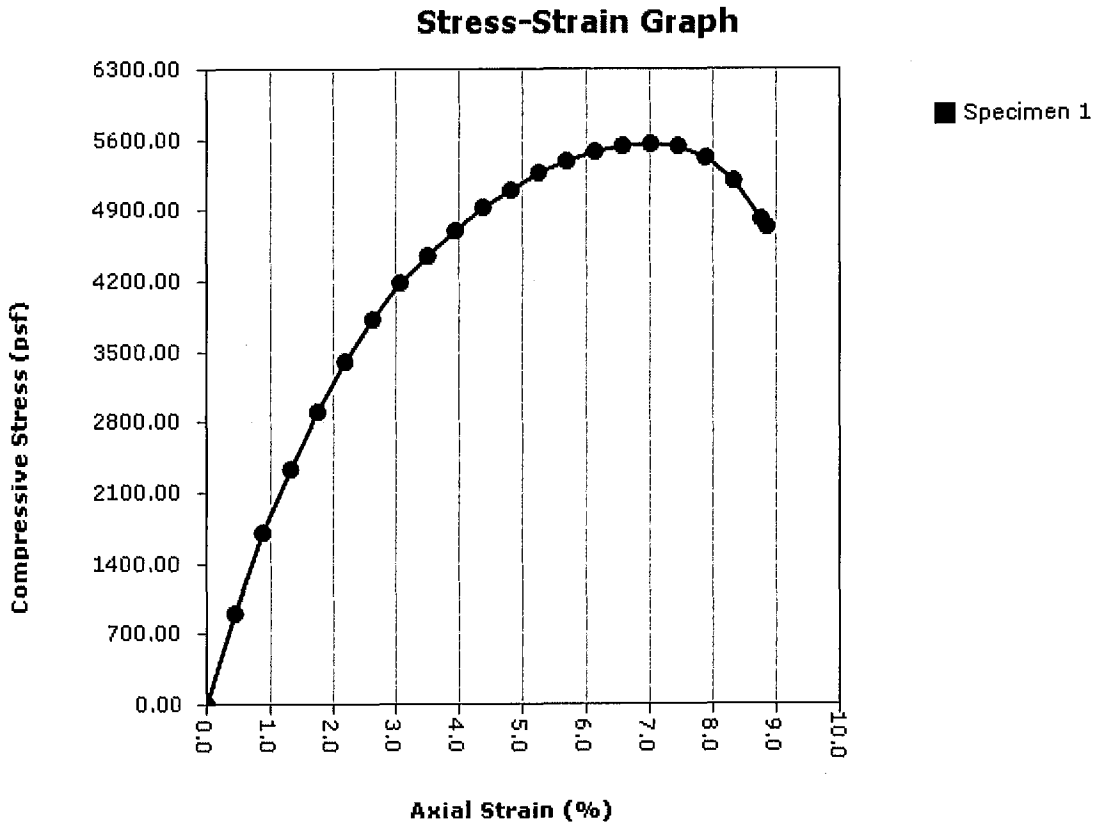
Specific Gravity:	2.72	Plastic Limit:	0	Liquid Limit:	0
Type:	UD	Soil Classification:			

Project:	Grant County Equalization Basin
Project Number:	220-308
Sampling Date:	12/30/2020
Sample Number:	ST-1
Sample Depth:	4-6 ft
Boring Number:	B-1
Location:	Grant County, KY
Client Name:	HMB Professional Engineers, Inc.
Remarks:	

Specimen 1 Failure Sketch	Specimen 2 Failure Sketch	Specimen 3 Failure Sketch	Specimen 4 Failure Sketch	Specimen 5 Failure Sketch	Specimen 6 Failure Sketch	Specimen 7 Failure Sketch	Specimen 8 Failure Sketch
							

Unconfined Compression Test

ASTM D2166



Project:	Grant County Equalization Basin
Project Number:	220-308
Received Date:	12/30/2020
Sampling Date:	12/30/2020
Sample Number:	ST-1
Sample Depth:	3-5 ft
Boring Number:	B-2
Location:	Grant County, KY
Client Name:	HMB Professional Engineers, Inc.
Remarks:	

Unconfined Compression Test

ASTM D2166

	Specimen Number							
Before Test	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Moisture Content (%):	19.3							
Wet Density (pcf)	134.2							
Dry Density (pcf)	112.4							
Saturation (%):	103.2							
Void Ratio:	0.510							
Height (in)	5.7100							
Diameter (in)	2.8500							
Strain Limit @ 15% (in)	0.9							
Height To Diameter Ratio:	2.00							
Test Data	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Failure Angle (°):	0							
Strain Rate (in/min)	0.1							
Strain Rate (%/min):	1.75							
Unconfined Compressive Strength (psf)	5540.44							
Undrained Shear Strength (psf)	2770.22							
Strain at Failure (%):	7.44							

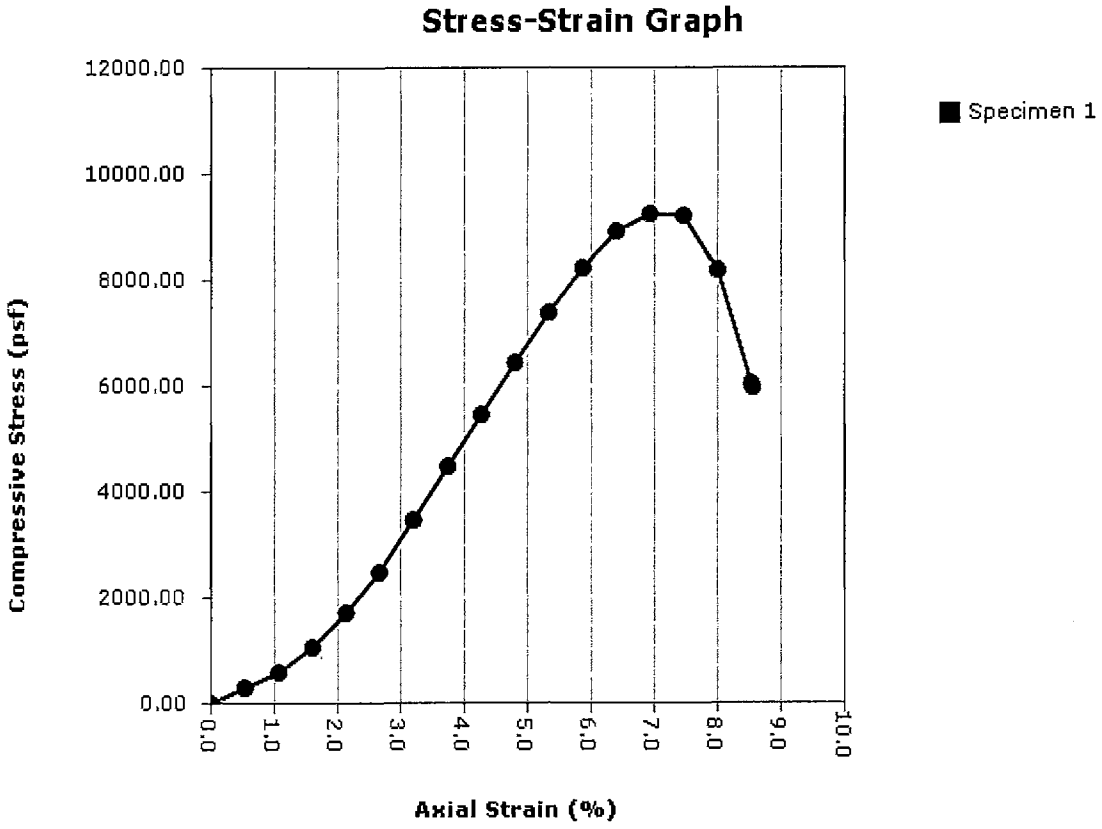
Specific Gravity:	2.72	Plastic Limit:	0	Liquid Limit:	0
Type:	UD	Soil Classification:			

Project:	Grant County Equalization Basin
Project Number:	220-308
Sampling Date:	12/30/2020
Sample Number:	ST-1
Sample Depth:	3-5 ft
Boring Number:	B-2
Location:	Grant County, KY
Client Name:	HMB Professional Engineers, Inc.
Remarks:	

Specimen 1 Failure Sketch	Specimen 2 Failure Sketch	Specimen 3 Failure Sketch	Specimen 4 Failure Sketch	Specimen 5 Failure Sketch	Specimen 6 Failure Sketch	Specimen 7 Failure Sketch	Specimen 8 Failure Sketch
							

Unconfined Compression Test

ASTM D2166



Project:	Grant County Equalization Basin
Project Number:	220-308
Received Date:	12/30/2020
Sampling Date:	12/30/2020
Sample Number:	ST-1
Sample Depth:	4-6 ft
Boring Number:	B-3
Location:	Grant County, KY
Client Name:	HMB Professional Engineers, Inc.
Remarks:	

Unconfined Compression Test

ASTM D2166

Before Test	Specimen Number 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Moisture Content (%):	15.1							
Wet Density (pcf)	136.7							
Dry Density (pcf)	118.7							
Saturation (%):	95.6							
Void Ratio:	0.430							
Height (in)	4.6900							
Diameter (in)	2.8400							
Strain Limit @ 15% (in)	0.7							
Height To Diameter Ratio:	1.65							
Test Data	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**
Failure Angle (°):	0							
Strain Rate (in/min)	0.09							
Strain Rate (%/min):	1.92							
Unconfined Compressive Strength (psf)	9242.69							
Undrained Shear Strength (psf)	4621.35							
Strain at Failure (%):	6.93							

Specific Gravity:	2.72	Plastic Limit:	0	Liquid Limit:	0
Type:	UD	Soil Classification:			

Project:	Grant County Equalization Basin
Project Number:	220-308
Sampling Date:	12/30/2020
Sample Number:	ST-1
Sample Depth:	4-6 ft
Boring Number:	B-3
Location:	Grant County, KY
Client Name:	HMB Professional Engineers, Inc.
Remarks:	

Specimen 1 Failure Sketch	Specimen 2 Failure Sketch	Specimen 3 Failure Sketch	Specimen 4 Failure Sketch	Specimen 5 Failure Sketch	Specimen 6 Failure Sketch	Specimen 7 Failure Sketch	Specimen 8 Failure Sketch
							

Your Geotechnical Engineering Report

To help manage your risks, this information is being provided because subsurface issues are a major cause of construction delays, cost overruns, disputes, and claims.

Geotechnical Services are Performed for Specific Projects, Purposes, and People

Geotechnical engineers structure their services to meet the specific needs of their clients. A geotechnical engineering exploration conducted for an engineer may not fulfill the needs of a contractor or even another engineer. Each geotechnical engineering exploration and report is unique and is prepared solely for the client. No one except the client should rely on the geotechnical engineering report without first consulting with the geotechnical engineer who prepared it. The report should not be applied for any project or purpose except the one originally intended.

Read the Entire Report

To avoid serious problems, the full geotechnical engineering report should be read in its entirety. Do not only read selected sections or the executive summary.

A Unique Set of Project-Specific Factors is the Basis for a Geotechnical Engineering Report

Geotechnical engineers consider a numerous unique, project-specific factors when determining the scope of a study. Typical factors include: the client's goals, objectives, project costs, risk management preferences, proposed structures, structures on site, topography, and other proposed or existing site improvements, such as access roads, parking lots, and utilities. Unless indicated otherwise by the geotechnical engineer who conducted the original exploration, a geotechnical engineering report should not be relied upon if it was:

- not prepared for you or your project,
- not prepared for the specific site explored, or
- completed before important changes to the project were implemented.

Typical changes that can lessen the reliability of an existing geotechnical engineering report include those that affect:

- the function of the proposed structure, as when it's changed from a multi-story hotel to a parking lot
- finished floor elevation, location, orientation, or weight of the proposed structure, anticipated loads or
- project ownership

Geotechnical engineers cannot be held liable or responsible for issues that occur because their report did not take into account development items of which they were not informed. The geotechnical engineer should always be notified of any project changes. Upon notification, it should be requested of the geotechnical engineer to give an assessment of the impact of the project changes.

Subsurface Conditions Can Change

A geotechnical engineering report is based on conditions that exist at the time of the exploration. A geotechnical engineering report should not be relied upon if its reliability could be in question due to factors such as man-made events as construction on or adjacent to the site, natural events such as floods, earthquakes, or groundwater fluctuation, or time. To determine if a geotechnical report is still reliable, contact the geotechnical engineer. Major problems could be avoided by performing a minimal amount of additional analysis and/or testing.

Most Geotechnical Findings are Professional Opinions

Geotechnical site explorations identify subsurface conditions only at those points where subsurface tests are conducted or samples are taken. Geotechnical engineers review field logs and laboratory data and apply their professional judgment to make conclusions about the subsurface conditions throughout the site. Actual subsurface conditions may differ from those indicated in the report. Retaining the geotechnical engineer who developed your report to provide construction observation is the most effective method of managing the risk associated with unanticipated conditions.

The Recommendations within a Report Are Not Final

Do not put too much faith on the construction recommendations included in the report. The recommendations are not final due to geotechnical engineers developing them principally from judgment and opinion. Only by observing actual subsurface conditions revealed during construction can geotechnical engineers finalize their recommendations. Responsibility and liability cannot be assumed for the recommendations

within the report by the geotechnical engineer who developed the report if that engineer does not perform construction observation.

A Geotechnical Engineering Report Is Subject To Misinterpretation

Misinterpretation of geotechnical engineering reports has resulted in costly problems. The risk of misinterpretation can be lowered after the submittal of the final report by having the geotechnical engineer consult with appropriate members of the design team. The geotechnical engineer could also be retained to review crucial parts of the plans and specifications put together by the design team. The geotechnical engineering report can also be misinterpreted by contractors which can result in many problems. By participating in pre-bid and preconstruction meetings and providing construction observations by the geotechnical engineer, many risks can be reduced.

Final Boring Logs Should not be Re-drawn

Geotechnical engineers prepare final boring logs and testing results based on field logs and laboratory data. The logs included in a final geotechnical engineering report should never be redrawn to be included in architectural or design drawings due to errors that could be made. Electronic reproduction is acceptable, along with photographic reproduction, but it should be understood that separating logs from the report can elevate risk.

Contractors Need a Complete Report and Guidance

By limiting what is provided for bid preparation, contractors are not liable for unforeseen subsurface conditions although some owners and design professionals believe the opposite to be true. The complete geotechnical engineering report, accompanied with a cover letter or transmittal, should be provided to contractors to help prevent costly problems. The letter states that the report was not prepared for purposes of bid development and the report's accuracy is limited. Although a fee may be required, encourage the contractors to consult with the geotechnical engineer who prepared the report and/or to conduct additional studies to obtain the specific types of information they need or prefer. A prebid conference involving the owner, geotechnical engineer, and contractors can prove to be very valuable. If needed, allow contractors sufficient time to perform additional studies. Upon doing this you might be in a position to give contractors the best information available to you, while requiring them to at least share some of the financial responsibilities stemming from unanticipated conditions.

Closely Read Responsibility Provisions

Geotechnical engineering is not as exact as other engineering disciplines. This lack of understanding by clients, design professionals, and contractors has created unrealistic expectations that have led to disappointments, claims, and disputes. To minimize such risks, a variety of explanatory provisions may be included in the report by the geotechnical engineer. To help others recognize their own responsibilities and risks, many of these provisions indicate where the geotechnical engineer's responsibilities begin and end. These provisions should be read carefully, questions asked if needed, and the geotechnical engineer should provide satisfactory responses.

Environmental Issues/Concerns are not Covered

Unforeseen environmental issues can lead to project delays or even failures. Geotechnical engineering reports do not usually include environmental findings, conclusions, or recommendations. As with a geotechnical engineering report, do not rely on an environmental report that was prepared for someone else.

AEI
AMERICAN ENGINEERS, INC.
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING

65 Aberdeen Drive
Glasgow, KY 42141
270-651-7220

APPENDIX B

KDOW CONSTRUCTION PERMIT

ANDY BESHEAR
GOVERNOR

REBECCA W. GOODMAN
SECRETARY

ENERGY AND ENVIRONMENT CABINET
DEPARTMENT FOR ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

ANTHONY R. HATTON
COMMISSIONER

300 SOWER BOULEVARD
FRANKFORT, KENTUCKY 40601

July 20, 2021

Brian Simpson
PO Box 460
Crittenden, KY 41030

Re: 200,000 Gallon Equalization Basin
Grant County, Kentucky
Grant Co Sanitary Sewer District WWTP
Activity ID: 1480, APE20210001
Receiving Treatment Plant KPDES #: KY0091634

Dear Mr. Simpson:

We have reviewed the plans and specifications for the above referenced project. The plans include the construction of a 200,000-gallon equalization basin, flow diversion/splitter box, aeration blower with coarse bubble diffusers, and two pumps with a Valve Vault. This is to advise that plans and specifications for the above referenced project are APPROVED with respect to sanitary features of design, as of this date with the requirements contained in the attached construction permit.

If we can be of any further assistance or should you wish to discuss this correspondence, please do not hesitate to contact Michael Snyder at 502-782-1235.

Sincerely,

Terry Humphries, P.E.
Supervisor, Engineering Section
Water Infrastructure Branch
Division of Water

TH / MS
Enclosures
c: Grant County Health Department
HMB Professional Engineers Inc
Division of Plumbing

Wastewater Treatment Plant Construction Minor Modification

Grant Co Sanitary Sewer District WWTP

Facility Requirements

Activity ID No.:APE20210001

STOR0000000001 (200,000 Gallon Equalization Basin) 200,000 Gallon Equalization Basin, Flow Diversion/Splitter Box, Aeration Blower with Coarse Bubble Diffusers, and two Pumps with Valve Vault:

Submittal/Action Requirements:

Condition No.	Condition
S-1	When the construction of the system is completed, the permittee shall submit written certification: Due 30 calendar days after Completion of Construction to the Division of Water that the facilities have been constructed and tested in accordance with the approved plans and specifications and the above approval conditions. Such certification shall be signed by a registered professional engineer. Failure to certify may result in penalty assessment and/or future approvals being withheld. [401 KAR 5:005 Section 24(2)]

Narrative Requirements:

Condition No.	Condition
T-1	Facilities, except extended aeration package WWTPs with an average daily design capacity less than 100,000 gpd, shall be designed in accordance with the "Recommended Standards for Wastewater Facilities" of the Great Lakes-Upper Mississippi River Board of State Public Health and Environmental Managers, commonly referred to as "Ten States' Standards", 2014 edition. [401 KAR 5:005 Section 7(1)(a)]
T-2	The permit is issued to the applicant and the permittee shall remain the responsible party for compliance with all applicable statutes and administrative regulations until a notarized applicable change in ownership certification is submitted and the transfer of ownership is acknowledged by the cabinet. [401 KAR 5:005 Section 24(3)]
T-3	There shall be no deviations from the plans and specifications submitted with the application or the conditions specified unless authorized in writing by the cabinet. [401 KAR 5:005 Section 24(4)(b)1]
T-4	The issuance of a permit by the cabinet does not convey any property rights of any kind or any exclusive privilege. [401 KAR 5:005 Section 24(6)]
T-5	All rights of inspection by representatives of the Division of Water are reserved. [401 KAR 5:005 Section 24(4)(a)]
T-6	A water supply with suitable backflow preventer shall be provided to facilitate cleaning and maintenance of the wastewater treatment plant. [401 KAR 5:005 Section 10 (6)]
T-7	Fencing and/or other adequate protection shall be provided around the wastewater treatment plant. [401 KAR 5:005 Section 10(7)]

STOR0000000001 (200,000 Gallon Equalization Basin) 200,000 Gallon Equalization Basin, Flow Diversion/Splitter Box, Aeration Blower with Coarse Bubble Diffusers, and two Pumps with Valve Vault:

Narrative Requirements:

Condition No.	Condition
T-8	An all-weather access road shall be provided to the wastewater treatment plant. [401 KAR 5:005 Section 10(8)]
T-9	The permittee shall ensure that the effluent is of satisfactory quality to prevent violations of the standards in 401 KAR Chapter 5. If violations of the standards of 401 KAR Chapter 5 result from the discharge of the treated effluent, the owner shall provide additional treatment or an extension of the effluent line. [401 KAR 5:005 Section 24(4)(c)1]
T-10	A permit to construct a facility shall be effective upon issuance unless otherwise conditioned. Construction shall have commenced within twenty-four (24) months unless and completed within five (5) years of commencing. If construction has not commenced within the twenty-four (24) months following a permit's issuance or completed within five (5) years of commencement, a new permit shall be obtained. [401 KAR 5:005 Section 24(1)]
T-11	Issuance of this permit does not relieve the permittee from the responsibility of obtaining any other permits or licenses required by this Division of Water and other state, federal, and local agencies. [401 KAR 5:005 Section 24(4)(c)3]
T-12	Additional effluent limitations and water quality standards are contained in the Division of Water Regulations. [401 KAR 5:005 Section 24(4)(a)]